HTML

NIH Publication No: 03-4503

ICCVAM Evaluation of *In Vitro* Test Methods for Detecting Potential Endocrine Disruptors:

Estrogen Receptor and Androgen Receptor Binding and Transcriptional Activation Assays

Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods (ICCVAM)

National Toxicology Program (NTP) Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods (NICEATM)

National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
National Institutes of Health
U.S. Public Health Service
Department of Health and Human Services

THE INTERAGENCY COORDINATING COMMITTEE ON THE VALIDATION OF ALTERNATIVE METHODS and THE NTP INTERAGENCY CENTER FOR THE EVALUATION OF ALTERNATIVE TOXICOLOGICAL METHODS

The Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods (ICCVAM) was established in 1997 by the Director of the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS) to implement NIEHS directives in Public Law 103-43. P.L. 103-43 directed NIEHS to develop and validate new test methods, and to establish criteria and processes for the validation and regulatory acceptance of toxicological testing methods. P. L. 106-545, the ICCVAM Authorization Act of 2000, establishes ICCVAM as a permanent committee. The Committee is composed of representatives from 15 Federal regulatory and research agencies that generate, use, or provide information from toxicity test methods for risk assessment purposes. P.L. 106-545 directs ICCVAM to coordinate technical reviews and evaluations of new, revised, and alternative test methods of interagency interest. ICCVAM also coordinates cross-agency issues relating to development, validation, acceptance, and national/international harmonization of toxicological test methods.

The National Toxicology Program (NTP) Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods (NICEATM) was established in 1998 to provide operational support for the ICCVAM and to collaborate with the ICCVAM to carry out committee-related activities such as test method peer reviews and workshops. NICEATM and ICCVAM coordinate the scientific review of the validation status of proposed methods and provide recommendations regarding their usefulness to appropriate agencies. NICEATM and ICCVAM seek to promote the validation and regulatory acceptance of toxicological test methods that will enhance agencies' abilities to assess risks and make decisions, and that will refine, reduce, and replace animal use. The ultimate goal is to improve public health by gaining the regulatory acceptance of new scientifically valid test methods that are more predictive of human and ecological effects than currently available methods.

Additional Information

Additional information can be found at the ICCVAM/NICEATM Website: *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov* and in the publication: *Validation and Regulatory Acceptance of Toxicological Test Methods, a Report of the ad hoc Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods* (NIH Publication No. 97-3981), or you may contact the Center at telephone 919-541-3398, or by e-mail at *iccvam@niehs.nih.gov*. Specific questions about ICCVAM and the Center can be directed to the Director of NICEATM:

Dr. William S. Stokes, NIEHS, EC-17, P.O. Box 12233
Research Triangle Park, NC, 27709; 919-541-7997
stokes@niehs.nih.gov

ICCVAM Agencies and Programs

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Consumer Product Safety Commission
Department of Agriculture
Department of Defense
Department of Energy
Department of Interior
Department of Transportation
Environmental Protection Agency
Food and Drug Administration
National Cancer Institute
National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
National Institutes of Health, Office of the Director
National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health
National Library of Medicine
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

On the Cover

The ICCVAM/NICEATM graphic symbolizes the important role of new and alternative toxicological methods in protecting and advancing the health of people, animals, and our environment.

ICCVAM Evaluation of *In Vitro* Test Methods for Detecting Potential Endocrine Disruptors:

Estrogen Receptor and Androgen Receptor Binding and Transcriptional Activation Assays

Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods (ICCVAM)

National Toxicology Program (NTP) Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods (NICEATM)

National Toxicology Program
P.O. Box 12233
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

May 2003
NIH Publication No. 03-4503

National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
National Institutes of Health
U.S. Public Health Service
Department of Health and Human Services

Printed: 05/30/2003

Table of Contents

List of Tables v
List of Abbreviations and Acronyms vii
ICCVAM Representatives xi
Acknowledgments xii
Preface xvii
Executive Summary xxi

1.0 ICCVAM Evaluation and Recommendations on Estrogen and Androgen Receptor Binding and Transcriptional Activation Assays 1
1.1 Introduction 1
1.2 ICCVAM Proposed Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* Endocrine Disruptor Assays 3
1.3 Public Comments 3
1.4 ICCVAM Recommendations 6
1.5 Other Considerations 10

2.0 Proposed Substances and Selection Criteria for Validation of *In Vitro* Endocrine Disruptor Screening Assays 11
2.1 Introduction 11
2.2 Draft Background Review Document Recommendations 11
2.3 Expert Panel Recommendations on Proposed Substances for Validation Studies 11
2.4 ICCVAM, EDWG and NICEATM Proposed List of Substances for Validation 12

3.0 *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor Binding Assays 27
3.1 Minimum Procedural Standards 27
3.2 Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor Binding Assays 34

4.0 *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays 43
4.1 Minimum Procedural Standards 43
4.2 Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays 50

5.0 *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor Binding Assays 69
5.1 Minimum Procedural Standards 69
5.2 Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor Binding Assays 76

6.0 *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays 87
6.1 Minimum Procedural Standards 87
6.2 Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays 94

7.0 References 113

Table of Contents
(continued)

8.0 Appendices

A. Expert Panel Evaluation of the Validation Status of *In Vitro* Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors A-1

B. Evaluation Guidance to the Expert Panel for the Review of *In Vitro* Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors B-1

B-1 Evaluation Guidance for Estrogen Receptor and Androgen Receptor Binding Assays B-3

B-2 Evaluation Guidance for Estrogen Receptor and Androgen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays B-7

C. Expert Panel Evaluation Meeting Agenda C-1

D. Expert Panel Meeting Minutes D-1

E. ICCVAM Expert Panel Evaluation *Federal Register* Notices E-1

E-1 Vol. 66, No. 57, pp. 16278-16279, March 23, 2001 ..... E-3
Request for Data and Nominations of Expert Scientists

E-2 Vol. 67, No. 66, pp. 16415-16416, April 5, 2002 ..... E-5
Notice of an Expert Panel Meeting and Request for Comments

E-3 Vol. 67, No. 204, pp. 64902-64903, October 22, 2002 ..... E-7
Announcing Availability of Expert Panel Report, Proposed List of Substances and Final Background Review Documents

F. Public Comments in Response to the *Federal Register* Request for Comments F-1

List of Tables

2.0 Proposed Substances and Selection Criteria for Validation of Endocrine Disruptor Screening Assays

Table 2-1 Numbers of Substances Recommended in the BRDs for the Validation of *In Vitro* ER and AR Binding and TA Assays 16

Table 2-2A Distribution of Anticipated Responses of the 78 Recommended Test Substances in *In Vitro* ER and AR Binding and TA Assays – *In Vitro* ER-Based Assays 17

Table 2-2B Distribution of Anticipated Responses of the 78 Recommended Test Substances in *In Vitro* ER and AR Binding and TA Assays – *In Vitro* AR-Based Assays 18

Table 2-3 Distribution of the 78 Recommended Substances Among Chemical Classes 19

Table 2-4 Distribution of the 78 Recommended Substances Among Product Classes 21

Table 2-5 Chemical and Product Classes of the 78 Recommended Substances 22

3.0 *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor Binding Assays

Table 3-1 ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays 36

4.0 *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays

Table 4-1 ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems 52

Table 4-2 ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems 60

5.0 *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor Binding Assays

Table 5-1 ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR Binding Assays 78

6.0 *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays

Table 6-1 ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems 96

Table 6-2 ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems 104

[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

List of Abbreviations and Acronyms

1G	One-generation assay
2G	Two-generation assay
407	OECD Test Guideline 407
A	Avian
ACC	American Chemistry Council
ACLAM	American College of Laboratory Animal Medicine
ANOVA	Analysis of variance
AR	Androgen receptor
β-gal	Gene for β-galactosidase
B_{max}	Number of binding sites in a cytosolic preparation
BRD	Background Review Document
CALUX®	Chemical-activated luciferase expression assay
CASRN	Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number
CAT	Chloramphenicol acetyl transferase (protein)
cDNA	Complementary deoxyribonucleic acid
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CHO	Cell line derived from Chinese hamster ovary
CMV	Cytomegalovirus
comp.	Computed
COS	Cell line derived from monkey kidney
%CV	Percent coefficient of variation
CV1	Cell line derived from monkey kidney
DABT	Diplomate, American Board of Toxicology
DACVP	Diplomate, American College of Veterinary Pathologists
DCC	Dextran-coated charcoal
DDE	1,1-Dichloro-bis[4-chlorophenyl]ethylene
DDT	Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane
DEAE	2-(Diethylamino)ethyl
def	Three domains of the estrogen receptor comprising its ligand binding domain
Dept.	Department
DHT	5α-Dihydrotestosterone
DMSO	Dimethyl sulfoxide
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid
DPM	Disintegrations per minute
EC	Effective concentration
EC_{50}	Half-maximal effective concentration
EDMVS	Endocrine Disruptor Methods Validation Subcommittee
EDSP	Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program
EDSTAC	Endocrine Disruptor Screening and Testing Advisory Committee
EDTA	Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
EDWG	Endocrine Disruptor Working Group
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
ER	Estrogen receptor

List of Abbreviations and Acronyms
(continued)

ERα	Estrogen receptor alpha
ERβ	Estrogen receptor beta
ERE	Estrogen response element
F	Fish
FACB	Fellow, National Academy of Clinical Biochemistry
FATS	Fellow, Academy of Toxicological Sciences
FDA	U.S. Food and Drug Administration
FFDCA	Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act
FIFRA	Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act
fmol	Femtomole
FP	Fluorescence polarization
F-PA	Female pubertal assay
FQPA	Food Quality Protection Act
FR	U.S. *Federal Register*
FRAME	Fund for the Replacement of Animals in Medical Experiments
FRS	Fish reproductive screen
GAL4	A yeast protein that acts as a transcriptional activator
GLP	Good Laboratory Practices
GR	Glucocorticoid receptor
H	Hershberger assay
HAP	Hydroxylapatite
hAR	Human androgen receptor
HDT	Highest dose tested
HeLa	Cell line derived from a human cervical carcinoma
HepG2	Cell line derived from a human hepatoblastoma
hER	Human estrogen receptor
hERα	Human estrogen receptor alpha
hERα-FP	Human estrogen receptor alpha-fluorescence polarization assay
hERβ	Human estrogen receptor beta
HGF	Human genital fibroblasts
HPTE	2,2-Bis-(*p*-hydroxyphenyl)-1,1,1-trichloroethane
HRE	Hormone responsive elements
IACUC	Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee
IC	Inhibitory concentration
IC_{50}	Concentration of a test substance inhibiting the reference estrogen or androgen response by 50%
ICCVAM	Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods
IM	Intact male assay
IUL	*In utero* through lactation assay
IUPAC	International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry
JME	Japanese Ministry of the Environment
K_d	Dissociation constant

List of Abbreviations and Acronyms
(continued)

K_i	Equilibrium dissociation constant of a receptor-ligand complex
LBD	Ligand binding domain
LNCaP	Cell line derived from lymph node of a patient with metastatic prostatic adenocarcinoma
LOEC	Lowest observed effective concentration
Luc	Luciferase reporter gene
M2	A metabolite of vinclozolin
MCF-7	Cell line derived from a human mammary adenocarcinoma
MCRG	Mammalian cell reporter gene
MDA-kb2	Cell line derived from MDA-MB-453 cells that are stably transfected with a luciferase reporter gene
MDA-MB-453	Cell line derived from a human mammary carcinoma
meas.	Measured
mER	Mouse estrogen receptor
mg	Milligram
mL	Milliliter
mM	Millimolar
MMTV	Mouse mammary tumor virus
M-PA	Male pubertal assay
MPA	Medroxyprogesterone acetate
mRNA	Messenger ribonucleic acid
MTD	Maximum tolerated dose
MVLN	Cell line derived from MCF-7 cells that are stably transfected with a vitellogenin-luciferase reporter gene
NAS	National Academy of Sciences
N/C	Amino(N)- and carboxyl(C)-terminal regions of a protein
Neg.	Negative
ng	Nanogram
NICEATM	National Toxicology Program Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods
NIEHS	National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
nm	Nanometer
nM	Nanomolar
No.	Number
NSB	Nonspecific binding
NTP	National Toxicology Program
OD	Optical density
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development
PAH	Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon
PCB	Polychlorinated biphenyl
P.L.	Public Law

List of Abbreviations and Acronyms
(continued)

pM	Picomolar
pmol	Picomole
Pos.	Positive
PR	Progesterone receptor
pSG5	A eukaryotic expression vector
QC	Quality control
QSAR	Quantitative structure activity relationship
R1881	Methyltrienolone
rAR	Rat androgen receptor
RBA	Relative binding affinity
res.	Residuals
rhAR	Recombinant human androgen receptor
RLU	Relative light units
RPC	Rat prostate cytosol
RUC	Rat uterine cytosol
SDWA	Safe Drinking Water Act
SE	Standard error
SEP	Special Emphasis Panel
SSE	Error sum of squares
T3	Triiodothyronine
T4	Thyroxine
TA	Transcriptional activation
TPA	Tetradecanoylphorbol-13 acetate
t test	Student's t test
TSCA	Toxic Substances Control Act
U	Uterotrophic assay
Univ.	University
vit ERE	Vitellogenin estrogen response element
VP16	A viral protein that acts as a transcriptional activator
v/v	Volume-to-volume ratio
>	Greater than
≥	Greater than or equal to
=	Equal to
<	Less than
≤	Less than or equal to
α	Alpha
β	Beta
γ	Gamma
μL	Microliter
μM	Micromolar

Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods

Designated Agency Representatives

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
* William Cibulas, Ph.D
◊ Moiz Mumtaz, Ph.D.

Consumer Product Safety Commission
* Marilyn L. Wind, Ph.D. (Vice Chair)
Susan Aitken, Ph.D.
Kailash C. Gupta, D.V.M., Ph.D.
Patricia Bittner, M.S.

Department of Agriculture
* Jodie Kulpa-Eddy, D.V.M.
◊ Elizabeth Goldentyer, D.V.M.

Department of Defense
* Robert E. Foster, Ph.D.
◊ Patty Decot
Harry Salem, Ph.D.
John M. Frazier, Ph.D.

Department of Energy
* Marvin E. Frazier, Ph.D.
◊ Marvin Stodolsky, Ph.D.

Department of the Interior
* Barnett A. Rattner, Ph.D.
◊ Sarah Gerould, Ph.D.

Department of Transportation
* George Cushmac, Ph.D.
◊ Steve Hwang, Ph.D.

Environmental Protection Agency
* Richard N. Hill, M.D., Ph.D.
Office of Pollution, Prevention and Toxics
Angela Auletta, Ph.D
Office of Pesticide Programs
◊ Karen Hamernik, Ph.D.
Office of Research and Development
Harold Zenick, Ph.D.
Suzanne McMaster, Ph.D.
OECD Test Guidelines Program
Maurice Zeeman, Ph.D.

* Principal Agency Representative
◊ Alternate Principal Agency Representative

Food and Drug Administration
* Leonard M. Schechtman, Ph.D. (Chair)
◊ Suzanne C. Fitzpatrick, Ph.D., D.A.B.T.
Center for Drug Evaluation and Research
Abigail C. Jacobs, Ph.D.
Center for Devices and Radiological Health
Raju Kammula., D.V.M., Ph.D., D.A.B.T.
Melvin E. Stratmeyer, Ph.D.
Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research
Richard McFarland, Ph.D., M.D.
Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition
David G. Hattan, Ph.D.
Center for Veterinary Medicine
Devaraya Jagannath, Ph.D.
National Center for Toxicological Research
William T. Allaben, Ph.D.
Martha M. Moore, Ph.D.
Office of Regulatory Affairs
Atin R. Datta, Ph.D.

National Cancer Institute
* David G. Longfellow, Ph.D.
◊ Alan Poland, M.D.

National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
* William S. Stokes, D.V.M., D.A.C.L.A.M.
◊ John R. Bucher, Ph.D., D.A.B.T.
Rajendra S. Chhabra, Ph.D., D.A.B.T
Jerrold J. Heindel, Ph.D.

National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
* Paul Nicolaysen, V.M.D.
◊ Douglas Sharpnack, D.V.M., M.S., D.A.C.V.P.

National Institutes of Health
* Margaret D. Snyder, Ph.D.
◊ Nelson Garnett, D.V.M., D.A.C.L.A.M.

National Library of Medicine
* Vera Hudson, M.S.
◊ Jeanne Goshorn, M.S.

Occupational Safety and Health Administration
*Surender Ahir, Ph.D.

Acknowledgments

The following individuals are acknowledged for their contributions to the evaluation process for In Vitro Endocrine Disruptor Screening Assays:

Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods Endocrine Disruptor Working Group (EDWG)

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Stephanie Miles-Richardson, D.V.M., Ph.D.

Consumer Product Safety Commission
Marilyn L. Wind, Ph.D. (EDWG, Co-Chair)

Department of the Interior
Timothy Gross, Ph.D.

Environmental Protection Agency
Angela Auletta, Ph.D.
Karen Hamernik, Ph.D.
Richard N. Hill, M.D., Ph.D.
Sally Perreault-Darney, Ph.D.

Food and Drug Administration
Michael Bolger, Ph.D., D.A.B.T.
Paul Brown, Ph.D.
Kenneth Delclos, Ph.D.
Charles Eirkson, M.S.
Suzanne C. Fitzpatrick, Ph.D., D.A.B.T.
David G. Hattan, Ph.D. (EDWG, Co-Chair)
Abigail C. Jacobs, Ph.D.
Devaraya Jagannath, Ph.D.
Alexander Jordan, Ph.D.
David Morse, Ph.D.
Charles Parfitt, Ph.D.
Leonard M. Schechtman, Ph.D.
Melvin E. Stratmeyer, Ph.D.
Thomas Umbreit, Ph.D.

National Institute for Occupational Safety & Health (NIOSH)
Eisuke Murono, Ph.D.

National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS)
Jerrold J. Heindel, Ph.D.
Retha Newbold, M.A.
William S. Stokes, D.V.M., D.A.C.L.A.M.
Julius Thigpen, Ph.D.

Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
Surender Ahir, Ph.D.

Expert Panel Members

The following individuals are acknowledged for their contribution as members of the Expert Panel that evaluated In Vitro Endocrine Disruptor Screening Assays:

George Daston, Ph.D. (Panel Chair)
Procter and Gamble
Cincinnati, Ohio

TEST METHOD EVALUATION GROUPS

Estrogen Receptor Binding Assays

George Daston, Ph.D. (Group Leader)
Procter and Gamble
Cincinnati, Ohio

Nira Ben-Jonathan, Ph.D.
University of Cincinnati
Cincinnati, Ohio

Robert Combes, Ph.D.
FRAME
Nottingham, United Kingdom

John P. Giesy, Ph.D.
Michigan State University
East Lansing, Michigan

John W. Harbell, Ph.D.
Institute for *In Vitro* Sciences, Inc.
Gaithersburg, Maryland

Walter Piegorsch, Ph.D.
University of South Carolina
Columbia, South Carolina

Stephen Safe, Ph.D.
Texas A&M University
College Station, Texas

James L. Wittliff, Ph.D., F.A.C.B.
University of Louisville
Louisville, Kentucky

Estrogen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays

John Stegeman, Ph.D. (Group Leader)
Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution
Woods Hole, Massachusetts

Grantley Charles, Ph.D.
Dow Chemical Company
Midland, Michigan

Ellen Mihaich, Ph.D., D.A.B.T.
Rhodia, Inc.
Raleigh, North Carolina

Shyamal Peddada, Ph.D.
National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
Research Triangle Park, North Carolina

Tom Weise, Ph.D.
Tulane University
New Orleans, Louisiana

James D. Yager, Ph.D.
Johns Hopkins University
Baltimore, Maryland

Tim Zacharewski, Ph.D.
Michigan State University
East Lansing, Michigan

Expert Panel Members
(continued)

Androgen Receptor Binding Assays

Terry Brown, Ph.D. (Group Leader)
Johns Hopkins University
Baltimore, Maryland

Thomas Gasiewicz, Ph.D.
University of Rochester
Rochester, New York

Tohru Inoue, M.D., Ph.D.
National Institute of Health Sciences
Tokyo, Japan

Walter Piegorsch, Ph.D.
University of South Carolina
Columbia, South Carolina

Bernard Robaire, Ph.D.
McGill University
Montreal, Quebec, Canada

Anne Marie Vinggaard, Ph.D.
Danish Veterinary and Food Administration
Soborg, Denmark

Androgen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays

Elizabeth M. Wilson, Ph.D. (Group Leader)
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, North Carolina

Kevin Gaido, Ph.D.
CIIT Centers for Health Research
Research Triangle Park, North Carolina

William Kelce, Ph.D., F.A.T.S.
Pharmacia Corporation
Kalamazoo, Michigan

Shyamal Peddada, Ph.D.
National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
Research Triangle Park, North Carolina

National Toxicology Program Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods

Brad Blackard, M.S.P.H.
ILS, Inc.

Sue Brenzel
ILS, Inc.

Loretta Frye
NIEHS

Christina Inhof, M.S.P.H.
ILS, Inc.

Linda Litchfield
ILS, Inc.

Debbie McCarley
NIEHS

Steven Myers
ILS, Inc.

Michael Paris
ILS, Inc.

Barbara Shane, Ph.D., D.A.B.T.
ILS, Inc.

William Stokes, D.V.M., D.A.C.L.A.M.
Director, NICEATM, NIEHS

Judy Strickland, Ph.D., D.A.B.T.
ILS, Inc.

Raymond Tice, Ph.D.
ILS, Inc.

Errol Zeiger, Ph.D., J.D.
ILS, Inc./Errol Zeiger Consulting

Additional Contributors

John Barton
Consultant

Neepa Choksi, Ph.D.
NIEHS

Ralph Cooper, Ph.D.
Environmental Protection Agency

L. Earl Gray, Jr., Ph.D.
Environmental Protection Agency

Susan Laws, Ph.D.
Environmental Protection Agency

Gary Timm, M.S., M.A.
Environmental Protection Agency

Gail Tudor, Ph.D.
University of North Carolina

Vickie Wilson, Ph.D.
Environmental Protection Agency

[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Preface

There is evidence linking exposure to natural and man-made substances in the environment to adverse effects on the endocrine and reproductive systems of mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, and fish (EPA 1997; NAS 1999). In response to growing concerns about possible adverse health effects in humans exposed to such substances, the U.S. Congress enacted relevant provisions to safeguard public health in the Food Quality Protection Act (FQPA) of 1996 (Public Law [P.L.] 104-170) and the 1996 Amendments to the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) (P.L. 104-182). These laws require the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to develop and validate a screening and testing program to identify substances with endocrine disrupting activity. The EPA subsequently proposed an Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program (EDSP) (EPA 1998) and began efforts to standardize and validate test methods for inclusion in the EDSP. Validation assesses whether test methods are sufficiently accurate and reproducible for their intended use.

In April 2000, the EPA asked the Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods (ICCVAM) to evaluate the validation status of *in vitro* estrogen receptor (ER) and androgen receptor (AR) binding and transcriptional activation (TA) assays, which were proposed as possible components of the EDSP Tier 1 screening battery. ICCVAM, which is charged by law (P.L. 106-545) to evaluate the scientific validity of new, revised, and alternative test methods proposed for specific regulatory uses, agreed to evaluate these assays based on their potential interagency applicability and public health significance. Because a large number of *in vitro* ER- and AR-based assays were known to exist, it was expected that at least some of these would have been adequately validated and could be rapidly included in the EDSP following a review of existing data and verification of their validity. The EPA also asked for the development of minimum performance standards that could be used to define acceptable *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays. It was envisioned that these standards would be based on the performance of validated *in vitro* ER- and AR-based assays.

The National Toxicology Program (NTP) Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods (NICEATM) subsequently compiled available relevant data and information on the *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays. A draft Background Review Document (BRD) was organized for each of the four types of assays according to published guidelines for submission of test methods to ICCVAM (ICCVAM 1999). This comprehensive review revealed that there were no adequately validated *in vitro* ER- or AR-based assays, and therefore, no assays that could serve as the basis for establishing minimum performance standards. It was also discovered that there was little consistency among available protocols, and that no test method protocol was adequately detailed and standardized. Therefore, minimum procedural standards were proposed that should be incorporated in standardized protocols for each of the four types of assays. These minimum procedural standards include critical elements such as dose selection criteria, number of replicates per test, appropriate positive and negative controls, and criteria for an acceptable test. In addition, each BRD included a list of proposed substances that should be used for the validation of *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays.

ICCVAM asked its Endocrine Disruptor Working Group (EDWG) to assist NICEATM with the technical evaluation of the four types of *in vitro* endocrine disruptor assays. The EDWG, which is comprised of knowledgeable scientists from participating ICCVAM agencies, was charged with:

- identifying and recommending scientists for the Expert Panel;
- reviewing the four draft BRDs for completeness and accuracy;
- developing questions for the Expert Panel to consider during their deliberations;
- developing draft ICCVAM recommendations based on the conclusions and recommendations of the Expert Panel.

On March 23, 2001, a *Federal Register (FR)* notice (66 *FR* 57: 16278-16279, March 23, 2001) requested data and nominations of expert scientists for an independent peer review evaluation of *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays for endocrine disruptor screening. Data and nominations were also solicited from Federal agencies and national and international professional societies and organizations. An Expert Panel consisting of 24 scientists was selected based on advice from the EDWG. The expertise of the members included reproductive toxicology, androgen and/or estrogen receptor binding and transcriptional activation assays, validation of alternative *in vitro* methods, ecotoxicology, and biostatistics. The Expert Panel members were from the United States, the United Kingdom, Canada, Japan, and Denmark, and included scientists from industry, academia, and government.

The Expert Panel was charged with reviewing the information and recommendations provided in the four draft BRDs, and developing conclusions and recommendations on the following:

- specific assays that should undergo further evaluation in validation studies, and their relative priority for evaluation;
- the adequacy of the proposed minimum procedural standards;
- the adequacy of protocols for specific test methods recommended for validation;
- the adequacy and appropriateness of substances proposed for validation studies.

The Expert Panel members were assigned to one of four groups, each group with primary responsibility for one of the four types of assays being considered. In addition, each member of the Expert Panel was asked to evaluate and comment on the other three types of assays.

The Expert Panel meeting was announced to the public in a *FR* notice (67 *FR* 66: 16415-16416, April 5, 2002), which also included an announcement of the availability of the four draft BRDs and a request for public comments. The public comments and information submitted in response to this notice were provided to the Expert Panel and the public in advance of the meeting. The Expert Panel met in public session on May 21-22, 2002, in Research Triangle Park, North Carolina. The Expert Panel presented the evaluations, conclusions, and recommendations for each of the four types of *in vitro* ER- and AR-based assays. Opportunities for public comment were provided during the meeting. After consideration of the public comments, the Expert Panel reached consensus on each of its recommendations. The Expert Panel's written evaluations and recommendations were consolidated into an independent report, which is included in this document as **Appendix A**.

Following the Expert Panel meeting, the EDWG, in collaboration with NICEATM, revised the draft minimum procedural standards and the draft list of proposed substances to incorporate the recommendations of the Expert Panel. The

four draft BRDs were subsequently revised to address corrections and omissions noted by the Expert Panel and published as final versions. Due to the length of these documents, they are not included in this report but are available on the ICCVAM/NICEATM website *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm*.

In October 2002, the final report of the Expert Panel and the EDWG's revised list of proposed substances for validation of *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays were made available to the public for comment (67 *FR* 204: 64902-64903, October 22, 2002). Following review of the public comments, the EDWG and ICCVAM finalized the recommendations that are provided in this report. These recommendations include suggested assays for future validation, minimum procedural standards, and substances that should be used to standardize and validate *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays. The final Expert Panel report, public comments, and other relevant documents are appended to this document, all of which are available on the ICCVAM/NICEATM website *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm*.

Use of the minimum procedural standards and the recommended validation substances should facilitate standardization and validation of *in vitro* endocrine disruptor assays, as well as facilitate test method comparison to determine which ones are the most sensitive and reliable. Data from studies to validate one or more test methods that incorporate the recommended minimum procedural standards will serve as the basis for developing minimum performance standards for acceptable *in vitro* ER- or AR-based assays. The EDSP will use data generated from validated *in vitro* and *in vivo* Tier 1 screening assays to make decisions, based on a weight-of-evidence approach, on whether to conduct large multi-generational *in vivo* studies. It is also anticipated that data obtained during the validation of the four different types of *in vitro* ER- and AR-based assays will help characterize the extent to which individual or batteries of *in vitro* endocrine disruptor assays might be used to prioritize chemicals for Tier 2 testing. Finally, implementation of the recommendations in this report are expected to decrease and perhaps eventually eliminate the need to use male and female animals as a source of AR and ER, respectively, for *in vitro* screening assays.

Since several Federal agencies are involved in supporting or conducting endocrine disruptor test method development and validation, or otherwise have an interest in endocrine disruptor testing, this report containing ICCVAM's recommendations will be forwarded to agencies for their consideration and information. Because the ICCVAM evaluation determined that none of these *in vitro* methods has been adequately validated, formal test recommendations will not be forwarded to Federal agencies. Following adequate validation and submission to ICCVAM of one or more of these *in vitro* endocrine disruptor methods, ICCVAM and NICEATM will coordinate their scientific peer review. After this review, formal ICCVAM test recommendations will then be forwarded to Federal agencies as required by the ICCVAM Authorization Act of 2000 (P.L. 106-545).

Acknowledgments

The efforts of the many individuals who contributed to the preparation, review, and revision of this report are gratefully acknowledged. We especially recognize all of the individuals who served as Expert Panel members for their thoughtful evaluations and generous contributions of time and effort. Special thanks are extended to Dr. George Daston for serving as both the Panel Chair and a Group Chair and to Drs. Elizabeth Wilson, Terry Brown, and John Stegeman

for their service as Group Chairs. The efforts of the EDWG were invaluable for assuring a meaningful and comprehensive review. We especially thank the Co-Chairs of the EDWG, Drs. David Hattan and Marilyn Wind, for their excellent leadership. The efforts of the NICEATM staff in preparing the BRDs, organizing the Expert Panel meeting, and preparing this final report are greatly appreciated. We especially acknowledge Dr. Barbara Shane, Ms. Christina Inhof, Dr. Errol Zeiger, and Dr. Raymond Tice for their contributions to the BRDs and for their assistance with preparation of this final report, and Mr. Bradley Blackard, who coordinated communications and logistics throughout the entire project. Finally, we appreciate and acknowledge the comments received from *ad hoc* reviewers of the BRDs, as well as the comments submitted by members of the public.

Leonard M. Schechtman, Ph.D.
Chair, ICCVAM

William S. Stokes, D.V.M., Diplomate, ACLAM
Director, NICEATM

Executive Summary

Endocrine disrupting substances are defined as chemicals that interfere with the normal function of hormones, either during development or during the life of an animal, resulting in abnormal development, growth, or reproduction (Ankley et al. 1998; Combes 2000; EPA 1998; Gray et al. 1998). Concern regarding these substances arises from observations of reproductive and developmental abnormalities in animal populations exposed to high levels of certain persistent pollutants in the environment. In addition, human health consequences including increases in the incidence of birth defects, cancers in hormonally-receptive tissues, and decreased fertility have been attributed to exposure of humans to endocrine disruptors. In response to these concerns, Congress directed the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in 1996 to validate and implement a screening and testing program to evaluate the potential of these substances to cause hormone-related health effects (Public Law [P.L.] 104-170). Based on advice from the EPA Endocrine Disruptor Screening and Testing Advisory Committee (EDSTAC), EPA proposed the Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program (EDSP) (EPA 1998). The EDSP consists of a Tier 1 screening battery of *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays that is designed to identify substances capable of interacting with the endocrine system. Tier 2 of the EDSP is a battery of *in vivo* assays that provides detailed information on concentration response relationships and specific abnormal effects. Based on a weight-of-evidence evaluation of the results from the Tier 1 screening battery, Tier 2 *in vivo* tests are conducted. Included among the proposed Tier 1 *in vitro* assays are estrogen receptor (ER) and androgen receptor (AR) binding and transcriptional activation (TA) assays.

In April 2000, EPA asked the Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods (ICCVAM) to evaluate the validation status of *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays. ICCVAM, which is charged by law (P.L. 106-545) to evaluate the scientific validity of new, revised, and alternative test methods proposed for specific regulatory uses, agreed to evaluate the assays based on their potential interagency applicability and public health significance. Because a large number of *in vitro* methods were known to exist, it was expected that at least some of these would have been adequately validated and could be rapidly included in the EDSP following a review of existing data and verification of their validity. The EPA also asked for the development of minimum performance standards that could be used to define acceptable *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays. It was envisioned that these standards would be based on the performance of validated *in vitro* ER- and AR-based assays.

The National Toxicology Program (NTP) Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods (NICEATM) subsequently compiled all available relevant data and information on the *in vitro* methods of interest. A comprehensive review of these data determined that there were no adequately validated *in vitro* ER- or AR-based assays, and therefore, no assays could serve as the basis for establishing minimum performance standards. It was also discovered that there was little consistency among available protocols, and that no assay protocol was adequately detailed and standardized. Minimum procedural standards were therefore proposed that should be incorporated in the standardized protocols for each of the four types of assays. These minimum procedural standards include critical elements such as

dose selection criteria, number of replicates per test, appropriate positive and negative controls, and criteria for an acceptable test.

Four draft Background Review Documents (BRDs) were developed and organized according to published guidelines for submission of test methods to ICCVAM (ICCVAM 1999). Each BRD (NIEHS 2002a, 2002b, 2002c, 2002d) contained:

- a description of the types of test methods used to measure the endpoints of interest and the available data substantiating their scientific validity;
- published and submitted data on substances tested in the test methods being considered;
- an evaluation of the comparative reliability and performance of the test methods being considered;
- specific protocols for test methods provided by interested scientists;
- a prioritized list of test methods recommended for validation;
- proposed minimum procedural standards for the types of test methods being considered;
- a list of substances proposed for future validation studies.

The final *in vitro* ER binding BRD summarized and evaluated data on 638 different substances tested at least once in one or more of 14 different test methods. The *in vitro* ER TA BRD summarized and evaluated data on 698 different substances tested at least once in one or more of 95 different test methods. The *in vitro* AR binding BRD summarized and evaluated data on 108 different substances tested at least once in one or more of 11 different test methods. The *in vitro* AR TA BRD summarized and evaluated data on 145 different substances tested at least once in one or more of 18 different test methods.

ICCVAM asked its Endocrine Disruptor Working Group (EDWG) to assist NICEATM with the technical evaluation of the four types of *in vitro* endocrine disruptor assays. The EDWG, which is comprised of knowledgeable scientists from participating ICCVAM agencies, was charged with:

- identifying and recommending scientists for the Expert Panel;
- reviewing the four draft BRDs for completeness and accuracy;
- developing questions for the Expert Panel to consider during their deliberations;
- developing draft ICCVAM recommendations based on the conclusions and recommendations of the Expert Panel.

An Expert Panel consisting of 24 scientists was selected based on advice from the EDWG. The expertise of the members included relevant areas such as reproductive toxicology, androgen and/or estrogen receptor binding and TA assays, validation of alternative *in vitro* methods, ecotoxicology, and biostatistics. The Expert Panel members were from the United States, the United Kingdom, Canada, Japan, and Denmark, and included scientists from industry, academia, and government.

The Expert Panel was charged with reviewing the information and recommendations provided in the four draft BRDs, and developing conclusions and recommendations on the following:

- specific test methods that should undergo further evaluation in validation studies, and their relative priority for evaluation;
- the adequacy of the proposed minimum procedural standards;
- the adequacy of protocols for specific test methods recommended for validation;
- the adequacy and appropriateness of substances proposed for validation studies.

The Expert Panel met in public session on May 21-22, 2002, in Research Triangle Park, North Carolina. The Expert Panel presented the evaluations, conclusions, and recommendations for each of the four types of assays. Opportunities for public comment were provided during the meeting. After consideration of the public comments, the Expert Panel reached consensus on each of its recommendations. The Expert Panel's written evaluations and recommendations were consolidated into an independent report, which is included in this document as **Appendix A**.

Following the Expert Panel meeting, the four draft BRDs were revised to address corrections and omissions noted by the Expert Panel and published as final versions, which are available on the ICCVAM/NICEATM website *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm*. Based on the recommendations of the Expert Panel, the EDWG, with the assistance of NICEATM, developed draft minimum procedural standards and lists of proposed substances for validation of ER and AR binding and TA assays.

In October 2002, the final report of the Expert Panel and the EDWG's draft list of proposed substances were made available to the public for comment (67 *FR* 204: 64902-64903, October 22, 2002). Following their review of the public comments, the EDWG and ICCVAM finalized their recommendations on minimum procedural standards, test methods for future validation, and substances that should be used to standardize and validate the test methods. This information is provided in this report. The final Expert Panel report, public comments, and other relevant documents are appended to this report, and are available also on the ICCVAM/NICEATM website *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm*.

Recommendations

ICCVAM concurs with the recommendations of the Expert Panel with regard to the four different types of assays. The major recommendations, organized by assay type, are:

***In Vitro* ER Binding Assays**

- Recombinant rat or human ERs (α and β subtypes) should be given the highest priority for further test method standardization, prevalidation, and validation. Recombinant receptors are superior to crude cytosolic preparations because they can be prepared and distributed as standardized products with significantly less contamination. This will result in greater reproducibility and facilitate comparison of results across laboratories. To screen for possible ecological effects, recombinant receptors from wildlife are considered to be potentially more relevant and their use should be evaluated.
- Although it would be advantageous to use nonradioactive methods such as fluorescent polarization to assess ER binding, this method has not been widely used and specialized equipment is required. However, once a test method using recombinant ER proteins has been validated, there should be an effort to optimize a fluorescence-based method to replace the use of radioactivity.
- *In vitro* ER binding assay protocols should be standardized to incorporate the recommended minimum procedural standards (see **Section 3.1**). Exceptions should be justified with scientific rationale. Following protocol standardization, prevalidation studies should be conducted to optimize a reproducible protocol. Once this has been achieved, validation studies to assess the reliability and comparative performance of the test method should be conducted.

- Proposed *in vitro* ER binding test methods should be evaluated in validation studies using, at a minimum, the 53 substances listed in **Section 3.2**. This list includes substances that cover a range of activities, from negative to weakly positive to strongly positive, with 40 (75%) positive and presumed positive and 13 (25%) negative and presumed negative substances. The list also represents a wide range of relevant chemical and product classes (see **Section 2.0**). Following validation studies using the 53 substances, ICCVAM recommends that data should be generated on the remainder of the substances in the list of 78. The additional data will aid in the assessment of the usefulness of an *in vitro* test battery for prioritizing substances for subsequent *in vivo* studies.

***In Vitro* ER TA Assays**

- A comparative study should be conducted to determine whether transiently or stably transfected cell lines are more appropriate for a routine test system. Transiently transfected systems generally have a higher level of responsiveness, while stably transfected cell lines have a lower level of responsiveness but are generally more amenable to high-throughput screening. Such a study should use cell lines with the same ER reporter gene constructs. A third cell line expressing an endogenous ER and transfected with the same reporter construct should be included in this study.
- *In vitro* ER TA assay protocols should be standardized to incorporate the recommended minimum procedural standards (see **Section 4.1)**. Exceptions should be justified with scientific rationale. Following protocol standardization, pre-validation studies should be conducted to optimize a reproducible protocol. Once this has been achieved, validation studies to assess the reliability and comparative performance of the protocol should be conducted.
- To facilitate the comparison of *in vitro* ER-based assays, the same minimum list of 53 substances (provided in **Section 4.2**) recommended for ER binding assays should be used in the validation of *in vitro* ER TA agonist and antagonist assays. For ER TA agonism and antagonism assays, 34 (64%) and 11 (21%) of the substances, respectively, are reported to be positive or presumed positive, and 19 (36%) and 42 (79%) of the substances, respectively, are presumed negative. Following validation studies using the 53 substances, ICCVAM recommends that data should be generated on the remainder of the substances included in the list of 78. The additional data will aid in the assessment of the usefulness of an *in vitro* test battery for prioritizing substances for subsequent *in vivo* studies.

***In Vitro* AR Binding Assays**

- A recombinant protein should be used as the source of the AR. Recombinant receptors are superior to crude cytosolic preparations because the recombinant protein can be standardized, which contributes to improved quality control and comparison of results across laboratories. Thus, the highest priority for future research and development efforts should be given to the development of a test method using a recombinant full-length AR protein. Patents on the AR protein have hindered development of this assay.
- *In vitro* AR binding assay protocols should be standardized to incorporate the recommended minimum proce-dural standards (see **Section 5.1**). Exceptions should be justified with scientific rationale. Following protocol standardization, prevalidation studies should be conducted to optimize a reproducible protocol. Once

this has been achieved, validation studies to assess the reliability and comparative performance of the protocol should be conducted.

- Proposed *in vitro* AR binding assays should be evaluated in validation studies using, at a minimum, the 44 substances listed in **Section 5.2**. This list consists of 33 (75%) positive and presumed positive substances and 11 (25%) presumed negative substances for AR binding. Following validation studies using the 44 substances, ICCVAM recommends that data should be generated on the remainder of the substances included in the list of 78. The additional data will aid in the assessment of the usefulness of an *in vitro* test battery for prioritizing substances for subsequent *in vivo* studies.

***In Vitro* AR TA Assays**

- None of the *in vitro* AR TA assays reviewed by the Expert Panel were considered optimal for assessing AR agonist and antagonist activities. The highest priority for future efforts should be a cell line containing an endogenous AR that is transduced with an adenovirus containing a reporter vector that shows high specificity for the AR. The chosen cell line should not respond to, or have minimal response levels for, the glucocorticoid and progesterone receptors. Because of patent restrictions, it may be necessary that a cell line with an endogenous AR be used for validation. Transduction of a reporter construct in a virus particle is more efficient and reproducible than transfection of a construct.
- *In vitro* AR TA assay protocols should be standardized to incorporate the recommended minimum procedural standards (see **Section 6.1)**. Exceptions should be justified with scientific rationale. Following protocol standardization, prevalidation studies should be conducted to optimize a reproducible protocol. Once this has been achieved, validation studies to assess the reliability and comparative performance of the protocol should be conducted.
- To facilitate *in vitro* AR-based test method comparisons, the same minimum list of 44 substances (provided in **Section 6.2**) recommended for *in vitro* AR binding assays should be used in the validation of *in vitro* AR TA agonist and antagonist assays. For AR TA agonism and antagonism assays, 20 (45%) and 20 (45%) of the substances, respectively, are reported to be positive and presumed positive, and 24 (55%) and 24 (55%) of the substances, respectively, are presumed negative. Following validation studies using the 44 substances, ICCVAM recommends that data should be generated on the remainder of the substances included in the list of 78. The additional data will aid in the assessment of the usefulness of an *in vitro* test battery for prioritizing substances for subsequent *in vivo* studies.

Other Recommendations

ICCVAM agrees with the Expert Panel that the development and validation of *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays should emphasize the use of recombinant-derived proteins. Based on current knowledge and experience, it appears that continuing to use animal-derived ER or AR in *in vitro* endocrine disruptor test methods requires scientific justification. The advantages of using recombinant-derived receptors for binding test methods include:

- Standardized recombinant protein can be prepared and used by multiple laboratories, which will contribute to improved inter- and intra-laboratory reproducibility and an enhanced ability to compare results across laboratories.

- Recombinant-derived receptors avoid the disadvantages of animal-derived receptors, which include:
  - The receptors, particularly the ARs, are unstable in tissue extracts.
  - The cytosolic extracts contain many proteins, including other endogenous steroid receptors that can interfere with the performance of the assay.
  - Animals have to undergo surgery before isolation of the tissue of interest. For AR binding assays, males are castrated, and, for ER binding assays, females undergo an ovariectomy before removal of the requisite tissues and isolation of the respective receptors.
  - Animals need to be killed to obtain either the uterus (ER binding) or prostate (AR binding) glands.
- The inclusion of a metabolic activation system in *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays is not recommended at this time, as the type of metabolic activation system developed will depend on which *in vitro* assays are selected. Available information on the metabolism of the validation substances should be compiled, including the degree to which metabolism is known to alter estrogenic and androgenic activity *in vivo*. Once the importance of metabolic activation in the ability of substances to disrupt endocrine function has been demonstrated, and valid *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays have been identified, appropriate methods for including metabolic activation in the assays can be developed and validated.
- The current analyses for making statistical inferences with *in vitro* endocrine disruptor data require more detailed research and study. Appropriate prevalidation studies should be conducted to generate data necessary for biostatisticians to develop appropriate statistical methods for analyzing binding and TA agonist and antagonist assay data.
- Although these *in vitro* endocrine disruptor assays are proposed as components of a screening test battery where the results will be used in making weight-of-evidence decisions, the predictive value of these *in vitro* assays for estimating *in vivo* responses should be determined. To facilitate this determination, ICCVAM recommends that all 78 substances (see **Section 2.0**) should be evaluated in each *in vitro* assay. It is only through this effort that the performance of the *in vitro* test methods for predicting responses in animals can be evaluated and decisions made as to whether and how *in vitro* assays can reduce or replace animal use. Such data will also be needed to determine the usefulness of the *in vitro* battery for prioritizing substances for further testing.
- A centralized repository of the 78 substances with verified purity should be organized to facilitate future validation studies. The purpose of this repository is to provide a source of coded samples, of known purity, for validation studies. This approach would greatly enhance evaluation of the comparative reliability and performance of different versions of *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays.
- Federal agencies are encouraged to support research and development of new technologies (e.g., genomics) that may provide more accurate assessments and/or advantages in terms of time and cost.

1.0 ICCVAM EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS ON ESTROGEN AND ANDROGEN RECEPTOR BINDING AND TRANSCRIPTIONAL ACTIVATION ASSAYS

ICCVAM evaluates the scientific validity of new, revised, and alternative toxicological test methods applicable to Federal agency safety testing requirements, and provides recommendations to Federal agencies about the usefulness and limitations of such methods (P.L. 106-545). In 2000, EPA requested that ICCVAM conduct an independent scientific peer review of the validation status of *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays. This section describes the evaluation completed by ICCVAM in collaboration with NICEATM, and provides ICCVAM's recommendations on these test methods.

1.1 Introduction

In vitro ER and AR binding and TA assays are proposed as part of EPA's EDSP Tier 1 screening battery of *in vitro* and *in vivo* test methods designed to identify substances capable of interacting with the endocrine system. Data generated by these Tier 1 screening assays will be used to make decisions based on a weight-of-evidence approach on whether to conduct Tier 2 testing. With partial support from EPA, NICEATM conducted a comprehensive literature search for relevant publications on these test methods. In addition to this literature search, NICEATM requested through the *FR* (66 *FR* 57: 16278-16279, March 23, 2001) that interested scientists submit published and unpublished data on these test methods for consideration. A draft BRD was prepared for each of the four types of assays (NIEHS 2002a, 2002b, 2002c, 2002d). Each BRD includes:

- a description of the types of test methods used to measure the endpoints of interest and the available data substantiating their scientific validity;
- published and submitted data on substances tested in the test methods being considered;
- an evaluation of the comparative reliability and performance of the test methods being considered;
- test method specific protocols provided by interested scientists;
- a prioritized list of test methods recommended for validation;
- proposed minimum procedural standards for the types of test methods being considered; and
- a list of substances proposed for future validation studies.

The review revealed that no inter- and intra-laboratory validation studies had been conducted on *in vitro* ER or AR binding and TA assays. Therefore, ICCVAM and EPA agreed that an Expert Panel should be convened to evaluate currently available test methods and to recommend future validation efforts. NICEATM, in collaboration with the EDWG, subsequently organized an Expert Panel meeting to evaluate the current status of ER and AR binding and TA assays.

1.1.1 ICCVAM/NICEATM Expert Panel Meeting

The Expert Panel meeting was held on May 21 and 22, 2002, at the Sheraton Imperial Hotel in Research Triangle Park, North Carolina. The 24 members of the Expert Panel (a list of members is provided in the **Acknowledgments** section) reviewed the four draft BRDs, assessed the current validation status of the four types of *in vitro* assays described in **Sections 1.1.1.1** through **1.1.1.4**, and developed recommendations (see **Appendix A**) on:

- test methods that should be considered for further evaluation in validation studies and their relative priority;
- the adequacy of the proposed minimum procedural standards for each of the four types of test methods;
- the adequacy of available protocols for test methods recommended for validation studies; and
- the adequacy and appropriateness of the substances recommended for use in the validation studies.

1.1.1.1 *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays

The Expert Panel reviewed 14 different *in vitro* ER binding assays in which 638 different substances had been tested at least once in one or more of the test methods (NIEHS 2002a). The sources of the ER for the different test methods included:

- cytosol prepared from MCF-7 cells, a cell line derived from human breast cancer adenocarcinoma cells;
- cytosol from the uteri of mice, rats, and rabbits;
- intact MCF-7 cells;
- purified recombinant human ERα and ERβ; and
- fusion proteins between glutathione-S-transferase and the binding domains of the human ERα, and ER from mouse, chicken, anole (a reptile), and rainbow trout.

1.1.1.2 *In Vitro* ER TA Assays

The Expert Panel reviewed 95 different ER TA assays (73 mammalian cell and 13 yeast strain reporter gene assays, and 9 mammalian cell proliferation assays) in which 698 different substances had been tested at least once in one or more of the test methods. The source of the ER included:

- unspecified ERs from human, mouse, and rat; and
- ERα and ERβ subtypes found endogenously, or transiently or stably transfected into various cell lines.

The reporter genes used in these test methods included:

- luciferase and chloramphenicol acetyltransferase in the mammalian cell line assays; and
- β-galactosidase in the yeast assays.

1.1.1.3 *In Vitro* AR Binding Assays

The Expert Panel reviewed 11 different *in vitro* AR binding assays in which 108 different substances had been tested at least once in one or more assays. The sources of AR used in these test methods included:

- cytosol from calf uteri, rat epididymes, rat prostate glands, and MCF-7 cells;
- rat epididymal nuclear fraction;
- COS-1 cells transiently transfected with human AR;
- human genital fibroblasts with an endogenous AR;
- LNCaP cells with an endogenous mutant AR; and
- semipurified recombinant human AR.

1.1.1.4 *In Vitro* AR TA Assays

The Expert Panel reviewed 17 different AR TA assays (15 mammalian cell and 1 yeast reporter gene assays, and 1 mammalian cell proliferation assay), in which 145 different substances had been tested at least once in one or more of the assays. The source of the AR used in these test methods included ARs from human, mouse, and rat.

The reporter genes used in the test methods included:

- luciferase and chloramphenicol acetyltransferase in the mammalian cell line assays; and
- β-galactosidase in the yeast assay.

1.1.1.5 Final Report of the Expert Panel

The Expert Panel's conclusions and recommendations on each type of test method are provided in its final report (**Appendix A**). The four draft BRDs were subsequently revised to incorporate changes and corrections recommended by the Expert Panel (see **Section 1.1.1**). Electronic copies of the final BRDs are available on the ICCVAM/NICEATM website *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm*.

1.2 ICCVAM Proposed Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* Endocrine Disruptor Assays

To facilitate future validation efforts and the comparison of performance among different test methods and protocols, the EDWG, NICEATM, and ICCVAM drafted a list of 122 proposed substances to be used in future validation studies for each of the four types of assays. This list incorporated:

- substances proposed in the four BRDs and endorsed by the Expert Panel;
- other substances recommended by the Expert Panel;
- substances proposed by EPA for validation of *in vitro* ER and AR binding assays and by EPA and the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) for validation of *in vivo* endocrine disruptor assays (a list of these substances was compiled by Mr. James Kariya of the EPA and presented at the March 2002 meeting of the EPA Endocrine Disruptor Methods Validation Subcommittee [EDMVS]);
- substances to address the Expert Panel's recommendation that the list contain at least 25% negative substances in order to adequately characterize test method specificity; and
- the Expert Panel's recommendation that, for a specific receptor (ER or AR), the same substances should be tested in both binding and TA agonism and antagonism assays.

Subsequently, this draft list of 122 substances was reduced to a draft list of 78 proposed substances. Public comments on this draft list of proposed substances are provided in **Appendix F** and are discussed in **Section 1.3**. The substance selection criteria and the process used to develop the final proposed list of substances are described in **Section 2.0**.

To comprehensively assess the usefulness of binding and TA assays as individual components of the Tier 1 screening battery that will be used to prioritize substances for Tier 2 testing, and to facilitate development of more predictive *in vitro* endocrine disruptor assays, all 78 substances should be tested in the four types of assays. However, this list contains a relatively high proportion of substances, about 49% and 57%, which are anticipated to be negative in *in vitro* ER- and AR-based assays, respectively (see **Section 2.0**; **Expert Panel Report, Appendix A**). As only 25% negative substances are needed to adequately assess test method specificity, characterizing the activity of all 78 substances in *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays might not be essential. Therefore, the EDWG and ICCVAM identified a list of 53 substances for ER-based assays and 44 substances for AR-based assays that should be used, at a minimum, during the validation of these test methods. These lists are discussed in **Sections 3.0** through **6.0**.

1.3 Public Comments

NICEATM announced in a *FR* notice (67 *FR* 204: 64902-64903, October 22, 2002) the availability of the Expert Panel's report and the EDWG's draft proposed list of substances for validation studies, and requested public comment. The final versions of the four BRDs and the summary minutes of the Expert Panel meeting (**Appendix D**) were

made available on the ICCVAM/NICEATM website *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm*. Five public comments were received; these are briefly discussed in this section. The original comments are provided in **Appendix F**.

1.3.1 Comments Regarding the Suitability of Transcriptional Activation Assays Being Developed for Commercial Testing

Dr. Mitsuru Iida (Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., Tokushima, Japan) submitted comments which focused on the ability of Otsuka's *in vitro* TA assays, under development for commercial testing, to meet the recommendations of the Expert Panel for such test methods. Data and information were provided to support this position, including:

- The Otsuka AR-Ecoscreen™ assay uses a stably transfected cell line, which contains an androgen response element for which the AR has high affinity, and low levels of the glucocorticoid receptor.
- The Otsuka method for transfection of the reporter plasmid differs from the approach recommended by the Expert Panel in that the plasmid and the transfection reagent are added directly to the cells in the medium in which they are plated. This approach is reported as being superior to the adenovirus-based method of transduction recommended by the Expert Panel.
- The Otsuka AR-Ecoscreen™ can detect weak agonists and antagonists.
- The intra-assay coefficient of variation (CV) is 3.2% for studies using the stably transfected cell line and 5.9% for studies using the transiently transfected cell line. The corresponding inter-assay CVs are 8-14% and 16-22%. These CVs are reported as being less than those determined for the corresponding adenoviral transduction-based assay.
- An efficient internal monitor of cytotoxicity is included in each study.
- Corresponding ER TA assays with equal reliability have been developed.
- The test methods can be reliably applied at this time.

ICCVAM recognizes that the *in vitro* test methods developed by Otsuka might have merit, and suggests that Otsuka consider the recommendations contained in this report regarding minimum procedural standards and the substances proposed for validation studies, as well as the ICCVAM Submission Guidelines[1]. Following the completion of appropriate validation studies, the test methods can be submitted to ICCVAM for evaluation.

1.3.2 General Comments from the American Chemistry Council

Comments were submitted on behalf of the American Chemistry Council (ACC) by Dr. Richard Becker (Arlington, Virginia) regarding the Expert Panel's Report and the list of proposed substances for validation studies. With respect to the binding and TA assays, the comments addressed the following points:

- EPA is obligated to validate a binding assay and a TA assay for AR and ER ligands if it intends to require submission of data from such assays as part of the EDSP. However, it is important to recognize that extensive use of any particular test method in basic academic research does not *de facto* validate its use for regulatory toxicity testing.
- There is an urgent need to validate a single technique for each type of assay. As noted in the Expert Panel report, there currently exists significant variability in techniques

[1] Available at *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/docs/guidelines/subguide.htm*.

and results. Furthermore, interlaboratory variability, sensitivity, reproducibility, and precision have not been sufficiently evaluated. The use of recombinant receptor proteins to reduce animal use and to more fully standardize components of the test method should be encouraged.

- EPA needs to address the patent restriction issues. It is essential that the test methods required for regulatory programs are widely available and that the regulated community is not put at risk of violating patents in order to comply with screening and testing requirements.

Comments submitted regarding the proposed list of substances included the following:

- Criteria need to be developed to select substances for validation efforts.
- Substances must be appropriately qualified and characterized.
- Each proposed substance must be appropriately referenced.
- The draft list needs to be reviewed and appropriately referenced, and any errors or omissions corrected.

ICCVAM agrees with the constructive comments provided by the ACC. Comments relevant to EPA will be brought to its attention when this report is forwarded to Federal agencies. The list of proposed substances has been revised with due consideration of the comments made. The selection criteria used to develop the final list of substances are provided in **Section 2.0**.

1.3.3 Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number for Commercially Available Nonylphenol

A comment was provided by Dr. Barbara Losey of the Alkylphenols and Ethoxylates Research Council (AERC; Washington, District of Columbia) regarding the form of nonylphenol included in the list of proposed substances for validation studies. This nonylphenol (*p*-n-nonylphenol; Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number [CASRN] 104-40-5) consists of a linear alkyl chain and is not representative of the commercial forms of nonylphenol. Commercial synthesis results in a mixture of various branched nonylphenol isomers represented by the CASRN 84852-15-3 rather than the production of one substance with a discrete chemical structure. The AERC believes that the commercial product is more relevant to human exposure and also the substance most frequently tested in *in vivo* endocrine disruptor studies.

Based on an assessment of the data in the BRDs, information on the specific form of nonylphenol tested in *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays (as defined by the inclusion of a CASRN in the report) was provided for only 1 of 29 studies. In this single study, the commercial form of nonylphenol (CASRN 84852-15-3) was tested. However, while ICCVAM recognizes that *p*-n-nonylphenol is not a commercially relevant substance, this isomer is recommended for validation studies because its chemical structure is uniform. Samples of the commercial product would be expected to vary considerably in the ratio of various isomers, and this variability in chemical structure might contribute to increased variability in response across test methods. In post-validation studies, the form of the substance most relevant to human exposure should be tested.

1.3.4 Scintillation Proximity Assay

Information was provided by Mr. Mike Scully (Amersham Biosciences, Cardiff, United Kingdom) about a scintillation proximity assay that measures the binding of a ligand to a receptor which is bound to a glass bead coated with a scintillant. Mr. Scully stated that this method eliminates washing steps and is fully amenable to automation. He stated also that

this method has applicability to the binding of ligands to ER and AR proteins and thus should be considered for future development efforts. References were provided on scintillation proximity assays, including one application to ER binding.

ICCVAM recognizes that the scintillation proximity assay developed by Amersham Biosciences might have merit. ICCVAM suggests that Amersham Biosciences consider the recommendations contained in this report regarding minimum procedural standards and the substances proposed for validation studies, as well as the ICCVAM Submission Guidelines[2] if the company decides to submit their assay for evaluation to ICCVAM.

1.3.5 Response of Atrazine in ER and AR Binding and TA Assays

In the list of proposed substances for validation studies, the "anticipated *in vitro* response" for atrazine was that it would bind weakly in both ER and AR binding assays but would be negative in ER and AR TA assays. Dr. Charles Breckenridge (Syngenta Crop Protection, Inc., Greensboro, North Carolina) submitted a comment in which he noted that, based on the available data, it would be more appropriate to classify atrazine as negative and unknown for ER- and AR-based assays, respectively.

ICCVAM has revised the substance lists to categorize atrazine and other substances that were positive in 50% or fewer of the reported studies, as "presumed positives" for the *in vitro* endocrine disruptor assay of interest. This classification is used because erroneous positive studies are probably less likely to occur than erroneous negative studies due to the nature of binding assays and the protocols generally used. While this presumed positive classification is subjective for substances that test negative in the majority of tests conducted, it is anticipated that testing these substances will provide critical information on the comparative sensitivity and reliability of different *in vitro* endocrine disruptor assays.

1.4 ICCVAM Recommendations

ICCVAM reviewed the Expert Panel's report (provided in **Appendix A**), and concurs with their conclusions and recommendations. For convenience to the reader, the major recommendations and conclusions are summarized in this section. More detailed information and discussion can be found in the Expert Panel's report. Other important considerations and additional recommendations from ICCVAM are provided in **Section 1.4.5**.

1.4.1 *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays

- Recombinant rat or human ERs (α and β subtypes) should be given the highest priority for further test method standardization, prevalidation, and validation. Recombinant receptors are superior to crude cytosolic preparations because they can be prepared and distributed as standardized products with significantly less contamination. This will result in greater reproducibility and facilitate comparison of results across laboratories. To screen for possible ecological effects, recombinant receptors from wildlife are considered to be potentially more relevant and their use should be evaluated.
- Although it would be advantageous to use nonradioactive methods such as fluorescent polarization to assess ER binding, this method has not been widely used and specialized equipment is required. However, once a test method using recombinant ER proteins has been validated, there should be an effort to

[2] Available at *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/docs/guidelines/subguide.htm*.

optimize a fluorescence-based method to replace the use of radioactivity.

- *In vitro* ER binding assay protocols should be standardized to incorporate the recommended minimum procedural standards (see **Section 3.1**). Exceptions should be justified. Following protocol standardization, prevalidation studies should be conducted to optimize a reproducible protocol. Once this has been achieved, validation studies to assess the reliability and comparative performance of the test method should be conducted.
- Proposed *in vitro* ER binding test methods should be evaluated in validation studies using, at a minimum, the 53 substances listed in **Section 3.2**. This list includes substances that cover a range of activities, from negative to weakly positive to strongly positive, with 40 (75%) positive and presumed positive and 13 (25%) negative and presumed negative substances. The list also represents a wide range of relevant chemical and product classes (see **Section 2.0**). Following validation studies using the 53 substances, ICCVAM recommends that data should be generated on the remainder of the substances included in the list of 78. The additional data will aid in the assessment of the usefulness of the screening test battery for prioritizing substances for subsequent *in vivo* studies.

1.4.2 *In Vitro* ER TA Assays

- A comparative study should be conducted to determine whether transiently or stably transfected cell lines are more appropriate for a routine test system. Transiently transfected systems generally have a higher level of responsiveness, while stably transfected cell lines have a lower level of responsiveness but are generally more amenable to high-throughput screening. Such a study should use cell lines with the same ER reporter gene constructs. A third cell line expressing an endogenous ER and transfected with the same reporter construct should be included in this study.
- *In vitro* ER TA assay protocols should be standardized to incorporate the recommended minimum procedural standards (see **Section 4.1**). Exceptions should be justified. Following protocol standardization, prevalidation studies should be conducted to optimize a reproducible protocol. Once this has been achieved, validation studies to assess the reliability and comparative performance of the test method should be performed.
- To facilitate the comparison of *in vitro* ER-based assays, the same minimum list of 53 substances (provided in **Section 4.2**) recommended for ER binding assays should be used in the validation of *in vitro* ER TA agonist and antagonist assays. For ER TA agonism and antagonism assays, 34 (64%) and 11 (21%) of the substances, respectively, are reported to be positive or presumed positive, and 19 (36%) and 42 (79%) of the substances, respectively, are presumed negative. Following validation studies using the 53 substances, ICCVAM recommends that data should be generated on the remainder of the substances included in the list of 78. The additional data will aid in the assessment of the usefulness of a screening test battery for prioritizing substances for subsequent *in vivo* studies.

1.4.3 *In Vitro* AR Binding Assays

- A recombinant protein should be used as the source of the AR. Recombinant receptors are superior to crude cytosolic preparations because the recombinant protein can be standardized, which contributes to improved quality control and comparison of results across laboratories. Thus, the highest priority for future research and development efforts should

be given to the development of a test method using a recombinant full-length AR protein. Patents on the AR protein have hindered development of this assay.

- *In vitro* AR binding assay protocols should be standardized to incorporate the recommended minimum procedural standards (see **Section 5.1**). Exceptions should be justified. Following protocol standardization, prevalidation studies should be conducted to optimize a reproducible protocol. Once this has been achieved, validation studies to assess the reliability and comparative performance of the protocol should be conducted.
- Proposed *in vitro* AR binding assays should be evaluated in validation studies using, at a minimum, the 44 substances listed in **Section 5.2**. This list consists of 33 (75%) positive and presumed positive substances and 11 (25%) presumed negative substances for AR binding. Following validation studies using the 44 substances, ICCVAM recommends that data should be generated on the remainder of the substances included in the list of 78. The additional data will aid in the assessment of the usefulness of an *in vitro* test battery for prioritizing substances for subsequent *in vivo* studies.

1.4.4 *In Vitro* AR TA Assays

- None of the *in vitro* AR TA assays reviewed by the Expert Panel were considered optimal for assessing AR agonist and antagonist activities. The highest priority for future efforts should be a cell line containing an endogenous AR that is transduced with an adenovirus containing a reporter vector that shows high specificity for the AR. The chosen cell line should not respond to, or have minimal response levels for, the glucocorticoid and progesterone receptors. Because of patent restrictions, it may be necessary that a cell line with an endogenous AR be used for validation. Transduction of a reporter construct in a virus particle is more efficient and reproducible than transfection of a construct.
- *In vitro* AR TA assay protocols should be standardized to incorporate the recommended minimum procedural standards (see **Section 6.1**). Exceptions should be justified. Following protocol standardization, prevalidation studies should be conducted to optimize a reproducible protocol. Once this has been achieved, validation studies to assess the reliability and comparative performance of the protocol should be conducted.
- To facilitate *in vitro* AR-based assay comparisons, the same minimum list of 44 substances (provided in **Section 6.2**) recommended for *in vitro* AR binding assays should be used in the validation of *in vitro* AR TA agonist and antagonist assays. For AR TA agonism and antagonism assays, 20 (45%) and 20 (45%) of the substances, respectively, are reported to be positive or presumed positive, and 24 (55%) and 24 (55%) of the substances, respectively, are presumed negative. Following validation studies using the 44 substances, ICCVAM recommends that data should be generated on the remainder of the substances included in the list of 78. The additional data will aid in the assessment of the usefulness of an screening test battery for prioritizing substances for subsequent *in vivo* studies.

1.4.5 Other Recommendations

ICCVAM agrees with the Expert Panel that the development and validation of *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays should emphasize the use of recombinant-derived proteins. Based on current knowledge and experience, it appears that continuing to use animal-derived ER or AR in *in vitro* endocrine disruptor assays requires scientific justification. The

advantages of using recombinant-derived receptors for binding assays include:

- Standardized recombinant protein can be prepared and used by multiple laboratories, which will contribute to improved inter- and intra-laboratory reproducibility and an enhanced ability to compare results across laboratories.
- Recombinant-derived receptors avoids the disadvantages of animal-derived receptors, which include:
  - The receptors, particularly the ARs, are unstable in tissue extracts.
  - The cytosolic extracts contain many proteins, including other endogenous steroid receptors that can interfere with the performance of the assay.
  - Animals have to undergo surgery before isolation of the tissue of interest. For AR binding assays, males are castrated, and, for ER binding assays, females undergo an ovariectomy before removal of the requisite tissues and isolation of the respective receptors.
  - Animals need to be killed to obtain either the uterus (ER binding) or prostate (AR binding) glands.
- The inclusion of a metabolic activation system in *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays is not recommended at this time, as the type of metabolic activation system developed will depend on which *in vitro* assays are selected. Available information on the metabolism of the validation substances should be compiled, including the degree to which metabolism is known to alter estrogenic and androgenic activity *in vivo*. Once the importance of metabolic activation in the ability of substances to disrupt endocrine function has been demonstrated, and valid *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays have been identified, appropriate methods for including metabolic activation in the assays can be developed and validated.
- The current analyses for making statistical inferences with *in vitro* endocrine disruptor data require more detailed research and study. Appropriate prevalidation studies should be conducted to generate data necessary for biostatisticians to develop appropriate statistical methods for analyzing binding and TA agonist and antagonist assay data.
- Although these *in vitro* endocrine disruptor assays are proposed as components of a screening test battery where the results will be used in making weight-of-evidence decisions, the predictive value of these *in vitro* assays for estimating *in vivo* responses should be determined. To facilitate this determination, ICCVAM recommends that all 78 substances (see **Section 2.0**) should be evaluated in each *in vitro* assay. It is only through this effort that the performance of the *in vitro* assays for predicting responses in animals can be evaluated and decisions made as to whether and how *in vitro* assays can reduce or replace animal use. Such data will also be needed to determine the usefulness of the *in vitro* battery for prioritizing substances for further testing.
- A centralized repository of the 78 substances with verified purity should be organized to facilitate future validation studies. The purpose of this repository is to provide a source of coded samples, of known purity, for validation studies. This approach would greatly enhance evaluation of the comparative reliability and performance of different versions of *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays.
- Federal agencies are encouraged to support research and development of new technologies (e.g., genomics) that may provide more accurate assessments and/or advantages in terms of time and cost.

1.5 Other Considerations

- The Panel recommended that appropriate government agencies investigate the status of patents and licenses pertinent to the use of the human and rat AR and provide guidance as to how the scientific community should proceed with the development of *in vitro* AR assays.
- Although there is more information and data on ER binding studies with human ERα and ERβ than the equivalent receptors from rats, it might be more appropriate for the rat ERα or ERβ to be used for validation than the human receptors. This is because the rat is being used as the mammalian species of choice for *in vivo* Tier 1 and Tier 2 assays. Because the rat ERα has been isolated from the uterus and the ERβ from the prostate, the rat ERα would likely be the most appropriate receptor for ER binding studies (Kuiper et al., 1996). A study should be conducted to compare the responsiveness of the ERα from the rat to the ERα from humans in order to assess potential differences in the binding capacities of the receptor from the two species.

2.0 PROPOSED SUBSTANCES[1] AND SELECTION CRITERIA FOR VALIDATION OF *IN VITRO* ENDOCRINE DISRUPTOR SCREENING ASSAYS

2.1 Introduction

To facilitate the validation of *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays, ICCVAM has compiled a list of 78 substances recommended for use in future validation studies. Versions of this list specific to each type of assay are provided in **Sections 3.0** through **6.0**. Each version includes the available quantitative and qualitative data for each substance, and its known or anticipated qualitative response in the assay type being considered. The available data are based on information compiled in the four BRDs, as well as information found in publications reviewed or published after completion of the BRDs. A number of factors and criteria were considered in compiling this list, including the recommendations of the four draft BRDs, the Expert Panel, and the EDWG, as well as substances proposed for *in vitro* endocrine disruptor testing by the EPA. To allow for a direct comparison between results obtained from *in vitro* and *in vivo* endocrine disruptor test methods, the list also includes substances proposed for *in vivo* endocrine disruptor testing by EPA and OECD.

2.2 Draft Background Review Document Recommendations

Each of the four draft BRDs included a list of substances recommended for future validation studies of the assay type considered. The number of substances included in each list are provided in **Table 2–1**. Selection of these substances was based on:

- the availability of published or submitted data demonstrating reproducible positive or negative responses in multiple studies and/or test methods;
- the extent to which these substances covered the range of negative to weakly positive to strongly positive responses; and
- the distribution of the proposed substances among chemical classes.

2.3 Expert Panel Recommendations on Proposed Substances for Validation Studies[2]

As described in **Section 1.1.1**, an Expert Panel developed recommendations on the adequacy and appropriateness of the substances recommended in the draft BRDs for use in future validation studies. The Expert Panel generally agreed with the lists of proposed substances but also recommended that:

- for a specific receptor (ER or AR), the same substances should be tested in binding and TA agonism and antagonism assays;
- the proportion of negative substances in each list should be increased to at least 25% of the total number of substances to better evaluate test method specificity;
- an ER binding substance with a potency two orders of magnitude lower than 17β-estradiol should be included as a concurrent

[1]Inclusion of a substance does not mean that EPA, NICEATM, ICCVAM, or the Expert Panel has or will make a determination that any use of the substance will pose a significant risk. Further, these substances should not be interpreted to be "endocrine disruptors"; the substances listed are simply compounds that have been, or may prove to be useful in developing, standardizing, or validating screening and testing methods.

[2]Expert Panel Evaluation of the Validation Status of *In Vitro* Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors: Estrogen Receptor and Androgen Receptor Binding and Transcriptional Activation Assays. Expert Panel Final Report, September 2002. Report available in **Appendix A** of this document.

positive control in *in vitro* ER binding assays;

- substances (e.g., actinomycin D, cycloheximide, sodium azide, 12-*O*-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate) that might interfere indirectly with reporter gene transcriptional activation by altering metabolic pathways, such as RNA and protein synthesis, should be included;
- additional substances from underrepresented chemical classes (e.g., phthalates, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons [PAHs], polychlorinated biphenyls) should be included; and
- a central repository should be organized to provide substances of high purity for use in future validation studies.

2.4 ICCVAM, EDWG, and NICEATM Proposed List of Substances for Validation

The EDWG subsequently reviewed the Expert Panel's recommendations regarding substances that should be used in future validation studies and, in collaboration with NICEATM, developed a revised list of proposed substances. A challenging task was meeting the recommendation of the Expert Panel that at least 25% of the substances proposed for validation studies be negative for binding or TA for the receptor being used. During the preparation of the BRDs, only a few substances had been identified as consistently negative for the endpoint of interest in multiple studies (**Table 2-1**). However, on the assumption that some of the substances positive in ER binding or TA assays would likely be negative in the corresponding AR-based assays (and vice versa), it was decided that such substances could serve as presumptive negatives in the alternative receptor-based assays. This approach would also minimize the total number of different chemicals to be included in an endocrine disruptor chemical repository.

2.4.1 Candidate Substances

Initially, 122 candidate substances were identified for validation studies; this list was subsequently reduced to 78 substances. The 122 candidate substances consisted of:

- the 85 substances recommended in the four BRDs for future validation studies (see **Section 12.0**, **Table 12-1** in the ER and AR Binding Assay BRDs, and **Section 12.0**, **Tables 12–1** and **12–2** in the ER and AR TA BRDs) (NIEHS 2002a, 2002b, 2002c, 2002d);
- the 44 substances scheduled for testing in *in vivo* mammalian endocrine disruptor assays by the EPA and the OECD[3], 22 of which had been included in the lists provided in the BRDs. The *in vivo* list included five substances (oxazepam, phenobarbital, L-thyroxine, ammonium perchlorate, and propylthiouracil) that are known to disrupt thyroid function *in vivo* and thus could likely serve as presumed negative substances in *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assay validation studies;
- the 38 substances scheduled for testing in *in vitro* endocrine disruptor assays by the EPA, 29 of which had been included in the lists provided in the BRDs; and
- the 6 additional substances recommended by the Expert Panel.

Five of the candidate substances (butylbenzyl phthalate, diethylhexyl phthalate, dibenzo[*a,h*]anthracene, fluoranthene, and zearalenone) belong to chemical classes that had been underrepresented in the BRD

[3]On July 8, 2002, NICEATM received a list of the substances selected or recommended for *in vitro* endocrine disruptor testing by the EPA and for *in vitro* and *in vivo* endocrine disruptor testing by the EPA or the OECD from Mr. Gary E. Timm in the EPA Office of Science Coordination and Policy, Washington, DC. The list was compiled by Mr. James Kariya for presentation at the March 2002 meeting of the EPA EDMVS.

lists (phthalates for the first two substances, PAHs for the second two substances, and resorcylic acid lactone/phenol for the last substance). In addition, seven of the candidate substances (bisphenol A, 1,1-dichloro-*bis*[4-chlorophenyl]ethylene, dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane, di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate, di-*n*-butylphthalate, nonylphenol, and octylphenol) have been tested *in vivo* for endocrine disruptor activity by the Japanese Ministry of Health (JME). The JME website *http://www.env.go.jp/en/topic/edcs.html* provides details on the specific *in vivo* test methods in which these substances were tested and the results obtained.

2.4.2 Selection of 78 Proposed Substances

The list of 122 candidate substances was reduced to 114 candidates based on the following:

- methyl parathion and 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin, highly toxic substances proposed by EPA for *in vivo* testing, were excluded to avoid potential worker exposure;
- 4-chloro-4'-biphenylol and 2',4',6'-trichloro-4-biphenylyol, two substances recommended in the draft BRDs, and Arochlor 1254, a substance proposed for *in vivo* testing by the EPA, were excluded because of hazardous waste disposal concerns;
- letrozole was excluded because EPA was not sure that it would be tested *in vivo* and because of the absence of *in vitro* data;
- testosterone propionate, also proposed for *in vivo* testing by EPA, was excluded because it is readily hydrolyzed *in vivo* to its parent compound, testosterone, which has been tested much more extensively in multiple *in vitro* endocrine disruptor assays; and
- tamoxifen citrate, proposed by the EPA for *in vitro* testing, was excluded because its parent compound, tamoxifen, has been tested much more extensively in multiple *in vitro* endocrine disruptor assays.

The remaining list of 114 candidate substances was reduced to 78 substances by excluding substances not scheduled for *in vitro* testing by the EPA or *in vivo* testing by EPA and OECD (with the exceptions noted above). Thus, 39 of the 44 substances proposed for *in vivo* testing by EPA and OECD are included in this list, as well as 37 of the 38 substances proposed for *in vitro* testing by EPA.

The expected performance of these 78 substances in the various *in vitro* endocrine disruptor assays is provided in **Table 2-2A** for *in vitro* ER-based assays and **Table 2-2B** for *in vitro* AR-based assays. Based on the available data, about 47% and 56% of the substances are expected to be negative in *in vitro* ER- and AR-based assays, respectively. Among these 78 substances, 70 chemical and 13 product classes are represented. Not all 78 substances could be assigned to a product class. The distribution of substances among chemical and product classes is provided in **Tables 2-3** and **2-4,** respectively, while **Table 2-5** provides information on the chemical and product classes assigned to each of the recommended 78 substances.

2.4.3 Purpose and Advantages of the List of 78 Substances

The current goal of the EPA is to validate *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays as components of the EDSP Tier 1 screening battery, which includes both *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays. The purpose of the list of 78 substances is to ensure that the comparative reliability and performance of *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays are adequately characterized across a broad range of chemical classes and responses. Inclusion in this list of many of the substances proposed for the validation of Tier 1 and Tier 2 *in vivo*

assays will help characterize the usefulness of the Tier 1 screening battery for prioritizing substances for Tier 2 testing, and hopefully facilitate development of more predictive *in vitro* endocrine disruptor assays. The current proportion of negative and presumed negative substances in this list is greater than the 25% recommended by the Expert Panel. However, for most of the negative substances, the classification of negative is not based on actual data, and, despite expectations to the contrary, a number of substances expected to be discordant for activity between ER- and AR-based assays have been reported as active in both.

2.4.4 Minimum Lists of Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* Endocrine Disruptor Assays

Because the purpose of these *in vitro* assays in the Tier 1 screening battery is to provide binding and TA data that will be considered in a weight-of-evidence evaluation to prioritize substances for Tier 2 testing, characterizing the activity of all of the substances expected to be negative *in vitro* (e.g., thyroid disruptors, aromatase inhibitors) may not be essential. Thus, ICCVAM developed minimum lists of substances that should be given priority during the validation of *in vitro* ER and AR binding and TA assays. For each receptor type, the same substances are proposed for testing in binding and TA (agonist and antagonist) assays. This approach will allow for a direct comparison of the reliability and performance of these different types of *in vitro* endocrine disruptor assays. The substances proposed in the BRDs and those being tested by the EPA in *in vitro* assays have been used as the foundation for each minimum list. Additional substances recommended by the Expert Panel (see **Section 2.3**), and those likely to be negative for the endpoint being assessed, complete the lists.

The minimum lists contain 53 substances[4] for ER binding and TA assays and 44 substances[5] for AR binding and TA assays, with similar distributions of substances across the ranges of responsiveness and chemical classes as contained in the list of 78 substances. For ER binding, ER TA agonism, and ER TA antagonism assays, 40 (75%), 34 (64%), and 11 (21%) substances, respectively, are positive or presumed positive, and 13 (25%), 19 (36%), and 42 (79%), respectively, are negative or presumed negative in each assay. For AR binding, AR TA agonism, and AR TA antagonism assays, 33 (75%), 20 (45%) and 20 (45%) substances, respectively, are positive or presumed positive, and 11 (25%), 24 (55%), and 24 (55%), respectively, are presumed negative in each assay. These 53 and 44 substances selected for the minimum lists are in bold type in the appropriate tables in **Sections 3.2, 4.2, 5.2,** and **6.2**.

2.4.5 Data Supporting the Recommended Substances

The data provided with the substance lists in **Sections 3.0** through **6.0** summarize information obtained primarily from peer-reviewed scientific reports and, secondarily, from two reports of unpublished *in vitro* TA test method data. These latter reports were received from Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. (Tokushima, Japan), and from Xenobiotic Detection Systems, Inc. (Durham, North Carolina). Of the 78 substances included in the primary list, relevant quantitative data from *in vitro* ER and AR binding studies are available for 45 (58%) and 33 (42%) of the substances, respectively. For *in vitro* ER TA assays, relevant quantitative or qualitative data from agonist and antagonist studies are

[4] This substance total excludes the reference estrogen, 17β-estradiol.

[5] This substance total excludes the reference androgen, methyltrienolone.

available for 45 (58%) and 18 (23 %) of the substances, respectively. For *in vitro* AR TA assays, relevant quantitative or qualitative data from agonist and antagonist studies are available for 45 (58%) and 27 (35%) of the substances, respectively. Many of these substances were tested in only one or two of the four types of assays and often once only. Thus, there are numerous data gaps, as well as incomplete information, regarding how the different types of *in vitro* ER- and AR-based assays will respond to the 78 recommended substances.

Because the data were generated by studies conducted by different laboratories using different experimental protocols, the data are highly variable and, thus, should not be used as definitive target values to be obtained during future validation studies. The intent of the data summaries presented in **Sections 3.2, 4.2, 5.2,** and **6.2** is to inform interested investigators of the published quantitative and qualitative responses obtained for these substances in the four types of assays. Moreover, although the anticipated responses assigned to substances lacking data are supported by indirect evidence in the literature, these assigned responses may prove to be inaccurate.

Table 2–1: Numbers of Substances Recommended in the BRDs for the Validation of *In Vitro* ER and AR Binding and TA Assays

In Vitro Assay Type	Number of Substances	Number of Positive Substances	Number of Negative Substances
ER Binding	33	30 (91%)	3 (9%)
ER TA Agonism	31	25 (81%)	6 (19%)
ER TA Antagonism	20	16 (80%)	4 (20%)
AR Binding	31	28 (90%)	3 (10%)
AR TA Agonism	28	18 (64%)	10 (36%)
AR TA Antagonism	24	20 (83%)	4 (17%)

Table 2–2: Distribution of Anticipated Responses of the 78 Recommended Test Substances in *In Vitro* ER and AR Binding and TA Assays

A. *In Vitro* ER-Based Assays [a]

Expected Response	ER Binding	ER TA	
		Agonism	Antagonism
Positive[b] and Presumed Positive[c]	41 (53%)	35 (45%)	11 (14%)
Negative[d] and Presumed Negative[e]	37 (47%)	43 (55%)	67 (86%)
Total	78	78	78

[a] Based on information provided in **Sections 3.0** through **6.0**. Counts include the recommended reference estrogen, 17β-estradiol.

[b] Substances that tested positive for ER binding or ER TA in >50% of multiple studies conducted.

[c] Substances that tested positive in ≤50% of reported ER binding or ER TA studies; that tested positive in the only study conducted; or that have no relevant receptor binding or TA data available for the test method of interest but which are presumed positive based on their known mechanism of action or their responses in other endocrine disruptor screening assays (e.g., methyl testosterone, an ER agonist, is presumed positive in ER binding assays).

[d] Substances that tested negative for ER binding or ER TA in multiple studies, when tested up to the limit dose.

[e] Substances that tested negative but had not been tested in multiple ER binding or in multiple ER TA studies up to the limit dose (i.e., 1 mM); or that have no relevant receptor binding or TA data available for the test method of interest but which are presumed negative based on their known mechanism of action or their responses in other endocrine disruptor screening assays (e.g., anastrazole and fadrozole, known aromatase inhibitors, are presumed negative in ER binding and TA assays).

Table 2–2: Distribution of Anticipated Responses of the 78 Recommended Test Substances in *In Vitro* ER and AR Binding and TA Assays *(continued)*

B. *In Vitro* AR-Based Assays [a]

Expected Response	AR Binding	AR TA	
		Agonism	Antagonism
Positive[b] and Presumed Positive[c]	34 (44%)	22 (28%)	21 (27%)
Negative[d]	44 (56%)	56 (72%)	57 (73%)
Total	78	78	78

[a] Based on information provided in **Sections 3.0** through **6.0**. Counts include the recommended reference androgen, methyltrienolone.

[b] Substances that tested positive for AR binding or AR TA in >50% of multiple studies conducted.

[c] Substances that tested positive in ≤50% of reported AR binding or AR TA studies; that tested positive in the only study conducted; or that have no relevant receptor binding or TA data available for the test method of interest but which are presumed positive based on their known mechanism of action or their responses in other endocrine disruptor screening assays (e.g., ketoconazole, an AR agonist, is presumed positive in AR binding assays).

[d] Substances that tested negative but had not been tested in multiple AR binding or in multiple AR TA studies up to the limit dose (i.e., 1 mM); or that have no relevant receptor binding or TA data available for the test method of interest but which are presumed negative based on their known mechanism of action or their responses in other endocrine disruptor screening assays (e.g., anastrazole and fadrozole, known aromatase inhibitors, are presumed negative in AR binding and TA assays). No substances could be classified as negative for AR binding or AR TA since none had been tested in multiple studies at or above the limit dose of 1 mM recommended in **Sections 5.1.5** and **6.1.3**.

Table 2–3: Distribution of the 78 Recommended Substances Among Chemical Classes [a]

Chemical Class [b]	Number of Substances Selected for Validation Studies [c]	Chemical Class [b]	Number of Substances Selected for Validation Studies [c]
Alkylphenol	2	Estrene	6
Amide	2	Flavanoid	6
Androstene	2	Flavone	4
Anilide	3	Fluorene	1
Anthracene	1	Glutaramide	1
Aromatic amine	1	Heterocycle	5
Aromatic amino acid	1	Imidazole	4
Arylamine	1	Isoflavone	2
Azide	1	Ketone	2
Benzimidazole	1	Lactone	1
Benzodiazepine	1	Nitrile	5
Benzopyranone	1	Nitrobenzene	2
Benzylidene	3	Norpregnene	1
Bisphenol	3	Organic acid	2
Butyrophenone	1	Organic salt	2
Carbamate	1	Organochlorine	8
Chlorinated aromatic hydrocarbon	1	Paraben	1
Chlorinated bridged cycloalkane	1	Peptide	1
Chlorinated hydrocarbon	1	Phenol	14
Chlorinated triphenylethylene	1	Phenoxazone	1
Coumarin	1	Phorbol ester	1
Coumestan	1	Phthalate	3
Cyclic imide	2	Piperazine	2
Diphenylalkane	3	Piperidine	2
Diphenylalkene	3	Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon	2
Diphenyalkanecarboxylic acid	1	Polycyclic hydrocarbon	1
Diphenyl ether	1	Pregnenedione	1

Table 2–3: Distribution of the 78 Recommended Substances Among Chemical Classes [a]
(continued)

Chemical Class [b]	Number of Substances Selected for Validation Studies [c]	Chemical Class [b]	Number of Substances Selected for Validation Studies [c]
Pregnene lactone	1	Terpene	1
Pyrimidine	3	Triazine	1
Quinoline	1	Triazole	1
Resorcylic acid lactone	1	Triphenylethylene	2
Steroid, nonphenolic	15	Triphenylmethane	1
Steroid, phenolic	5	Uracil	1
Stilbene	3	Urea	1
Sulfone	1	Yohimban	1

[a] Based on information provided in **Table 2-5**.

[b] Substances were assigned to chemical classes based on available information from standardized references (e.g., *The Merck Index* and the U.S. National Library of Medicine's ChemID database) and from an assessment of chemical structure.

[c] Because a substance may be included in more than one chemical class, the number of substances selected for validation studies totaled across chemical classes exceeds the number of selected substances.

Table 2–4: Distribution of the 78 Recommended Substances Among Product Classes [a]

Product Class [b]	Number of Substances Selected for Validation Studies [c]
Adhesive	1
Analytical reagent	1
Chemical intermediate	6
Coatings	1
Dye	1
Hormone	3
Metabolic inhibitor	1
Natural product	7
Pesticide	9
Pesticide metabolite	1
Pharmaceutical	42
Pharmaceutical metabolite	1
Plasticizer	3
Could not be assigned to a product class	4

[a] Based on information provided in **Table 2-5**.

[b] Product classes were assigned based on information contained in *The Merck Index* and the U.S. National Library of Medicine's ChemID database.

[c] Because a substance may be assigned to more than one product class, the number of substances selected for validation studies totaled across product classes exceeds the number of selected substances.

Table 2–5: Chemical and Product Classes of the 78 Recommended Substances [a]

Substance	CASRN	Chemical Class	Product Class
Actinomycin D	50-76-0	Phenoxazone; Lactone; Peptide	Pharmaceutical
Ammonium perchlorate	7790-98-9	Organic acid; Organic salt	Pharmaceutical
Anastrazole	120511-73-1	Nitrile; Triazole	Pharmaceutical
4-Androstenedione	63-05-8	Steroid, nonphenolic	Hormone
Apigenin	520-36-5	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol	Natural product
Apomorphine	58-00-4	Heterocycle; Quinoline	Pharmaceutical
Atrazine	1912-24-9	Aromatic amine; Triazine; Arylamine	Pesticide
Bicalutamide	90357-06-5	Anilide; Nitrile; Sulfone	Pharmaceutical
Bisphenol A	80-05-7	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol	Chemical intermediate
Bisphenol B	77-40-7	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol	Adhesive, Chemical intermediate, Coatings
Butylbenzyl phthalate	85-68-7	Phthalate	Plasticizer
2-*sec*-Butylphenol	89-72-5	Phenol	Pharmaceutical
CGS 18320B	112808-99-8	Nitrile; Imidazole	Metabolic inhibitor
Clomiphene citrate	50-41-9	Chlorinated triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene	Pharmaceutical
Corticosterone	50-22-6	Steroid, nonphenolic	Pharmaceutical
Coumestrol	479-13-0	Coumestan; Ketone Benzopyranone; Coumarin	Natural product
4-Cumylphenol	599-64-4	Phenol	Chemical intermediate
Cycloheximide	66-81-9	Piperidine; Glutaramide	Pharmaceutical

Table 2–5: Chemical and Product Classes of the 78 Recommended Substances [a]
(continued)

Substance	CASRN	Chemical Class	Product Class
Cyproterone acetate	427-51-0	Nitrile; Diphenyl ether; Organochlorine	Pharmaceutical
Daidzein	486-66-8	Flavanoid; Isoflavone; Phenol	Natural product
p,p'-DDE	72-55-9	Organochlorine; Diphenylalkene	Pesticide metabolite
o,p'-DDT	789-02-6	Organochlorine; Diphenylalkene	Pesticide
Dexamethasone	50-02-2	Steroid, nonphenolic	Pharmaceutical
Dibenzo[*a,h*]anthracene	53-70-3	Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; Anthracene	None
Di-*n*-butyl phthalate	84-74-2	Phthalate	Plasticizer
Diethylhexyl phthalate	117-81-7	Phthalate	Plasticizer
Diethylstilbestrol	56-53-1	Stilbene; Benzylidene; Diphenylalkene	Pharmaceutical
5α-Dihydrotestosterone	521-18-6	Steroid, nonphenolic	Pharmaceutical
17α-Estradiol	57-91-0	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene	None
17β-Estradiol	50-28-2	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene	Hormone
Estrone	53-16-7	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene	Pharmaceutical
17α-Ethinyl estradiol	57-63-6	Steroid, phenolic	Pharmaceutical
Ethyl paraben	120-47-8	Paraben; Organic acid	Pharmaceutical
Fadrozole	102676-47-1	Imidazole; Nitrile	Pharmaceutical
Fenarimol	60168-88-9	Heterocycle; Pyrimidine	Pesticide
Finasteride	98319-26-7	Steroid, nonphenolic; Androstene	Pharmaceutical

Table 2–5: Chemical and Product Classes of the 78 Recommended Substances [a]
(continued)

Substance	CASRN	Chemical Class	Product Class
Flavone	525-82-6	Flavanoid; Flavone	Natural product
Fluoranthene	206-44-0	Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; Fluorene	None
Fluoxymestrone	76-43-7	Steroid, nonphenolic	Pharmaceutical
Flutamide	13311-84-7	Amide; Anilide; Nitrobenzene	Pharmaceutical
Genistein	446-72-0	Flavanoid; Isoflavone; Phenol	Natural product
Haloperidol	52-86-8	Butyrophenone; Ketone; Piperazine	Pharmaceutical
meso-Hexestrol	84-16-2	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol	Pharmaceutical
Hydroxyflutamide	52806-53-8	Amide; Anilide; Nitrobenzene	Pharmaceutical, Metabolite
4-Hydroxytamoxifen	68047-06-3	Triphenylethylene; Phenol; Benzylidene; Stilbene	Pharmaceutical
ICI 182,780	129453-61-8	Steroid, phenolic	Pharmaceutical
Kaempferol	520-18-3	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol	Natural product
Kepone	143-50-0	Organochlorine; Chlorinated bridged cycloalkane	Pesticide
Ketoconazole	65277-42-1	Imidazole; Piperazine	Pharmaceutical
Linuron	330-55-2	Urea	Pesticide
Medroxyprogesterone acetate	71-58-9	Steroid, nonphenolic; Polycyclic hydrocarbon	Pharmaceutical
p, p'-Methoxychlor	72-43-5	Organochlorine; Chlorinated hydrocarbon	Pesticide
Methyl testosterone	58-18-4	Steroid, nonphenolic; Androstene	Pharmaceutical

Table 2-5: Chemical and Product Classes of the 78 Recommended Substances[a]
(continued)

Substance	CASRN	Chemical Class	Product Class
Methyltrienolone	965-93-5	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene	Pharmaceutical
Mifepristone	84371-65-3	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene	Pharmaceutical
Morin	480-16-0	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol	Dye
Nilutamide	63612-50-0	Heterocycle; Imidazole	Pharmaceutical
p-n-Nonylphenol	104-40-5	Alkylphenol; Phenol	Chemical intermediate
Norethynodrel	68-23-5	Steroid, nonphenolic; Norpregnene	Pharmaceutical
4-*tert*-Octylphenol	140-66-9	Alkylphenol; Phenol	Chemical intermediate
Oxazepam	604-75-1	Benzodiazepine	Pharmaceutical
Phenobarbital	57-30-7	Heterocycle; Pyrimidine	Pharmaceutical
Phenolphthalin	81-90-3	Triphenylmethane; Diphenyalkane carboxylic acid	Analytical reagent
Pimozide	2062-78-4	Piperidine; Benzimidazole	Pharmaceutical
Procymidone	32809-16-8	Organochlorine; Cyclic imide	Pesticide
Progesterone	57-83-0	Steroid, nonphenolic; Pregnenedione	Pharmaceutical
Propylthiouracil	51-52-5	Pyrimidine; Uracil	Pharmaceutical
Reserpine	50-55-5	Heterocycle; Yohimban	Pharmaceutical
Sodium azide	26628-22-8	Organic salt; Azide	
Spironolactone	52-01-7	Steroid, nonphenolic; Pregnene lactone	Pharmaceutical

Table 2-5: Chemical and Product Classes of the 78 Recommended Substances [a]
(continued)

Substance	CASRN	Chemical Class	Product Class
Tamoxifen	10540-29-1	Triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene	Pharmaceutical
Testosterone	58-22-0	Steroid, nonphenolic	Pharmaceutical
12-*O*-Tetradecanoyl-phorbol-13-acetate	16561-29-8	Phorbol ester; Terpene	Pharmaceutical
L-Thyroxine	51-48-9	Aromatic amino acid	Hormone
17β-Trenbolone	10161-33-8	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene	Pharmaceutical
2,4,5-Trichloro-phenoxyacetic acid	93-76-5	Organochlorine; Chlorinated aromatic hydrocarbon	Pesticide
Vinclozolin	50471-44-8	Organochlorine; Cyclic imide; Carbamate	Pesticide
Zearalenone	17924-92-4	Resorcylic acid lactone; Phenol	Chemical intermediate, Natural product

[a] Substances were assigned to chemical and product classes based on available information from standardized references (e.g., *The Merck Index* and the U.S. National Library of Medicine's ChemID database) and from an assessment of chemical structure.

Abbreviations:
p,p'-DDE =1,1-Dichloro-2,2-di(*p*-chlorophenyl)ethylene; *o,p'*-DDT =1,1,1-Trichloro-2-(*o*-chlorophenyl)-2-(*p*-chlorophenyl)ethane; *p,p'*-DDT =1,1,1-Trichloro-2,2-di(4-chlorophenyl)ethane

3.0 *IN VITRO* ESTROGEN RECEPTOR BINDING ASSAYS

3.1 Minimum Procedural Standards

More than 14 different *in vitro* assays have been used to evaluate the ER binding ability of various substances (NIEHS 2002a). Of the 14 ER binding assays evaluated in the BRD, four used cytosolic proteins, four used recombinant proteins, five used glutathione-S-transferase protein constructs, and one used intact cells. No validation studies have been conducted to assess the performance and reliability of these test methods and very few substances have been tested multiple times using either the same test method or different test methods. Although there was insufficient information available to thoroughly assess the comparative performance of these 14 ER binding assays, the Expert Panel recommended that future validation efforts be directed to test methods using a recombinant receptor protein (see **Appendix A**). To assist in the development, standardization, and validation of *in vitro* ER binding assays, NICEATM and the EDWG developed proposed minimum procedural standards for consideration by the Expert Panel (NIEHS 2002a). Although a non-radioactive-based test method (the fluorescent polarization assay) has been developed to measure ER binding activity (NIEHS 2002a), these minimum procedural standards focused on test methods that used a radiolabeled reference estrogen to detect substances that could bind to the ER. The purpose of minimum procedural standards is to specify information essential for maximizing test method intra- and inter-laboratory reproducibility while minimizing the likelihood of erroneous results. Also, adherence to such standards will enhance any assessment of the comparative performance of *in vitro* ER binding assays. The minimum procedural standards provided here have been revised to incorporate recommendations and comments of the Expert Panel, the EDWG, and the public. Except as noted, all *in vitro* ER binding assays should incorporate these minimum procedural standards in their protocols, and scientific justification should be provided for any deviations.

3.1.1 Animal Studies

All studies requiring animal tissues should have animal use procedures approved by an Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC) or its equivalent.

Rationale: An IACUC review will help ensure that animals needed as sources of tissue for isolation of the ER will be used in a humane manner. The review will also ensure consideration of alternative test methods that do not require animal tissues and appropriate justification if animal tissues are used.

3.1.2 Reference Estrogen

The displacement of a radiolabeled reference estrogen from the ER in a competitive binding study is used to identify substances that bind to the ER. 17β-Estradiol (CASRN 50-28-2) should be used as the reference estrogen in all ER binding assays; the hexa-tritium-labeled form (i.e., [2,3,6,7,16,17-^{3}H] 17β-estradiol) is recommended. The relative binding affinity (RBA), a measure of relative activity, of a test substance is equal to the IC_{50} of the unlabeled reference estrogen divided by the IC_{50} of the test substance, multiplied by 100. The IC_{50} is the (calculated) concentration that inhibits the binding of the radiolabeled reference estrogen to the ER by 50%, and is determined by simultaneously incubating the ER with a saturating amount of the radiolabeled estrogen and a range of concentrations of the test substance or the unlabeled reference estrogen. The concentration range used for the unlabeled estrogen should be 1 nM to 1 μM. IC_{50} and RBA values should be calculated and presented for all *in vitro* ER binding assays.

Section 3

Rationale: 17β-Estradiol is recommended because it is the most potent naturally occurring estrogen in the human body. The commercially available hexa-tritium-labeled form offers the highest specific radioactivity, which increases the sensitivity of competitive binding assays.

3.1.3 Dissociation Constant of the Reference Estrogen

Prior to conducting studies to evaluate the ER-binding ability of test substances, the dissociation constant (K_d) of the reference estrogen and the total number of receptors in the ER preparation ($B_{max,}$ which is expressed as fmol/mg protein) should be determined using a saturation binding experiment. To determine the K_d and B_{max}, the ER should be exposed to the radiolabeled reference estrogen at seven to ten concentrations, spaced across a three to four log interval. The ligand binding array of Raffelsberger and Wittliff (1997)[1] has the advantage of determining simultaneously in each study the K_d of the radiolabeled reference estrogen, the B_{max} at different concentrations of the ER (if desired, but not required), and the IC_{50} values of the unlabeled reference estrogen and the test substance. Thus, the Expert Panel recommended this method for determining the K_d of the reference estrogen.

Rationale: The purpose of determining B_{max} is to demonstrate that a finite number of receptors are saturated with the reference estrogen, which ensures that the test system is optimized with respect to receptor and ligand concentrations. The purpose of determining the K_d is to identify the appropriate concentration of the radiolabeled reference estrogen to be used in competitive binding studies. Furthermore, the ability to obtain K_d and B_{max} values that are within the accepted limits for a specific test method (i.e., reference estrogen and ER protein) is a critical measure of the robustness of the procedure.

3.1.4 Preparation of Test Substances and Volume of Administered Solvent

Test substances should be dissolved in a solvent that is miscible with an aqueous solution. Water, ethanol (95 to 100%), or dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) is the preferred solvent. Preference should be given to the solvent that allows testing of the test substance at the maximum concentration possible, but without exceeding the limit dose (see **Section 3.1.5**). However, in testing situations where more than one solvent could be used, preference should be given to water, followed by ethanol (95 to 100%), and then DMSO. Other solvents may be used if it can be demonstrated that they do not interact or otherwise interfere with the test system. The volume of the solvent included in the reaction mixture generally has ranged from 0.1 to 1% of the total volume. For any solvent, it should be demonstrated that the maximum volume used does not interfere with the test system. This can be accomplished by comparing the K_d obtained for the radiolabeled reference estrogen in the presence of the highest volume of the solvent with the K_d of the reference estrogen in the absence of the solvent. The stability of the dissolved test substance should be determined prior to testing. In the absence of stability information, the stock solution should be prepared fresh prior to use.

Rationale: Selection of water, ethanol (95 to 100%), or DMSO as solvents is based on historical usage. Members of the Expert Panel stated that water or ethanol (95 to 100%) is

[1]The ligand binding array differs from the conventional binding assay in that the competitive binding assay is conducted using a range of concentrations of both the radiolabeled reference estrogen and the test substance that generates an array of isotherms that permits the simultaneous calculation of K_d and B_{max} for the radiolabeled reference estrogen and the IC_{50} values of the unlabeled reference estrogen and the test substance.

preferred to DMSO because some substances, when dissolved in DMSO, appear to bind with lower affinity to the receptor. For this reason, most investigators have not used DMSO at a final concentration greater than 0.1%. Because of possible differences in receptor protein sensitivity, the maximal concentration of a solvent that does not interfere with the performance should be determined for each test method.

3.1.5 Concentration Range of Test Substances

In the absence of solubility constraints, the maximum test substance concentration (i.e., the limit dose) should be 1 mM. Seven test substance concentrations spaced at log intervals up to the limit dose (i.e., 1 nM, 10 nM, 100 nM, 1 μM, 10 μM, 100 μM, 1 mM) should be tested.

Rationale: Most test method guidelines include a limit dose to ensure that all substances are tested over the same dose range while avoiding excessive amounts of a test substance that can perturb the test system through physicochemical mechanisms. An established limit dose also helps to minimize the effort and cost of screening and testing. Based on the range of published IC_{50} values for ER binding (NIEHS 2002a), a limit dose of 1 mM, unless precluded by solubility constraints, was deemed suitable by the Expert Panel, the EDWG, and ICCVAM for assessing the ability of test substances to bind to the ER.

The seven recommended test substance concentrations, spaced at log intervals, should be sufficient to determine an IC_{50} value with sufficient accuracy because, currently, the experimental results will be used in a semi-quantitative manner only (i.e., RBA values should not be used to rank substances regarding possible *in vivo* potency). If a lower maximum concentration is tested because of solubility constraints, the number of concentrations tested should remain the same by adding intermediate concentrations within the adjusted range.

3.1.6 Negative, Solvent, and Positive Controls

Controls are required for the development of a saturation binding curve to determine the B_{max} and K_d, and in subsequent competitive binding studies to evaluate the ER binding ability of test substances (see NIEHS 2002a, **Appendix B5**). For the saturation binding curve, a control set of tubes containing the ER and the radiolabeled reference estrogen is required to determine total (maximum) binding of the radiolabeled reference estrogen to the ER. A set of tubes containing unlabeled reference estrogen at a concentration that will saturate the ER, the radiolabeled reference estrogen, and the ER is required to measure nonspecific binding. A set of tubes containing the radiolabeled estrogen alone is required to determine the total radioactivity of the reference estrogen added to each tube. In addition, a set of negative control tubes containing the ER, the radiolabeled reference estrogen, and a negative control substance (i.e., a substance such as methyltrienolone [R1881] that does not bind to the ER) is included to demonstrate the specificity of the interaction between the ER and the reference estrogen.

For a competitive binding assay, a set of solvent control tubes containing the ER, the radiolabeled reference estrogen, and the solvent used to dissolve the test substance is required to determine total (maximum) binding of the radiolabeled reference estrogen to the ER. The solvent control should be added at the highest volume used to administer the test substance to the reaction mixture. A set of tubes to measure nonspecific binding and those containing a negative control substance,

as described above, are also included in each study. In addition to the unlabeled reference estrogen, another positive control substance (e.g., norethynodrel, 4-*tert*-octylphenol) with a binding affinity that is between two and three orders of magnitude lower than the reference estrogen should be included in each study, and its IC_{50} and RBA values reported.

Rationale: In *in vitro* competitive ER binding assays, the binding of a test substance to the ER is demonstrated by its ability to reduce the amount of radiolabeled reference estrogen bound to the receptor at the end of the incubation period. Thus, the control response in each study is the total (maximum) binding of radiolabeled reference estrogen to the ER that occurs in the absence of the test substance. The inclusion of the various sets of control and negative substance control tubes are to ensure that the saturation binding and the competitive binding studies are performed properly. The inclusion in each study of an additional positive control substance with an RBA value two to three orders of magnitude lower than the reference estrogen provides another quality control (QC) measure by which to judge the sensitivity and acceptability of a test method for detecting substances that bind weakly to the receptor, and by which to evaluate the intralaboratory reproducibility of the test method. The usefulness of an additional positive control estrogen with an RBA value that is two to three times lower than that of the reference estrogen in each study should be evaluated during the validation process.

3.1.7 Within-Test Replicates

All concentration levels of the various controls, the reference estrogen, and the test substance should be tested in triplicate.

Rationale: The purpose of triplicate assay tubes for each concentration of the various controls, the reference estrogen, and the test substance is to ensure robust data and the ability to evaluate interreplicate variability. The most appropriate number of replicate tubes, however, should be evaluated after sufficient data have been collected using an optimized assay protocol.

3.1.8 Data Analysis

The first step in determining the IC_{50} value for the test substance is to determine the B_{max} and K_d values of the radiolabeled reference estrogen in the ER preparation. These parameters are obtained from a saturation binding experiment which is usually analyzed using a non-linear regression model (see **Section 3.1.3**). Several different software programs (e.g., Compete® and OneSite® [Lundon Software, Inc., Cleveland Heights, Ohio], GraphPad Prism® [GraphPad Software, Inc., San Diego, California], and LIGAND [Munson and Rodbard, 1980]) have been used to compute the K_d and B_{max} values of the radiolabeled reference estrogen in a particular ER preparation. Once these parameters are known, the IC_{50} values of the unlabeled reference estrogen and the test substance can be determined using either a conventional competitive binding assay or the ligand binding array (Raffelsberger and Wittliff, 1997). The experimental design differs between the two methodologies and, thus, the most appropriate methods for data analyses will differ also. Although stating that the more frequently used competitive binding assay is acceptable, the Expert Panel recommended the ligand binding array for future validation studies. The IC_{50} values for the unlabeled reference estrogen and the test substance are used to calculate the RBA value of the test substance.

The statistical methods used to calculate the B_{max}, K_d, and IC_{50} values should be justified. This includes a formal assessment of the nature of the statistical characteristics of the data (distribution, variance patterns, specific

nonlinear models, etc.) and how the models fit the data. Confidence limits should be calculated and provided for these values. In addition, the corresponding historical mean and confidence intervals for the K_d value for the radiolabeled reference estrogen, the B_{max} for the ER preparation, and the IC_{50} values for the unlabeled reference estrogen and the additional positive control (if used) should be calculated and presented. For those test substances that significantly reduce the extent of binding of the radiolabeled reference substance (as determined using an appropriate statistical test) but without achieving an IC_{50}, it might be useful to determine whether inhibition is via a competitive or noncompetitive mechanism. In the former case, the test substance binds to the ER at the same amino acid sequence (cognate sequence) as 17β-estradiol, the natural ligand, whereas, in the latter case, the test substance binds to an amino acid sequence different from the binding domain and acts allosterically to prevent receptor binding.

Rationale: The different statistical methods for calculating the K_d, B_{max} and IC_{50} values or methods for determining a statistically significant decrease in ER binding of the radiolabeled reference estrogen that does not achieve a 50% reduction have not been formally evaluated for their appropriateness. Data generated from a prevalidation study are needed for this purpose.

3.1.9 Good Laboratory Practice Compliance

Studies should be performed in compliance with Good Laboratory Practice (GLP) guidelines (EPA 2001, 2002; FDA 2002; OECD 1998).

Rationale: Conducting studies in compliance with GLP guidelines increases confidence in the quality and reliability of test data. Furthermore, if data using these test methods are to be submitted to the EPA in response to Federal testing requirements, then compliance with appropriate GLP guidelines will be required.

3.1.10 Study Acceptance Criteria

- The IC_{50} value for the unlabeled reference estrogen should be approximately equal to the molar concentration of the radiolabeled reference estrogen plus the K_d value.
- The K_d and IC_{50} values for the reference estrogen should be within the 95% confidence limits for historical data.
- The ratio of total binding in the absence of a competitor to the amount of the radiolabeled reference estrogen added per assay tube should not be greater than 10%.
- The IC_{50} and RBA values for the concurrent additional positive control, if used, should be within the 95% confidence limits for historical data.
- The solvent control, at the concentration used, should not alter the performance of the assay.
- The limit dose should be 1 mM, unless precluded by solubility constraints.
- The study should comply with GLP guidelines.

Rationale: Established study acceptance criteria are required to ensure that each study is conducted appropriately.

3.1.11 Interpretation of Results

A substance is classified as positive for binding to the ER if an IC_{50} value can be calculated. In general, the test substance should induce a sigmoid-shaped dose response curve over at least a few log concentrations. If a precipitous decrease in binding of the radiolabeled reference estrogen to the ER occurs over a narrow concentration range (i.e., over a one log increment), the response might reflect precipitation of the ER rather than competitive binding by the test substance. If a substance does not bind to the ER after

testing to the limit dose or to the maximum concentration possible based on its solubility (while not exceeding the limit dose), the test substance is classified as "negative" for binding to the ER under the conditions of the test. Test substances that induce a statistically significant reduction, but less than 50%, in binding of the radiolabeled reference estrogen to the ER, are classified as "equivocal".

Rationale: Until information becomes available about the biological relevance of studies in which the test substance induces a significant but less than 50% reduction in binding of the radiolabeled reference estrogen to the ER, such responses should be noted and the substances classified as equivocal. The inability of a substance to decrease binding by at least 50% might be due to its relative insolubility, or its nonspecific binding to proteins other than the ER.

3.1.12 Repeat Studies

Generally, in a validation study, repeat studies would be conducted in order to evaluate intralaboratory repeatability and reproducibility. In contrast, in screening studies, repeat studies are not needed except to clarify equivocal results. If a study is repeated, the use of test substance concentrations more closely distributed in the range of interest might facilitate a more accurate analysis of the dose-response relationship for the test substance.

Rationale: Repeat studies are used in a validation study to demonstrate the intralaboratory repeatability and reproducibility of a test method. However, for a screening study, if the acceptance criteria are met and a clear negative or positive response is obtained, a repeat study to verify the original result usually is not considered necessary. In studies where an accurate IC_{50} value cannot be calculated or where an equivocal response is obtained, a repeat study using adjusted dose levels might be needed to ensure a reliable conclusion.

3.1.13 Study Report

At a minimum, the study report should include the following information.

Reference Estrogen

- name, CASRN, purity, and supplier or source of the reference estrogen (radiolabeled and unlabeled), and specific activity of the radiolabeled reference estrogen
- concentrations and volumes used

Additional Positive Control (if used)

- name, CASRN, purity, and supplier or source
- concentrations and volumes used

Negative Binding Control Substance

- name, CASRN, purity, and supplier or source
- concentrations and volumes used

Test Substance

- name, chemical structure (if known), CASRN (if known), and supplier or source
- physical nature (solid or liquid) and purity, if known (every attempt should be made to determine the purity)
- physicochemical properties relevant to the study (e.g., solubility, pH, stability, volatility)
- concentrations and volumes used

Solvent

- name, CASRN, purity, and supplier or source
- justification for choice of solvent
- information on the solubility of the test substance in all solvents in which it was tested

- information to demonstrate that the solvent, at the maximum volume used, does not interact or otherwise interfere with the assay

Estrogen Receptor
- type and source of ER and the supplier
- if the ER is isolated from animal tissues, information on species, strain, age, and gender of the animals used, the surgical procedure used to remove the tissue, and the method used to isolate the ER
- if a recombinant ER protein is used, information on the cloning procedure used, the methods used to express the protein, and the procedures used for isolation of the protein
- protein concentration of ER preparation
- method used to measure protein concentration
- method for storage of ER, if applicable

Study Conditions
- K_d of the reference estrogen and B_{max} of the ER
- rationale for the concentration of the radiolabeled reference estrogen in the binding assay
- protein concentration of ER used in the binding assay
- name(s) and concentration(s) of protease inhibitor(s) included in the animal tissue isolation buffer, if used
- composition of buffers used
- concentration range of the test substance, with justification
- volume of the solvent used to dissolve the test substance and the volume added to the reaction mixture
- incubation volume, duration, and temperature
- description of the solvent control
- type and composition of metabolic activation system, if used
- description of the method used to separate ER-bound and -unbound radiolabeled reference estrogen
- method used to analyze concentration of receptor-ligand complexes
- statistical method used to determine K_d, B_{max}, and IC_{50} values
- any other statistical method(s) used to assess the ability of the test substance to inhibit the binding of the radiolabeled reference estrogen

Results
- observations for and extent of any test substance precipitation
- the IC data for each replicate at each concentration of the test substance, along with confidence levels or other measure of intradose repeatability
- graphically presented dose-response curves for the unlabeled reference estrogen, the positive control, and the test substance
- IC_{50} values and confidence limits for the unlabeled reference estrogen, the additional positive control (if used), and the test substance
- calculated RBA values for the additional positive control, if used, and the test substance

Discussion of Results
- reproducibility of the K_d of the reference estrogen and B_{max} of the ER, compared to historical data
- historical IC_{50} values for the unlabeled reference estrogen, including ranges, means, standard deviations, and confidence intervals
- reproducibility of the IC_{50} values of the unlabeled reference estrogen, compared to historical data
- historical IC_{50} and RBA values for the additional positive control substance, if used, with ranges, means, standard deviations, and confidence intervals

- reproducibility of the IC_{50} and RBA values for the additional positive control substance compared to historical data
- the test substance dose-response relationship for inhibition of binding of the radiolabeled reference estrogen to the ER

Conclusion

- classification of the test substance with regard to *in vitro* ER binding activity

Rationale: Minimum reporting standards are needed to ensure that a study report contains the level of information and detail that would be required if the study results are reviewed by the applicable regulatory agency, or for independent replication of the study, if deemed necessary.

3.2 Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor Binding Assays [2]

To facilitate validation of *in vitro* ER binding assays, ICCVAM has compiled a list of 78 recommended substances for use in future validation studies. The 78 substances are presented in **Table 3-1**, with a summary of available quantitative *in vitro* ER binding data for each substance. **Section 2.0** provides a detailed account of how these substances were selected. RBA data are available for 38 (49%) of these 78 recommended substances. Although 17β-estradiol is included in the list of recommended substances, it was not included in the count of substances for validation as it is the reference standard against which all test substances are compared. Quantitative *in vitro* ER binding data are provided for substances that induced a positive response in at least one study. This includes the median RBA value and the range of RBA values where more than one positive study had been conducted, and the number of studies and assays in which each substance was tested. In situations where only one positive study was reported, the RBA value obtained in that study is reported. The substances with RBA data are listed first, sorted by potency from strongest to weakest, based on the median or single RBA value of each substance across all positive studies. The median or single RBA values range from 234 to 0.0002, extending over seven orders of magnitude. Positive and "presumed positive" substances have been grouped into six RBA categories in log decrements: ≥10, <10 to 1, <1 to 0.1, <0.1 to 0.01, <0.01 to 0.001, and <0.001. Presumed positive substances induced a positive response in 50% or fewer of the ER binding studies in which they were tested. Substances were classified as negative if they did not induce at least a 50% reduction in the binding of the radiolabeled reference estrogen to the ER in multiple studies when tested up to the limit dose as defined in this document (i.e., 1 mM). Substances reported as negative for ER binding were classified as "presumed negative" if they had not been tested to the limit dose in multiple studies (i.e., reproducibility for a negative response had not been demonstrated at a test substance concentration up to 1 mM). Diethylhexylphthalate is the only substance that had been reported as negative when tested to the limit dose in multiple studies. The negative and presumed negative substances are listed below the sixth RBA category (<0.001) and include the highest dose tested (HDT) used among studies, if available, in addition to the number of studies and assays in which the substance was tested. No effort was made to assess the validity and quality of

[2] Inclusion of a substance in this list does not mean that EPA, NICEATM, ICCVAM, or the Expert Panel has or will make a determination that any use of the substance will pose a significant risk. Further, these substances should not be interpreted to be "endocrine disruptors"; the substances listed are simply compounds that have been or may prove to be useful in developing, standardizing, or validating screening and testing methods.

each negative or positive response reported for each substance in each study. Following the presumed negative substances are those that have not been tested for ER binding activity. These substances have been assigned a presumed positive or negative response in *in vitro* ER binding assays based on the substances' anticipated or known mechanism of action and their response in *in vitro* ER TA assays. Presumed positive substances are listed first, followed by presumed negative substances that have been selected for the minimal list of substances (see below and **Section 2.4.4**). Both categories are sorted alphabetically by substance name. The other substances that are presumed negative are sorted alphabetically at the end of the list.

Substances have been classified as presumed positive even when they were reported as positive for ER binding in less than 50% of the studies conducted. This classification is because erroneous positive studies are probably less likely than erroneous negative studies due to the nature of ER binding assays and the protocols generally used. For example, in many negative studies, the HDT was below the IC_{50} value obtained in positive studies reported for the same substance. The classification of a substance as positive (and its ranking), presumed positive, or presumed negative in this list is based sometimes on the results of a single study and, therefore, the accuracy of the classification is questionable. However, it is anticipated that testing these presumed positive and negative substances will provide critical information on the comparative sensitivity and reproducibility of different *in vitro* ER binding assays, when such methods are standardized and conducted using the recommended minimum procedural standards.

The quantitative and qualitative data provided with this substance list summarize information obtained primarily from peer-reviewed scientific reports. Because the positive data were obtained from studies using different *in vitro* ER binding assays, they show a great deal of variability and, thus, the reported values should not be used as definitive target values to be obtained during the validation process. The data summary presented in **Table 3-1** is provided to inform interested investigators of the historical quantitative values obtained for these substances in *in vitro* ER binding studies.

As described in **Section 2.4.4**, a subset of 53 substances has been identified that, at a minimum, should be used in any validation of *in vitro* ER binding assays. Of these substances, 75% (40) are classified as positive (22) or presumed positive (18) for ER binding, and 25% (13) are classified as negative (1) or presumed negative (12).

Table 3-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays [a]

RBA Range [b] (Classification)	Substance	CASRN	Median RBA Value and RBA Range [c]	No. Positive Responses/ No. Times Tested	No. ER Binding Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
>10 (Positive)	***meso*-Hexestrol** [e]	84-16-2	234 (58 - 302)	7/7	6		Strong ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol
	4-Hydroxytamoxifen [e]	68047-06-3	172 (2.9 - 400)	18/18	13		ER antagonist	Triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene; Phenol
	17α-Ethinyl estradiol [e]	57-63-6	148 (100 - 867)	10/10	7	U; 407; F-PA	Strong ER agonist	Steroid, phenolic
	Diethylstilbestrol [e]	56-53-1	124 (0.003 - 5000)	38/38	14	IUL	Strong ER agonist	Stilbene; Benzylidene; Diphenylalkene
	17β-Estradiol [e,f]	50-28-2	***100 (Reference estrogen)***	82/82	14	IM; IUL; FRS	Strong ER agonist; AR agonist and antagonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene
	Estrone [e]	53-16-7	41 (0.22 - 100)	18/18	13		Strong ER agonist; AR agonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene
	ICI 182,780 [e]	129453-61-8	37.5 (25 - 500)	5/5	4	IM	ER antagonist	Steroid, phenolic
	Zearalenone [e]	17924-92-4	15 (5 - 82)	12/12	10		ER agonist	Resorcylic acid lactone; Phenol
	Coumestrol [e]	479-13-0	12 (0.24 - 185)	15/15	11	IM	ER agonist	Coumestan; Benzopyranone; Coumarin; Ketone
	17α-Estradiol [e]	57-91-0	11 (0.22 - 1000)	9/9	7		ER agonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene
<10 to 1 (Positive)	**Tamoxifen** [e]	10540-29-1	4 (0.017 - 25)	21/21	14		ER antagonist	Triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene
	Genistein [e]	446-72-0	1.45 (0.33 - 87)	18/18	11	U; 407	Weak ER agonist and antagonist	Flavanoid; Isoflavone; Phenol
	Apigenin [e]	520-36-5	1.15 (0.028 - 6)	4/4	3	IUL	ER agonist	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol
	Kaempferol [e]	520-18-3	1.05 (0.025 - 3)	4/4	3		ER agonist	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol

Table 3-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays [a] *(continued)*

RBA Range [b] (Classification)	Substance	CASRN	Median RBA Value and RBA Range [c]	No. Positive Responses/ No. Times Tested	No. ER Binding Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
<1 to 0.1 (Positive)	**Clomiphene citrate [e,g]**	50-41-9	0.72	1/1	1			Chlorinated triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene
	Norethynodrel [e]	68-23-5	0.23 (0.2 - 0.7)	4/4	3			Steroid, nonphenolic; Norpregnene
	4-*tert* -Octylphenol [e]	140-66-9	0.17 (0.01 - 3.2)	11/11	9	J(U,H,1G,F,A)	ER agonist	Alkylphenol; Phenol
	Bisphenol B [e]	77-40-7	0.118 (0.086 - 0.15)	2/2	1		ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol
<0.1 to 0.01 (Positive)	**5α-Dihydrotestosterone**	521-18-6	0.037 (0.001 - 0.38)	10/11	10	H	Weak ER agonist; Strong AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
	Bisphenol A [e]	80-05-7	0.033 (0.0013 - 1.0)	22/22	14	U; F-PA; J(1G,F,A)	Weak ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol
	***p*-n-Nonylphenol [e,h]**	104-40-5	0.033 (0.0025 - 0.5)	14/14	4	U; 407; J(H,U,1G,F,A)	ER and AR antagonist; ER agonist	Alkylphenol; Phenol
	Kepone (Chlordecone) [e]	143-50-0	0.03 (0.0035 - 0.2)	11/12	10		Binds to ER and AR	Organochlorine; Chlorinated bridged cycloalkane
	Testosterone [e,i]	58-22-0	0.025 (0.01 - 0.04)	2/9	7	IM	Strong AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
	***p,p'*-DDE [e,i]**	72-55-9	0.021 (0.0003 - 0.042)	2/11	9	H; 407; M-PA; IM; J(1G,F,A)	Weak AR agonist and antagonist	Organochlorine; Diphenylalkene
	Daidzein [e]	486-66-8	0.02 (0.022 - 1.11)	8/8	4		Weak ER agonist	Flavanoid; Isoflavone; Phenol
	***o,p'*-DDT [e]**	789-02-6	0.02 (0.00031 - 0.43)	15/17	12	U; J(1G,F,A)	Weak ER and AR antagonist; weak ER agonist	Organochlorine; Diphenylalkene

Table 3-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays [a] *(continued)*

RBA Range [b] (Classification)	Substance	CASRN	Median RBA Value and RBA Range [c]	No. Positive Responses/ No. Times Tested	No. ER Binding Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
<0.01 to 0.001 (Presumed Positive)	**4-Androstenedione [e]**	63-05-8	0.007	1/4	4		Strong AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
	***p,p'*-Methoxychlor [e]**	72-43-5	0.0067 (0.00062 - 0.95)	8/18	13	U; F&M-PA; IUL; IM; FRS; 2G(avian)	Weak ER agonist; AR antagonist	Organochlorine; Chlorinated hydrocarbon
	4-Cumylphenol [e]	599-64-4	0.005	1/1	1		Weak ER agonist	Phenol
	Di-*n*-butyl phthalate [e]	84-74-2	0.0027 (0.0026 - 0.0028)	2/5	3	U; M-PA; 1G; J(U,H,1G,F,A)	ER agonist	Phthalate
	Butylbenzyl phthalate [e]	85-68-7	0.0018 (0.000036 - 0.012)	4/13	8	IUL	ER agonist	Phthalate
<0.001 (Presumed Positive)	**Ethyl paraben [e]**	120-47-8	0.0006	1/1	1		Binds weakly to ER	Paraben; Organic acid
	Morin [e]	480-16-0	0.0005	1/1	1			Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol
	Progesterone [e]	57-83-0	0.0003	1/8	5	IM		Steroid, nonphenolic; Pregnenedione
	Atrazine [e,j]	1912-24-9	0.0003	1/8	7	M-PA; IUL		Aromatic amine; Triazine; Arylamine
	Hydroxyflutamide [e]	52806-53-8	0.0003	1/2	1		AR agonist and antagonist	Amide; Anilide; Nitrobenzene
	Vinclozolin [e]	50471-44-8	0.0003	1/2	1	H; M-PA; IM; IUL; 1G; FRS	AR antagonist	Organochlorine; Cyclic imide; Carbamate
	2 -*sec* -Butylphenol [e]	89-72-5	0.0003	1/1	1			Phenol
	Phenolphthalin [e]	81-90-3	0.0002	1/1	1			Triphenylmethane; Diphenylalkane; Carboxylic acid
No RBA Value (Negative)	**Diethylhexyl phthalate [e,k]**	117-81-7	HDT - 5000 µM	0/3	1	J(U,H,1G,F,A)		Phthalate

Table 3-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays [a] *(continued)*

RBA Range [b] (Classification)	Substance	CASRN	Median RBA Value and RBA Range [c]	No. Positive Responses/ No. Times Tested	No. of Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
No RBA Value (Presumed Negative)	**Dibenzo[*a,h*]-anthracene [e]**	53-70-3	HDT - 5 µM	0/1	1			Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; Anthracene
	Fluoranthene [e]	206-44-0	HDT - 5 µM	0/1	1		AR antagonist	Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; Fluorene
	Corticosterone [e]	50-22-6	HDT - 100 µM	0/3	2		Binds weakly to AR	Steroid, nonphenolic
	Dexamethasone [e]	50-02-2	HDT - 100 µM	0/1	1		AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
	Flavone [e,l]	525-82-6	HDT - 100 µM	0/3	3	M-PA; IM	Weak ER antagonist	Flavanoid; Flavone
	2,4,5-Trichlorophenoxyacetic acid [e]	93-76-5	HDT - 1000 µM	0/1	1		Weak ER agonist	Organochlorine; Chlorinated aromatic hydrocarbon
ANTICIPATED RESPONSES								
RBA Data Not Available (Presumed Positive)	**Fenarimol**	60168-88-9	Pos.			F-PA	Aromatase inhibitor; Weak ER agonist	Heterocycle; Pyrimidine
	Methyl testosterone	58-18-4	Pos.			H; 407; M-PA; IUL; FRS	ER and AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Androstene
RBA Data Not Available (Presumed Negative)	**Actinomycin D**	50-76-0	Neg.				RNA synthesis inhibitor	Phenoxazone; Lactone; Peptide
	Fadrozole	102676-47-1	Neg.			F-PA; IM; FRS	Aromatase inhibitor	Imidazole; Nitrile
	Phenobarbital	57-30-7	Neg.			F&M-PA; IM	Enhances thyroid hormone excretion	Heterocycle; Pyrimidine
	Propylthiouracil	51-52-5	Neg.			407; F&M-PA; IM; IUL; 2G	Inhibits T3/T4 synthesis	Pyrimidine; Uracil
	Sodium azide	26628-22-8	Neg.				Cytotoxic	Organic salt; Azide
	12-*O* -Tetradecanoyl-phorbol-13-acetate	16561-29-8	Neg.				Activates ligand independent cell division	Phorbol ester; Terpene
	Ammonium perchlorate	7790-98-9	Neg.			IUL	Thyroid disruptor	Organic acid; Organic salt

Table 3-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays [a] *(continued)*

RBA Range [b] (Classification)	Substance	CASRN	Median RBA Value and RBA Range [c]	No. Positive Responses/ No. Times Tested	No. ER Binding Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
RBA Data Not Available (Presumed Negative)	Anastrazole	120511-73-1	Neg.			IM	Aromatase inhibitor	Nitrile; Triazole
	Apomorphine	58-00-4	Neg.			IM	Dopamine D1/D2 receptor agonist	Heterocycle; Quinoline
	Bicalutamide	90357-06-5	Neg.				AR antagonist	Anilide; Nitrile; Sulfone
	CGS 18320B	112808-99-8	Neg.			407	Aromatase inhibitor	Nitrile; Imidazole
	Cycloheximide	66-81-9	Neg.				Protein synthesis inhibitor	Piperidine; Glutaramide
	Cyproterone acetate	427-51-0	Neg.			IM	AR agonist and antagonist	Nitrile; Diphenyl ether; Organochlorine
	Finasteride	98319-26-7	Neg.			H; M-PA; IM	5α-reductase inhibitor	Steroid, nonphenolic; Androstene
	Fluoxymestrone	76-43-7	Neg.				Weak AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
	Flutamide	13311-84-7	Neg.			H; 407; M-PA; IM; FRS	AR antagonist	Amide; Anilide; Nitrobenzene
	Haloperidol	52-86-8	Neg.			IM	Dopamine D2 receptor antagonist	Butyrophenone; Ketone; Piperazine
	Ketoconazole	65277-42-1	Neg.			F&M-PA; IM	Weak AR agonist	Imidazole; Piperazine
	Linuron	330-55-2	Neg.			M-PA	Weak AR agonist and antagonist	Urea
	Medroxyprogesterone acetate	71-58-9	Neg.				Weak AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Polycyclic hydrocarbon
	Methyltrienolone	965-93-5	Neg.				AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene
	Mifepristone	84371-65-3	Neg.			IM	AR agonist and antagonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene
	Nilutamide	63612-50-0	Neg.				AR antagonist	Heterocycle; Imidazole

Table 3-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays[a] *(continued)*

RBA Range [b] (Classification)	Substance	CASRN	Median RBA Value and RBA Range [c]	No. Positive Responses/ No. Times Tested	No. ER Binding Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
RBA Data Not Available (Presumed Negative)	Oxazepam	604-75-1	Neg.			IM	Enhances thyroid hormone excretion	Benzodiazepine
	Pimozide	2062-78-4	Neg.			F&M-PA; IM	Dopamine receptor antagonist	Piperidine; Benzimidazole
	Procymidone	32809-16-8	Neg.				AR antagonist	Organochlorine; Cyclic imide
	Reserpine	50-55-5	Neg.			IM	Depletes dopamine	Heterocycle; Yohimban
	Spironolactone	52-01-7	Neg.				AR agonist and antagonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Pregnene lactone
	L-Thyroxine	51-48-9	Neg.			407	Thyroid hormone	Aromatic amino acid
	17β -Trenbolone	10161-33-8	Neg.			H	Binds strongly to AR	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene

Abbreviations: AR = Androgen receptor; CASRN = Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number; D1 and D2 = Two major families of dopamine receptors; DDE = 1,1-Dichloro-bis[4-chloro-phenyl]ethylene; DDT = Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane; ER = Estrogen receptor; HDT = Highest dose tested; Neg. = Negative; Pos. = Positive; RBA = Relative binding affinity; T3 = Triiodothyronine; T4 = Thyroxine.

[a] Substances in bold type are those that, at a minimum, are recommended for inclusion in future validation studies. Empty cells indicate that no relevant data were identified.

[b] Substances for which RBA data are available are sorted into six categories in log decrements: >10, <10-1, <1-0.1, <0.1-0.01, <0.01-0.001, and <0.001. A substance is classified as positive for ER binding if it was positive in more than 50% of reported studies. A substance is classified as presumed positive for ER binding if it was positive in 50% or less of reported studies, or if it was reported positive in the single study conducted. Only one substance, diethylhexyl phthalate, is classified as negative because it was tested in multiple studies at or above the limit dose of 1 mM recommended in **Section 3.1.5**. All other substances that did not produce an IC_{50} value in an ER binding study are classified as presumed negative for ER binding since they were not tested at the recommended limit dose. Substances without RBA data are classified presumed positive or presumed negative based on available information, including their known mechanism of action or their responses in ER transcriptional activation (TA) assays, AR binding assays, or AR TA assays.

[c] The RBA for a test substance is calculated as [IC_{50}(reference estrogen)/IC_{50}(test substance) x 100], where the IC_{50} is the inhibitory concentration of the test substance that displaces 50% of the radiolabeled reference estrogen from the receptor. The median RBA values and the RBA ranges are derived from *in vitro* ER binding studies that were published in the peer-reviewed scientific literature and then reviewed and summarized in the NICEATM Background Review Document (BRD) titled Current Status of Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors: *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor Binding Assays-August 2002 (available on the ICCVAM website at *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm*). Substances for which RBA data are available are ranked according to their relative potency in *in vitro* ER binding assays from most potent to least potent. Substances for which no relevant RBA data are available have been assigned an anticipated positive (Pos.) or negative (Neg.) response for ER binding based on available information, including their known mechanism of action or their responses in ER TA assays, AR binding assays, or AR TA assays.

Table 3-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays [a] *(continued)*

[d] Several *in vivo* test methods are undergoing further development or validation by OECD, EPA, and the JME (J). Substances indicated are proposed for testing by OECD in the Uterotrophic assay (U), the Hershberger assay (H), or the 407 protocol (407); for testing by EPA in the female pubertal assay (F-PA), the male pubertal assay (M-PA), the intact male assay (IM), a one-generation assay (1G), a two-generation assay (2G), or a fish reproductive screen (FRS); for testing by JME in the U, H, and 1G assays, or various fish (F) and avian (A) assays. Due to the lack of CASRN for the JME studies, some of the indicated substances might not be the same substance indicated in this list. The *in utero* through lactation assay (IUL) has been recommended, but EPA has not made a decision on its further development or validation.

[e] Information regarding the median RBA value, the corresponding RBA range, the number of ER binding test methods used, and the number of positive responses per number of studies conducted was derived from data presented in **Appendix D** of the NICEATM ER Binding BRD cited in footnote c. This document contains *in vitro* ER binding data from the published literature through September 30, 2001.

[f] 17β-Estradiol is not considered a positive test substance for validation purposes, since it is the recommended reference estrogen for *in vitro* ER binding and TA assays (refer to **Section 3.2** for more information).

[g] Clomiphene citrate is classified presumed positive because only a single positive study was reported for this substance.

[h] Two forms of *p*-nonylphenol are available for testing. One form consists of a mixture of various branched isomers (CASRN 84852-15-3), while the other contains only one isomer consisting of a linear alkyl chain (CASRN 104-40-5). ICCVAM recommends the linear form, which has a uniform chemical structure, for validation studies.

[i] Testosterone and *p,p*'-DDE are classified presumed positive because these substances tested positive in less than 50% of the reported *in vitro* ER binding studies.

[j] Atrazine has been associated with mammary tumors in rats (O'Connor et al. 2000), but it is thought to act through a mechanism other than binding to the ER (Connor et al. 1996; O'Connor et al. 2000; Sanderson et al. 2001). To be consistent with the classification scheme used for other substances where the proportion of positive studies is 50% or less, atrazine is classified presumed positive.

[k] The HDT for diethylhexyl phthalate was 5000 μM in one study and 1000 μM in two studies.

[l] The HDT for flavone was 100 μM in one study and 10 μM in two studies.

4.0 *IN VITRO* ESTROGEN RECEPTOR TRANSCRIPTIONAL ACTIVATION ASSAYS

4.1 Minimum Procedural Standards

More than 95 different *in vitro* assays have been used to evaluate the ability of substances to act as ER TA agonists or antagonists (NIEHS 2002b). Of the 95 *in vitro* ER TA assays considered in the ER TA BRD, 63 used mammalian cell lines, 22 used yeast cells, and 10 measured cell proliferation. The Expert Panel recommended that assays using yeast and those measuring cell proliferation not be considered for future validation efforts. Yeast-based assays were not recommended due to the poor transport of many substances across the yeast cell wall, while assays based on cell proliferation were not recommended because cell proliferation can be mediated through pathways other than those involving transcriptional activation of estrogen responsive genes. No validation studies have been conducted to assess the performance and reliability of these test methods, and the few substances tested multiple times using the same or different test methods preclude an assessment of comparative assay performance. Although the Expert Panel concluded that no specific *in vitro* ER TA test method could be recommended currently as a priority for validation, assays using cells with an endogenous or stably transfected ER and a stably or transiently transfected reporter vector containing the luciferase (Luc) gene were thought to be the most effective and reliable (see **Appendix A**). To assist in the development, standardization, and validation of *in vitro* ER TA assays, NICEATM and the EDWG developed proposed minimum procedural standards for consideration by the Expert Panel (NIEHS 2002b). The purpose of minimum procedural standards is to specify information essential for maximizing test method intra- and inter-laboratory reproducibility while minimizing the likelihood of erroneous results. Such standards also enhance any assessment of the comparative performance of different ER TA assays. The minimum procedural standards provided here have been revised to incorporate recommendations and comments of the Expert Panel, the EDWG, and the public. Except where noted, all *in vitro* ER TA assays should incorporate these minimal procedural standards in their protocols, and scientific justification should be provided for any deviations.

4.1.1 Reference Estrogen and TA Response

4.1.1.1 Agonism assays

The purpose of the reference estrogen in ER TA agonism assays is to demonstrate the adequacy of the test method for detecting ER agonists (i.e., the reference estrogen serves as a positive control). The recommended reference estrogen is 17β-estradiol (CASRN 50-28-2). The TA-inducing ability of the reference estrogen should be demonstrated by generating a full dose-response curve in each study. The concentration of 17β-estradiol used in most *in vitro* TA agonism assays ranges from 1 pM to 1 μM.

Rationale: 17β-Estradiol is the most potent naturally occurring estrogen in the human body, and virtually all published *in vitro* ER TA agonism studies have used this substance as the reference estrogen. Test acceptance criteria for the positive control should be established based on historical data for the maximum induction and on the calculated concentration of the reference estrogen that induces a half-maximal response (i.e., the effective concentration [EC_{50}] value).

Section 4

4.1.1.2 Antagonism assays

In ER TA antagonism assays, test substances are evaluated for their ability to reduce the level of TA induced by a reference estrogen. The concentration of the reference estrogen selected for antagonism assays should be within the upper linear region of the dose-response curve; 70 to 80% of maximal induction is recommended. The recommended reference estrogen for these assays is 17β-estradiol.

Rationale: 17β-Estradiol is the most potent naturally occurring estrogen in the human body, and virtually all published *in vitro* ER TA antagonism studies have used this substance as the reference estrogen. The ability to detect a weak antagonist depends on the magnitude of the TA response induced by the reference estrogen. Using a reference estrogen concentration that elicits a response within the upper linear portion of the dose-response curve maximizes the sensitivity of the test method.

4.1.2 Preparation of Test Substances and Volume of Administered Solvent

Test substances should be dissolved in a solvent that is miscible with the cell medium. Water, ethanol (95 to 100%), or DMSO is the preferred solvent. Preference should be given to the solvent that allows testing of the test substance at the maximal concentration possible without exceeding the limit dose (see **Section 4.1.3**). However, in testing situations where more than one solvent could be used, preference should be given to water, followed by ethanol (95 to 100%), and then DMSO. Other solvents may be used if it can be demonstrated that they are not cytotoxic and otherwise do not interact with the test system. The volume of the solvent included in the reaction mixture generally has ranged from 0.1 to 1% of the total volume. For any solvent, it should be demonstrated that the maximum volume used does not interfere with the test system. This can be accomplished by comparing the maximum fold induction and the mean EC_{50} value for the reference estrogen in the presence and absence of the solvent at the highest volume to be used in the TA studies. The stability of the dissolved test substance should be determined prior to testing. In the absence of stability information, the stock solution should be prepared fresh prior to use.

Rationale: Selection of water, ethanol (95 to 100%), or DMSO as suitable solvents is based on historical usage. Members of the Expert Panel stated that water or ethanol (95 to 100%) is preferred to DMSO because some substances, when dissolved in DMSO, might result in reduced activity (see **Section 4.1.4**). For this reason, most investigators have limited the final concentration of DMSO to less than 0.1%. Because of differences in the sensitivity of various cell lines, the maximal concentration of a solvent that does not interfere with performance should be determined for each test method.

4.1.3 Concentration Range of the Test Substances

In the absence of solubility or cytotoxicity constraints, the maximum test substance concentration (i.e., the limit dose) for agonism or antagonism assays should be 1 mM. Seven test substance concentrations spaced at log intervals up to the limit dose (i.e., 1 nM, 10 nM, 100 nM, 1 μM, 10 μM, 100 μM, 1 mM) should be tested. An evaluation of cell cytotoxicity should be included in each study, and only those dose levels not associated with toxicity greater than 10% of the concurrent solvent control should be considered in the analysis of the data.

Rationale: Most test method guidelines include a limit dose to ensure that all substances are tested over the same dose range while avoiding excessive amounts of a test substance

that can perturb the test system through physicochemical mechanisms. An established limit dose also minimizes the effort and cost of screening and testing. Based on the range of published EC_{50} values for ER agonists and IC_{50} values for ER antagonists (NIEHS 2002b), a limit dose of 1 mM was deemed suitable by the Expert Panel, the EDWG, and ICCVAM for assessing the ability of a test substance to act as either an ER agonist or an antagonist.

The seven recommended test substance concentrations, spaced at log intervals, should be sufficient for a screening test because, currently, the study results will be used in a semi-quantitative manner only. If a lower maximum concentration is tested because of solubility or cytotoxicity constraints, the number of concentrations tested should remain the same by adding intermediate concentrations within the adjusted range. The purpose of the cytotoxicity assay is to ensure that only responses at nontoxic doses are considered.

4.1.4 Solvent and Positive Controls

4.1.4.1 Solvent controls

Agonism Assays

In each study, a set of concurrent solvent control cultures should be included. The solvent control consists of the solvent in which the reference estrogen and the test substance are dissolved plus the cell line containing the ER, but without the reference estrogen. The solvent for the reference estrogen and test substance should be present at the highest volume that is used to add these substances to the test system. As indicated in **Section 4.1.2**, the solvent at the concentration used must not be cytotoxic or otherwise interact with the test system.

Rationale: The concurrent solvent control in TA agonism assays provides a measure of the extent of TA in the absence of the reference estrogen, other positive controls (if used), or the test substance, and is the baseline against which the extent of TA induced by these substances is compared.

Antagonism Assays

A concurrent set of solvent control cultures should be included in each study. The solvent controls consist of the solvent in which the reference estrogen and the test substance are dissolved, the cell line containing the ER, and the test method specific concentration of the reference estrogen (based on achieving 70 to 80% of the maximum TA of the reference estrogen). The solvent for the reference estrogen and test substance should be present at the highest volume that is used to add these substances to the test system. As indicated in **Section 4.1.2**, the solvent at the concentration used must not be cytotoxic or otherwise interact with the test system.

Rationale: The extent of TA in the presence of the reference estrogen is the baseline against which the antagonism of a test substance is measured.

4.1.4.3 Positive control

Agonism Assays

In addition to the standard potent reference estrogen, it might be useful to include in each study a positive control estrogen (e.g., genistein) with a maximal TA response two to three orders of magnitude lower than the reference estrogen.

Rationale: The inclusion in each study of a second positive control in addition to the reference estrogen would provide another QC measure by which to judge the sensitivity and acceptability of a study for detecting a weak agonist, and by which to evaluate the historical intralaboratory reproducibility of the test method. The necessity for inclusion of an additional positive control estrogen in each

study should be evaluated during the validation process.

Antagonism Assays
A known ER antagonist (e.g., ICI 182,780) should be included as a positive antagonist control in each antagonism study. The concentration of the reference antagonist that is used should be one that reduces the ability of the reference estrogen to induce TA in the test system by 70 to 90%. The positive antagonist control should also be tested in the absence of the reference estrogen to determine whether it alone can induce TA.

Rationale: The purpose of the positive antagonist control is to demonstrate the sensitivity and reproducibility of the *in vitro* ER TA antagonism assay. A range of doses of a positive control antagonist that inhibits the ability of the reference estrogen to induce TA will allow for historical confidence intervals to be calculated, which can be used as a QC measure to ensure the adequacy of each study. ICI 182,780 is suggested as the candidate ER antagonist as this substance historically has been shown to be negative as an agonist but positive as an antagonist. Other substances that may be used as a positive control antagonist should produce a similar response.

4.1.5 Within-Test Replicates

All concentration levels of the controls, the reference estrogen, and the test substance should be tested in triplicate.

Rationale: The purpose of triplicate tubes for each concentration and volume of the various controls, the reference estrogen, and the test substance is to ensure robust data and the ability to evaluate interreplicate variability. The most appropriate number of replicate tubes, however, should be evaluated after sufficient data has been collected using an optimized test method protocol.

4.1.6 Data Analysis

No standardized statistical methods for analyzing data obtained from *in vitro* ER TA assays have been developed. For agonism assays, an EC_{50} is calculated for the concentration of the test substance and the positive control(s) that result in 50% of the maximal TA response. TA induction may also be reported as fold increase above the concurrent solvent control response. For antagonism assays, the TA response induced by a test substance in the presence of the reference estrogen is compared to the response induced by the reference estrogen alone and an IC_{50} is calculated (i.e., the test substance concentration that reduces the reference estrogen response by 50%). Approaches for data analysis have varied from a visual inspection of the data to more formal statistical approaches involving either one- or two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) (with main effects being treatment and replicates), using a general linear model based on means and variances for the fold induction above the concurrent solvent control level. The EC_{50} (agonism assays) or IC_{50} (antagonism assays) values have been calculated using various curve-fitting programs. One curve-fitting approach is based on a logistic dose-response model where the asymptotic minimum and maximum response, the dose that is halfway between the minimum and maximum, and the slope of the line tangent to the logistic curve at this midpoint are determined (Gaido et al. 1997). Asymptotic standard errors of the parameter estimates are employed to perform two-sided Student's t tests. However, when EC_{50} or IC_{50} values cannot be calculated, an appropriate trend analysis could be used to evaluate for a significant dose-response relationship for agonism or antagonism. Then, an appropriate pair-wise test could be used to evaluate for a significant effect at the different test substance concentrations. In addition, the corresponding historical mean and confidence

intervals for the EC_{50} or IC_{50} values for the reference estrogen/positive controls in agonism and antagonism studies, respectively, should be calculated and presented.

Rationale: Various statistical and nonstatistical approaches have been used to analyze the results of ER TA agonism and antagonism assays. Statistical methods are more informative than nonstatistical methods. However, before deciding on which statistical approaches to use, an understanding of the underlying variability in the data should be obtained, and suitable diagnostics will need to be performed to ensure that all underlying assumptions regarding the statistical procedure are valid.

4.1.7 Good Laboratory Practice Compliance

Studies should be performed in compliance with GLP guidelines (EPA 2001, 2002; FDA 2002; OECD 1998).

Rationale: Conducting studies in compliance with GLP guidelines increases confidence in the quality and reliability of test data. Furthermore, if data using these test methods are to be submitted to the EPA in response to Federal testing requirements, then compliance with appropriate GLP guidelines will be required.

4.1.8 Study Acceptance Criteria

- The limit dose should be 1 mM, unless precluded by solubility or cytotoxicity constraints.
- The response (fold increase, EC_{50} or IC_{50} values) for the reference estrogen and the positive control should be within the appropriate historical acceptance range.
- The study should comply with GLP guidelines.

Rationale: Established study acceptance criteria are required to ensure that the study is conducted appropriately.

4.1.9 Interpretation of Results

A substance is classified as an ER agonist if the response (e.g., luciferase activity) elicited by the substance is increased significantly above the concurrent solvent control level, as determined by an appropriate statistical test. A substance is classified as an ER antagonist if the substance causes a significant decrease in the ability of the reference estrogen to induce TA, as determined by an appropriate statistical test. However, interpretation of the results should not rely solely on statistics alone but also on scientific judgment and should incorporate consideration of the nature and shape of the dose-response relationship and, if needed, the reproducibility of the response in independent experiments. If a substance does not induce TA or inhibit the ability of the reference estrogen to induce TA after testing to the limit dose or to the maximum concentration possible based on its solubility or cytotoxicity, the tests substance is classified as negative for agonism and antagonism, respectively, under conditions of the test.

Rationale: Criteria that incorporate appropriate statistical methods and sound scientific judgment for classifying a substance as an ER agonist or antagonist are essential for ensuring the credibility of the results.

4.1.10 Repeat Studies

Generally, in a validation study, repeat studies would be conducted to evaluate intralaboratory repeatability and reproducibility. In contrast, in screening studies, repeat studies are not conducted, except to clarify equivocal results. If a study is repeated, the use of test substance concentrations more closely distributed in the range of interest might facilitate a more accurate analysis of the dose-response relationship for the test substance.

Rationale: Repeat studies are used in a validation study to demonstrate the intralaboratory repeatability and reproducibility of a test

method. However, for a screening study, if the acceptance criteria are met and a clear negative or positive response is obtained, a repeat study to verify the original result usually is not considered necessary. In studies where an accurate EC_{50} or IC_{50} value cannot be calculated or where an equivocal response is obtained, a repeat study using adjusted dose levels might be needed to ensure a reliable conclusion.

4.1.11 Study Report

At a minimum, the study report should include the following information:

Reference Estrogen
- name, CASRN, purity, and supplier or source of the reference estrogen
- concentrations and volumes used

Additional Positive Control (if used)
- name, CASRN, purity, and supplier or source
- concentrations and volumes used

Test Substance
- name, chemical structure (if known), CASRN (if known), and supplier or source
- physical nature (solid or liquid) and purity, if known (every attempt should be made to determine the purity)
- physicochemical properties relevant to the study (e.g., solubility, pH, stability, volatility)
- concentrations and volumes used

Solvent
- name, CASRN, purity, and supplier or source
- justification for choice of solvent
- information on the solubility of the test substance in all solvents in which it was tested
- information to demonstrate that the solvent, at the maximum volume used, is not cytotoxic and otherwise does not interfere with the study

Estrogen Receptor
- type and source of ER and the supplier
- isolation procedure or method for making constructs
- nomenclature and components of the expression construct
- complete DNA sequence of ER incorporated into expression construct

Reporter Plasmid
- type of reporter gene
- type and structure of response elements
- name, identification and source of original plasmid used to make construct
- sequence of the inserts in each plasmid
- description and methodology used to make the transfected plasmid
- nomenclature and genetic components comprising the reporter construct

Cell Line
- source and nomenclature of the cell line and protocol for its maintenance before and after transfection
- source of plasticware used to culture cells and source of other materials used in the study
- passage number of cell line used for transfection and passage number of cell line used in the study
- growth parameters of the cell line before initiation of the study
- method used to transiently transfect the reporter construct into the cells
- method used to monitor transient transfection efficiency between cell preparations
- methods for establishment and propagation of a stably transfected cell line and what is required for growth of the cell line (e.g., charcoal-stripped serum)

- method used to monitor the stability of a stably transfected cell line used for testing
- rationale, based on data, for deciding on the number of passages a cell line can undergo without a decrease in activity
- details regarding selection requirements needed for maintaining stable cell lines

Study Conditions

- rationale for the concentration of the reference estrogen used
- composition of media and buffers used
- concentration range of the test substance, with justification
- volume of the solvent used to dissolve the test substance and the volume added to the reaction mixture
- incubation volume, duration, and temperature
- description of the solvent control
- level of carbon dioxide in the incubator when growing cells and throughout study
- type and composition of metabolic activation system, if used
- concentration ranges of positive controls
- method used to lyse cells after incubation
- method used to measure TA based on reporter activity
- statistical methods used to determine the response and EC_{50} value for agonism studies or IC_{50} value for antagonism studies

Results

- observations for and extent of any precipitation of test substance
- extent of cytotoxicity at each dose level
- reporter response for each replicate at each dose for all test substances, along with confidence levels or other measure of intra-dose repeatability
- graphically presented dose-response curves for the reference estrogen (agonism studies), the positive control(s), and the test substance
- calculated EC_{50} value for agonism studies or IC_{50} value for antagonism studies and confidence limits for the reference estrogen (agonism studies), positive control(s), and test substance
- in agonism studies, the fold increase above the concurrent solvent control in TA for each concentration of the reference estrogen, the additional positive control (if used), and the test substance
- for antagonism studies, the percent decrease in TA for each concentration of the positive control and the test substance

Discussion of Results

- in each agonism study, reproducibility of fold increases in activity and in the EC_{50} value for the reference estrogen, including ranges, means, standard deviations, and confidence intervals, compared to historical data
- in agonism studies, historical EC_{50} values for the additional positive control estrogen, if used, with ranges, means, standard deviations, and confidence intervals
- in antagonism studies, reproducibility of fold decreases in activity for the reference estrogen and the IC_{50} values for the reference antagonist, including ranges, means, standard deviations, and confidence intervals, compared to historical data

Conclusion

- classification of test substance with regard to *in vitro* ER TA agonist or antagonist activity

Rationale: Minimum reporting standards are needed to ensure that a study report contains the level of information and detail that would be required if the study results are reviewed by the applicable regulatory agency, or for

independent replication of the study, if deemed necessary.

4.2 Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays[1]

To facilitate validation of *in vitro* ER TA assays, ICCVAM has compiled a list of 78 recommended substances for use in future validation studies. Separate lists are provided of the available quantitative and qualitative data and anticipated responses of each of the 78 substances in *in vitro* ER TA agonism (**Table 4-1**) and antagonism (**Table 4-2**) assays. **Section 2.0** provides a detailed account of how these substances were selected. EC_{50} and IC_{50} data are available for 18 (23%) and 8 (10%) of these 78 recommended substances for agonism and antagonism, respectively. Qualitative data are available for 27 (35%) and 10 (13%) of these 78 recommended substances for agonism and antagonism, respectively. Thus, there is incomplete information regarding how all 78 of the recommended substances will respond in *in vitro* ER TA agonism and antagonism assays utilizing mammalian cell reporter gene systems. Although 17β-estradiol is included in the list of recommended substances, it was not included in the count of substances for validation as it is a required component of the test system to measure antagonism and is the positive control for agonism studies. Quantitative *in vitro* ER TA data are provided for the substances inducing a positive response in at least one study. This includes the median EC_{50} or IC_{50} values for agonism and antagonism studies, respectively, a range of values where more than one study had been conducted, and the number of studies and test methods in which each substance was tested. In situations where only one positive study was reported, the EC_{50} or IC_{50} value obtained in that study is reported. The substances with EC_{50} or IC_{50} data are listed first, sorted by potency from strongest to weakest, based on the median EC_{50} or IC_{50} value of each substance across all positive studies. Substances that induced a positive response in 50% or fewer of the ER TA studies in which they were tested are classified in this table as "presumed positive" for ER agonism or antagonism. No effort was made to assess the validity and quality of each negative or positive study reported for each substance. These substances are sorted by most positive responses per number of times tested. Substances were classified as negative for ER TA agonism or antagonism activity if they were reported as negative in multiple studies when tested up to the limit dose as defined in this document (i.e., 1 mM). Substances were classified as "presumed negative" for ER TA activity if they had not been tested to the limit dose in multiple studies (i.e., reproducibility for a negative response had not been demonstrated at test substance concentration up to 1 mM). Using these criteria, no substances could be classified as negative for ER TA activity. Following the presumed negative substances are those without relevant *in vitro* ER TA data. Substances lacking either quantitative or qualitative data have been assigned a presumed positive or negative response in *in vitro* ER TA assays, based on the substances' anticipated or known mechanism of action and response in *in vitro* ER binding assays. Presumed positive substances are listed first, followed by presumed negative substances that have been selected for the minimal list of substances (see below and **Section 2.4.4**). Both categories are sorted alphabetically by substance name. The remaining substances that are presumed

[1]Inclusion of a substance does not mean that EPA, NICEATM, ICCVAM, or the Expert Panel has or will make a determination that any use of the substance will pose a significant risk. Further, these substances should not be interpreted to be "endocrine disruptors"; the substances listed are simply compounds that have been or may prove to be useful in developing, standardizing, or validating screening and testing methods.

negative are sorted alphabetically at the end of the list.

Substances have been classified as presumed positive for agonism even when less than 50% of the studies were positive. Without detailed information regarding the experimental protocol used, it is not possible to assess the quality of the data. However, with the ER TA agonism tests, false positive responses are possible if the cell line used in the study contains a glucocorticoid or progesterone receptor and the mouse mammary tumor virus hormone response element is incorporated into the reporter construct. The classification of a substance as positive (and its ranking) or negative in this list is based sometimes on the results of a single study and, therefore, the accuracy of the classification is questionable. However, it is anticipated that testing these presumed positive and negative substances will provide critical information on the comparative sensitivity and reproducibility of different *in vitro* ER TA assays, when such methods are standardized and conducted using the recommended minimum procedural standards.

The quantitative and qualitative data provided with this substance list summarize information obtained primarily from peer-reviewed scientific reports. Because the positive data were obtained from studies using different *in vitro* ER TA assays, they show a great deal of variability and, thus, the reported values should not be used as definitive target values to be obtained during the validation process. The data summaries presented in **Tables 4-1** and **4-2** are provided to inform interested investigators of the historical quantitative values obtained for these substances in *in vitro* ER TA assays.

As described in **Section 2.4.4**, and mentioned above, a subset of 53 substances has been identified that, at a minimum, should be used in any validation of *in vitro* ER TA assays. These 53 substances are in bold type in **Table 4-1** for agonism. Of these substances, 64% (34) are classified as positive (21) or presumed positive (13) for ER agonism, and 36% (19) are classified as presumed negative. The same 53 substances are in bold type in **Table 4-2** for antagonism. Of these substances, 21% (11) are classified as positive (5) or presumed positive (6) for ER antagonism, and 79% (42) are classified as presumed negative.

Table 4-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a]

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies [b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for ER Agonism Across All MCRG Studies [c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
17α-Ethinyl estradiol [e]	57-63-6	0.000011 (2) 0.0000073 - 0.0000144	Pos. (2/2)	2	U; 407; F-PA	Strong ER agonist	Steroid, phenolic
Diethylstilbestrol [e]	56-53-1	0.000019 (3) 0.000015 - 0.000024	Pos. (8/8)	8	IUL	Strong ER agonist	Stilbene; Benzylidene; Diphenylalkene
17α-Estradiol [e]	57-91-0	0.000046 (1)	Pos. (2/2)	2		ER agonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene
***17β-Estradiol* [e,f]**	50-28-2	0.0001 (29) 0.000005 - 0.0099	Pos. (77/77)	45	IM; IUL; FRS	Strong ER and AR agonist; AR antagonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene
***meso*-Hexestrol [e]**	84-16-2	0.0002 (1)	Pos. (1/1)[j]	1		Strong ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol
Zearalenone [e]	17924-92-4	0.002 (3) 0.001 - 0.0073	Pos. (8/8)	6		ER agonist	Resorcylic acid lactone; Phenol
Estrone [e]	53-16-7	0.0032 (2) 0.00002 - 0.0063	Pos. (3/3)	3		Strong ER agonist; AR agonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene
Methyl testosterone [e]	58-18-4	0.011 (2) 0.00573 - 0.0158	Pos. (2/2)	2	H; 407; M-PA; IUL; FRS	ER and AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Androstene
Coumestrol [e]	479-13-0	0.015 (3) 0.01 - 0.017	Pos. (8/8)	7	IM	ER agonist	Coumestan; Benzopyranone; Coumarin; Ketone
Genistein [e]	446-72-0	0.062 (5) 0.00423 - 0.1	Pos. (11/11)	10	U; 407	Weak ER agonist and antagonist	Flavanoid; Isoflavone; Phenol
***p*-n-Nonylphenol [e,g]**	104-40-5	0.085 (3) 0.0356 - 0.26	Pos. (4/4)	4	U; 407; J(U,H,1G,F,A)	ER and AR antagonist; ER agonist	Alkylphenol; Phenol
Bisphenol B [e]	77-40-7	0.088 (2) 0.0624 - 0.114	Pos. (2/2)	2		ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol

Table 4-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems[a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies[b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for ER Agonism Across All MCRG Studies[c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing[d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Daidzein[e]	486-66-8	0.29 (2) 0.09 - 0.49	Pos. (5/5)	5		Weak ER agonist	Flavanoid; Isoflavone; Phenol
4-Cumylphenol[e]	599-64-4	0.322 (2) 0.248 - 0.395	Pos. (2/2)	2		Weak ER agonist	Phenol
Bisphenol A[e]	80-05-7	0.40 (10) 0.000033 - 0.89	Pos. (15/15)	13	U; F-PA; J(1G,F,A)	ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol
***o,p'*-DDT[e]**	789-02-6	0.66 (1)	Pos. (7/8)	8	U; J(1G,F,A)	Weak ER and AR antagonist; Weak ER agonist	Organochlorine; Diphenylalkene
***p,p'*-Methoxychlor[e]**	72-43-5	8.85 (2) 5.7 - 12	Pos. (12/13)	13	U; F&M-PA; IUL; IM; FRS; 2G(avian)	Weak ER agonist; AR antagonist	Organochlorine; Chlorinated hydrocarbon
Fenarimol[h]	60168-88-9	*27* (1)	Pos. (1/1)[j]	1	F-PA	Aromatase inhibitor	Heterocycle; Pyrimidine
QUALITATIVE DATA ONLY							
Apigenin[e,i]	520-36-5		Pos. (6/6)	5	IUL	ER agonist	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol
Tamoxifen[e,i]	10540-29-1		Pos. (5/7)	6		ER antagonist	Triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene
Kepone[e,i] (Chlordecone)	143-50-0		Pos. (4/6)	6		Binds to ER and AR	Organochlorine; Chlorinated bridged cycloalkane
Butylbenzyl phthalate[e,i]	85-68-7		Pos. (3/4)	4	IUL	ER agonist	Phthalate
4-Hydroxytamoxifen[e,i]	68047-06-3		Pos. (3/8)[j]	8		ER antagonist	Triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene; Phenol

Table 4-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems[a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies[b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for ER Agonism Across All MCRG Studies[c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing[d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Kaempferol[e,i]	520-18-3		Pos. (2/2)	2		ER agonist	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol
***4-tert*-Octylphenol[e,i]**	140-66-9		Pos. (2/3)	3	J(U,H,1G,F,A)	ER agonist	Alkylphenol; Phenol
***p,p'*-DDE[e,i]**	72-55-9		Pos. (2/4)[j]	4	H; 407; M-PA; IM; J(1G,F,B)	Weak AR agonist and antagonist	Organochlorine; Diphenylalkene
Di-*n*-butyl phthalate[e,i]	84-74-2		Pos. (2/4)[j]	4	U; M-PA; 1G; J(U,H,1G,F,A)	ER agonist	Phthalate
Flavone[e,i]	525-82-6		Pos. (2/5)[j]	4	M-PA; IM	Weak ER antagonist	Flavanoid; Flavone
Dexamethasone[e,i]	50-02-2		Pos. (1/1)[j]	1		AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
5α-Dihydro-testosterone[e,i]	521-18-6		Pos. (1/1)[j]	1	H	Weak ER agonist; Strong AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
2,4,5-Trichloro-phenoxyacetic acid[e,i]	93-76-5		Pos. (1/1)[j]	1		Weak ER agonist	Organochlorine; Chlorinated aromatic hydrocarbon
Dibenzo[*a,h*]-anthracene[e,i]	53-70-3		Pos. (1/2)[j]	2			Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; Anthracene
ICI 182,780[e,i]	129453-61-8		Neg. (9/10)	9	IM	ER antagonist	Steroid, phenolic
Atrazine[e,i]	1912-24-9		Neg. (3/3)	3	M-PA; IUL		Aromatic amine; Triazine; Arylamine
Progesterone[e,i]	57-83-0		Neg. (2/2)	2	IM		Steroid, nonphenolic; Pregnenedione

Table 4-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems[a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies[b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for ER Agonism Across All MCRG Studies[c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing[d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Testosterone[e,i]	58-22-0		Neg. (2/2)	2	IM	Strong AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
Corticosterone[e,i]	50-22-6		Neg. (1/1)	1		Binds weakly to AR	Steroid, nonphenolic
Phenobarbital[e,i]	57-30-7		Neg. (1/1)	1	F&M-PA; IM	Enhances thyroid hormone excretion	Heterocycle; Pyrimidine
Vinclozolin[e,i]	50471-44-8		Neg. (1/1)	1	H; M-PA; IM; IUL; 1G; FRS	AR antagonist	Organochlorine; Cyclic imide; Carbamate
Cyproterone acetate[e,i]	427-51-0		Neg. (1/1)	1	IM	AR agonist and antagonist	Nitrile; Diphenyl ether; Organochlorine
Flutamide[e,i]	13311-84-7		Neg. (1/1)	1	H; 407; M-PA; IM; FRS	AR antagonist	Amide; Anilide; Nitrobenzene
Linuron[e,i]	330-55-2		Neg. (1/1)	1	H; M-PA	Weak AR agonist and antagonist	Urea
Methyltrienolone[e,i]	965-93-5		Neg. (1/1)	1		AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene
Mifepristone[e,i]	84371-65-3		Neg. (1/1)	1	IM	AR agonist and antagonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene
Procymidone[e,i]	32809-16-8		Neg. (1/1)	1		AR antagonist	Organochlorine; Cyclic imide
ANTICIPATED RESPONSES (No EC_{50} or Qualitative Agonism Data Available)							
Clomiphene citrate	50-41-9		Pos.			Binds to the ER; Selective estrogen receptor modulator	Chlorinated triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene

Table 4-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems[a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies[b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for ER Agonism Across All MCRG Studies[c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing[d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Ethyl paraben	120-47-8		Pos.			Binds weakly to ER; Pos. in yeast ER agonism assay	Paraben; Organic acid
Norethynodrel	68-23-5		Pos.			Binds to ER	Steroid, nonphenolic; Norpregnene
Actinomycin D	50-76-0		Neg.			RNA synthesis inhibitor	Phenoxazone; Lactone; Peptide
4-Androstenedione	63-05-8		Neg.			Strong AR agonist; Neg. for ER agonism in yeast assay	Steroid, nonphenolic
2-*sec*-Butylphenol	89-72-5		Neg.				Phenol
Diethylhexyl phthalate	117-81-7		Neg.		J(U,H,1G,F,A)	Neg. ER binding	Phthalate
Fadrozole	102676-47-1		Neg.		F-PA; IM; FRS	Aromatase inhibitor	Imidazole; Nitrile
Fluoranthene	206-44-0		Neg.			AR antagonist; Neg. for ER agonism in yeast assay	Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; Fluorene
Hydroxyflutamide	52806-53-8		Neg.			AR agonist and antagonist	Amide; Anilide; Nitrobenzene
Morin	480-16-0		Neg.			Binds weakly to ER	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol
Phenolphthalin	81-90-3		Neg.				Triphenylmethane; Diphenylalkane carboxylic acid

Table 4-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems[a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies[b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for ER Agonism Across All MCRG Studies[c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing[d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Propylthiouracil	51-52-5		Neg.		407; F&M-PA; IM; IUL; 2G	Inhibits T3/T4 synthesis	Pyrimidine; Uracil
Sodium azide	26628-22-8		Neg.			Cytotoxic	Organic salt; Azide
12-*O*-Tetradecanoyl-phorbol-13-acetate	16561-29-8		Neg.			Activates ligand independent cell division	Phorbol ester; Terpene
Ammonium perchlorate	7790-98-9		Neg.		IUL	Thyroid disruptor	Organic acid; Organic salt
Anastrazole	120511-73-1		Neg.		IM	Aromatase inhibitor	Nitrile; Triazole
Apomorphine	58-00-4		Neg.		IM	Dopamine D1/D2 receptor agonist; Neg. for ER agonism in yeast assay	Heterocycle; Quinoline
Bicalutamide	90357-06-5		Neg.			AR antagonist	Anilide; Nitrile; Sulfone
CGS 18320B	112808-99-8		Neg.		407	Aromatase inhibitor	Nitrile; Imidazole
Cycloheximide	66-81-9		Neg.			Protein synthesis inhibitor	Piperidine; Glutaramide
Finasteride	98319-26-7		Neg.		H; M-PA; IM	5α-Reductase inhibitor	Steroid, nonphenolic; Androstene
Fluoxymestrone	76-43-7		Neg.			Weak AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic

Table 4-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems[a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies[b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for ER Agonism Across All MCRG Studies[c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing[d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Haloperidol	52-86-8		Neg.		IM	Dopamine D2 receptor antagonist; Neg. for ER agonism in yeast assay	Butyrophenone; Ketone; Piperazine
Ketoconazole	65277-42-1		Neg.		F&M-PA; IM	Weak AR agonist	Imidazole; Piperazine
Medroxyprogesterone acetate	71-58-9		Neg.			Weak AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Polycyclic hydrocarbon
Nilutamide	63612-50-0		Neg.			AR antagonist	Heterocycle; Imidazole
Oxazepam	604-75-1		Neg.		IM	Enhances thyroid hormone excretion	Benzodiazepine
Pimozide	2062-78-4		Neg.		F&M-PA	Dopamine receptor antagonist	Piperidine; Benzimidazole
Reserpine	50-55-5		Neg.		IM	Depletes dopamine; Neg. for ER agonism in yeast assay	Heterocycle; Yohimban
Spironolactone	52-01-7		Neg.			AR agonist and antagonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Pregnene lactone
L-Thyroxine	51-48-9		Neg.		407	Thyroid hormone	Aromatic amino acid
17β-Trenbolone	10161-33-8		Neg.		H	Binds strongly to the AR; Neg. for ER agonism in yeast assay	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene

Table 4-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a] *(continued)*

Abbreviations: AR = Androgen receptor; CASRN = Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number; D1 and D2 = Two major families of dopamine receptors; DDE = 1,1-Dichloro-bis[4-chlorophenyl]ethylene; DDT = Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane; ER = Estrogen receptor; HDT = Highest dose tested; Neg. = Negative; Pos. = Positive; RBA = Relative binding affinity; T3 = Triiodothyronine; T4 = Thyroxine.

[a] Substances in bold type are those that, at a minimum, are recommended for inclusion in future validation studies. Empty cells indicate that no relevant data were identified.

[b] An EC_{50} is the effective concentration of the test substance that elicits 50% of the maximum response in a particular test system. Median EC_{50} values and ranges are derived from *in vitro* mammalian cell reporter gene studies that were either published in the peer-reviewed scientific literature or submitted to NICEATM, and then reviewed and summarized in the NICEATM Background Review Document (BRD) titled "Current Status of Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors: *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays-August 2002" (available on the ICCVAM website at *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm*). Substances for which quantitative ER agonism data are available are ranked according to their relative potency in ER mammalian cell reporter gene agonism assays from most potent to least potent. Numbers in parentheses to the right of the EC_{50} value refer to the number of studies for which an EC_{50} value was reported in the BRD. An italicized EC_{50} value indicates the value was estimated from a graphical presentation of data. The range of values reported for a substance is below the median value.

[c] Numbers in parentheses refer to the number of studies in which the substance was reported positive or negative compared to the number of studies in which it was tested. A substance is classified as "positive" for ER agonism if it was positive in more than 50% of reported studies. A substance is classified as "presumed positive" for ER agonism if it was positive in 50% or less of reported studies, or if it was reported positive in the single study conducted. Substances reported negative in their respective studies are classified as "presumed negative" instead of "negative" for ER agonism, since they had not been tested in multiple studies at or above the limit dose of 1 mM recommended in **Section 4.1.3**. Substances without data are classified "presumed positive" or "presumed negative" based on available information, including their known mechanism of action or their responses in ER binding assays, AR binding assays, or AR TA assays.

[d] Several *in vivo* test methods are undergoing further development or validation by OECD, EPA, and the JME (J). Substances indicated are proposed for testing by OECD in the Uterotrophic assay (U), the Hershberger assay (H), or the 407 protocol (407); for testing by EPA in the female pubertal assay (F-PA), the male pubertal assay (M-PA), the intact male assay (IM), a one-generation assay (1G), a two-generation assay (2G), or a fish reproductive screen (FRS); for testing by JME in the U, H, and 1G assays, or various fish (F) and avian (A) assays. Due to the lack of CASRN for the JME studies, some of the indicated substances might not be the same substance included in this list. The *in utero* through lactation assay (IUL) has been recommended, but EPA has not made a decision on its further development or validation.

[e] Information for this substance regarding its median EC_{50} value (if available), its qualitative response in mammalian cell reporter gene assays, and the number of mammalian cell reporter gene assays in which it was tested was derived from data presented in **Appendix D** of the NICEATM ER TA BRD cited in footnote b. This document contains ER TA data from the published literature through January 25, 2002.

[f] 17β-Estradiol is not considered a positive test substance for validation purposes, since it is the recommended reference estrogen for *in vitro* ER binding and TA assays (refer to **Section 4.2** for more information).

[g] Two forms of *p*-nonylphenol are available for testing. One form consists of a mixture of various branched isomers (CASRN 84852-15-3), while the other contains only one isomer consisting of a linear alkyl chain (CASRN 104-40-5). ICCVAM recommends the linear form, which has a uniform chemical structure, for validation studies.

[h] Information for this substance was abstracted from a peer-reviewed publication that was published or reviewed after the literature search was completed for the NICEATM ER TA BRD (i.e., Andersen et al. 2002 in **Section 7.0**).

[i] No EC_{50} data available for this substance.

[j] The classification for this substance is "presumed positive" for ER agonism since the substance was positive in 50% or less of reported studies, or was reported positive in the single study conducted.

Table 4-2: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a]

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies [b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for ER Antagonism Across All MCRG Studies [c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
4-Hydroxtamoxifen [e,f]	68047-06-3	*0.00025* (1)	Pos. (10/10)	9		ER antagonist	Triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene; Phenol
ICI 182,780 [e,f]	129453-61-8	*0.003* (4) *0.00001 - 0.016*	Pos. (14/15)	13	IM	ER antagonist	Steroid, phenolic
Tamoxifen [e,f]	10540-29-1	*0.018* (2) *0.01 - 0.025*	Pos. (7/8)	7		ER antagonist	Triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene
Zearalenone [e,f]	17924-92-4	*5* (1)	Pos. (2/3)	3		ER agonist	Resorcylic acid lactone; Phenol
Coumestrol [e,f]	479-13-0	*5* (1)	Pos. (1/3)[j]	3	IM	ER agonist	Coumestan; Benzopyranone; Coumarin; Ketone
Flavone [e,f]	525-82-6	*15* (1)	Pos. (1/1)[j]	1	M-PA; IM	Weak ER antagonist	Flavanoid; Flavone
Apigenin [e,f]	520-36-5	*20* (1)	Pos. (3/5)	4	IUL	ER agonist	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol
Genistein [e,f]	446-72-0	*25* (1)	Pos. (1/3)[j]	3	U; 407	Weak ER agonist and antagonist	Flavanoid; Isoflavone; Phenol
***17β-Estradiol* [e,g,h]**	50-28-2		Neg. (8/8)	7	IM; IUL; FRS	Strong ER agonist; AR agonist and antagonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene
Kaempferol [e,g]	520-18-3		Neg. (3/3)	3		ER agonist	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol
Bisphenol A [e,g]	80-05-7		Neg. (2/2)	2	U; F-PA; J(1G,F,A)	ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol
Daidzein [e,g]	486-66-8		Neg. (2/2)	2		Weak ER agonist	Flavanoid; Isoflavone; Phenol

Table 4-2: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems[a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies[b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for ER Antagonism Across All MCRG Studies[c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing[d]	Comments	Chemical Class
***p,p'*-DDE**[e,g]	72-55-9		Neg. (2/2)	2	H; 407; M-PA; IM; J(1G,F,A)	Weak AR agonist and antagonist	Organochlorine; Diphenylalkene
Kepone[e,g] **(Chlordecone)**	143-50-0		Neg. (2/2)	2		Binds to ER and AR	Organochlorine; Chlorinated bridged cycloalkane
***p,p'*-Methoxychlor**[e,g]	72-43-5		Neg. (2/2)	2	U; F&M-PA; IUL; IM; FRS; 2G(avian)	Weak ER agonist; AR antagonist	Organochlorine; Chlorinated hydrocarbon
Atrazine[e,g]	1912-24-9		Neg. (1/1)	1	IM		Aromatic amine; Triazine; Arylamine
Butylbenzyl phthalate[e,g]	85-68-7		Neg. (1/1)	1	IUL	ER agonist	Phthalate
Di-*n*-butyl phthalate[e,g]	84-74-2		Neg. (1/1)	1	U; M-PA; 1G; J(U,H,1G,F,A)	ER agonist	Phthalate
ANTICIPATED RESPONSES (No IC_{50} or Qualitative Antagonism Data Available)							
Clomiphene citrate	50-41-9		Pos.			Binds to the ER; Selective estrogen receptor modulator	Chlorinated triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene
***o,p'*-DDT**	789-02-6		Pos.		U; J(1G,F,A)	Weak AR antagonist; Weak ER agonist; Pos. for ER antagonism in yeast assay	Organochlorine; Diphenylalkene
Dibenzo[*a,h*]-anthracene	53-70-3		Pos.				Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; Anthracene

Table 4-2: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies [b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for ER Antagonism Across All MCRG Studies [c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Actinomycin D	50-76-0		Neg.			RNA synthesis inhibitor	Phenoxazone; Lactone; Peptide
4-Androstenedione	63-05-8		Neg.			Strong AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
Bisphenol B	77-40-7		Neg.			ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol
2-*sec*-Butylphenol	89-72-5		Neg.				Phenol
Corticosterone	50-22-6		Neg.			Binds weakly to the AR	Steroid, nonphenolic
4-Cumylphenol	599-64-4		Neg.			Weak ER agonist	Phenol
Dexamethasone	50-02-2		Neg.			AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
Diethylhexyl phthalate	117-81-7		Neg.		J(U,H,1G,F,A)		Phthalate
Diethylstilbestrol	56-53-1		Neg.		IUL	Strong ER agonist	Stilbene; Benzylidene; Diphenylalkene
5α-Dihydrotestosterone	521-18-6		Neg.		H	Weak ER agonist; Strong AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
17α-Estradiol	57-91-0		Neg.			ER agonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene
Estrone	53-16-7		Neg.			Strong ER agonist; AR agonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene
17α-Ethinyl estradiol	57-63-6		Neg.		U; 407; F-PA	Strong ER agonist	Steroid, phenolic

Table 4-2: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies [b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for ER Antagonism Across All MCRG Studies [c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Ethyl paraben	120-47-8		Neg.			Binds weakly to ER	Paraben; Organic acid
Fadrozole	102676-47-1		Neg.		F-PA; IM; FRS	Aromatase inhibitor	Imidazole; Nitrile
Fenarimol	60168-88-9		Neg.		F-PA	Aromatase inhibitor	Heterocycle; Pyrimidine
Fluoranthene	206-44-0		Neg.			AR antagonist; Neg. for ER antagonism in yeast assay	Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; Fluorene
***meso*-Hexestrol**	84-16-2		Neg.			Strong ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol
Hydroxyflutamide	52806-53-8		Neg.			AR agonist and antagonist	Amide; Anilide; Nitrobenzene
Methyl testosterone	58-18-4		Neg.		H; 407; M-PA; IUL; FRS	ER and AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Androstene
Morin	480-16-0		Neg.			Binds weakly to ER	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol
***p*-n-Nonylphenol[i]**	104-40-5		Neg.		U; 407; J(U,H,1G,F,A)	ER agonist; AR antagonist	Alkylphenol; Phenol
Norethynodrel	68-23-5		Neg.			Binds to ER	Steroid, nonphenolic; Norpregnene
***4-tert*-Octylphenol**	140-66-9		Neg.		J(U,H,1G,F,A)	ER agonist; Neg. for ER antagonism in yeast assay	Alkylphenol; Phenol
Phenobarbital	57-30-7		Neg.		F&M-PA; IM	Enhances thyroid hormone excretion	Heterocycle; Pyrimidine

Table 4-2: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems[a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies[b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for ER Antagonism Across All MCRG Studies[c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing[d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Phenolphthalin	81-90-3		Neg.				Triphenylmethane; Diphenylalkane carboxylic acid
Progesterone	57-83-0		Neg.		IM		Steroid, nonphenolic; Pregnenedione
Propylthiouracil	51-52-5		Neg.		407; F&M-PA; IM; IUL; 2G	Inhibits T3/T4 synthesis	Pyrimidine; Uracil
Sodium azide	26628-22-8		Neg.			Cytotoxic	Organic salt; Azide
Testosterone	58-22-0		Neg.		IM	Strong AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
12-*O*-Tetradecanoyl-phorbol-13-acetate	16561-29-8		Neg.			Activates ligand independent cell division	Phorbol ester; Terpene
2,4,5-Trichloro-phenoxyacetic acid	93-76-5		Neg.			Weak ER agonist	Organochlorine; Chlorinated aromatic hydrocarbon
Vinclozolin	50471-44-8		Neg.		H; M-PA; IM; IUL; 1G; FRS	AR antagonist	Organochlorine; Cyclic imide; Carbamate
Ammonium perchlorate	7790-98-9		Neg.		IUL	Thyroid disruptor	Organic acid; Organic salt
Anastrazole	120511-73-1		Neg.		IM	Aromatase inhibitor	Nitrile; Triazole
Apomorphine	58-00-4		Neg.		IM	Dopamine D1/D2 receptor agonist	Heterocycle; Quinoline
Bicalutamide	90357-06-5		Neg.			AR antagonist	Anilide; Nitrile; Sulfone

Table 4-2: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies [b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for ER Antagonism Across All MCRG Studies [c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
CGS 18320B	112808-99-8		Neg.		407	Aromatase inhibitor	Nitrile; Imidazole
Cycloheximide	66-81-9		Neg.			Protein synthesis inhibitor	Piperidine; Glutaramide
Cyproterone acetate	427-51-0		Neg.		IM	AR agonist and antagonist	Nitrile; Diphenyl ether; Organochlorine
Finasteride	98319-26-7		Neg.		H; M-PA; IM	5α-reductase inhibitor	Steroid, nonphenolic; Androstene
Fluoxymestrone	76-43-7		Neg.			Weak AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
Flutamide	13311-84-7		Neg.		H; 407; M-PA; IM; FRS	AR antagonist	Amide; Anilide; Nitrobenzene
Haloperidol	52-86-8		Neg.		IM	Dopamine D2 receptor antagonist	Butyrophenone; Ketone; Piperazine
Ketoconazole	65277-42-1		Neg.		F&M-PA; IM	Weak AR agonist	Imidazole; Piperazine
Linuron	330-55-2		Neg.		H; M-PA	Weak AR agonist and antagonist	Urea
Medroxyprogesterone acetate	71-58-9		Neg.			Weak AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Polycyclic hydrocarbon
Methyltrienolone	965-93-5		Neg.			AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene
Mifepristone	84371-65-3		Neg.		IM	AR agonist and antagonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene
Nilutamide	63612-50-0		Neg.			AR antagonist	Heterocycle; Imidazole

Table 4-2: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies [b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for ER Antagonism Across All MCRG Studies [c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Oxazepam	604-75-1		Neg.		IM	Enhances thyroid hormone excretion	Benzodiazepine
Pimozide	2062-78-4		Neg.		F&M-PA	Dopamine receptor antagonist	Piperidine; Benzimidazole
Procymidone	32809-16-8		Neg.		H	AR antagonist	Organochlorine; Cyclic imide
Reserpine	50-55-5		Neg.		IM	Depletes dopamine	Heterocycle; Yohimban
Spironolactone	52-01-7		Neg.			AR agonist and antagonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Pregnene lactone
L-Thyroxine	51-48-9		Neg.		407	Thyroid hormone	Aromatic amino acid
17β-Trenbolone	10161-33-8		Neg.		H	Binds strongly to the AR	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene

Abbreviations: AR = Androgen receptor; CASRN = Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number; D1 and D2 = Two major families of dopamine receptors; DDE = 1,1-Dichloro-bis[4-chlorophenyl]ethylene; DDT = Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane; ER = Estrogen receptor; HDT = Highest dose tested; Neg. = Negative; Pos. = Positive; RBA = Relative binding affinity; T3 = Triiodothyronine; T4 = Thyroxine; TA = Transcriptional activation.

[a] Substances in bold type are those that, at a minimum, are recommended for inclusion in future validation studies. Empty cells indicate that no relevant data were identified.

[b] An IC_{50} is the concentration of the test substance that inhibits 50% of the response of 17β-estradiol in a particular test system. Median IC_{50} values are derived from *in vitro* mammalian cell reporter gene studies that were either published in the peer-reviewed scientific literature or submitted to NICEATM, and then reviewed and summarized in the NICEATM Background Review Document (BRD) titled "Current Status of Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors: *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays-August 2002" (available on the ICCVAM website at *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm*). Substances for which quantitative ER antagonism data are available are ranked according to their relative potency in ER mammalian cell reporter gene antagonism assays from most potent to least potent. Numbers in parentheses to the right of the IC_{50} value refer to the number of studies for which an IC_{50} value was reported in the BRD. An italicized IC_{50} value indicates the value was estimated from a graphical presentation of data. The range of values reported for a substance is listed below the median value.

Table 4-2: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems[a] *(continued)*

[c] Numbers in parentheses refer to the number of studies in which the substance was reported positive or negative compared to the number of studies in which it was tested. A substance is classified as "positive" for ER antagonism if it was positive in more than 50% of reported studies. A substance is classified as "presumed positive" for ER antagonism if it was positive in 50% or less of reported studies, or if it was reported positive in the single study conducted. Substances reported negative in their respective studies are classified as "presumed negative" instead of "negative" for ER antagonism, since they had not been tested in multiple studies at or above the limit dose of 1 mM recommended in **Section 4.1.3**. Substances without data are classified "presumed positive" or "presumed negative" based on available information, including their known mechanism of action or their responses in ER binding assays, AR binding assays, or AR TA assays.

[d] Several *in vivo* test methods are undergoing further development or validation by OECD, EPA, and the JME (J). Substances indicated are proposed for testing by OECD in the Uterotrophic assay (U), the Hershberger assay (H), or the 407 protocol (407); for testing by EPA in the female pubertal assay (F-PA), the male pubertal assay (M-PA), the intact male assay (IM), a one-generation assay (1G), a two-generation assay (2G), or a fish reproductive screen (FRS); for testing by JME in the U, H, and 1G assays, or various fish (F) and avian (A) assays. Due to the lack of CASRN for the JME studies, some of the indicated substances might not be the same substance included in this list. The *in utero* through lactation assay (IUL) has been recommended, but EPA has not made a decision on its further development or validation.

[e] Information for this substance regarding its qualitative response in mammalian cell reporter gene assays, and the number of mammalian cell reporter gene assays in which it was tested was derived from data presented in **Appendix D** of the NICEATM ER TA BRD cited in footnote b. This BRD contains ER TA data from the published literature through January 25, 2002.

[f] IC_{50} data were abstracted from publications reviewed for the NICEATM ER TA BRD; however, these data were not included in the BRD.

[g] No IC_{50} data available for this substance.

[h] 17β-Estradiol is not considered a test substance for validation purposes, since it is the recommended reference estrogen for *in vitro* ER binding and TA assays (refer to **Section 4.2** for more information).

[i] Two forms of *p*-nonylphenol are available for testing. One form consists of a mixture of various branched isomers (CASRN 84852-15-3), while the other contains only one isomer consisting of a linear alkyl chain (CASRN 104-40-5). ICCVAM recommends the linear form, which has a uniform chemical structure, for validation studies.

[j] The classification for this substance is "presumed positive" for ER antagonism since the substance was positive in 50% or less of reported studies, or was reported positive in the single study conducted.

[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

5.0 *IN VITRO* ANDROGEN RECEPTOR BINDING ASSAYS

5.1 Minimum Procedural Standards

More than 11 different *in vitro* assays have been used to evaluate the AR binding ability of various substances (NIEHS 2002c). Of the 11 AR binding assays evaluated in the BRD, six used cytosolic proteins, one used nuclear protein, one used recombinant protein, and three used intact cells. No validation studies have been conducted to assess the performance and reliability of these test methods and very few substances have been tested multiple times using either the same test method or different test methods. Although there was insufficient information available to thoroughly assess the comparative performance of these 11 *in vitro* AR binding assays, the Expert Panel recommended that future validation efforts be directed to test methods using a recombinant receptor protein (see **Appendix A**). To assist in the development, standardization, and validation of *in vitro* AR binding assays, NICEATM and the EDWG developed proposed minimum procedural standards for consideration by the Expert Panel (NIEHS 2002c). These minimum procedural standards focused on test methods that used a radiolabeled reference androgen to detect substances that could bind to the AR. The purpose of minimum procedural standards is to specify information essential for maximizing test method intra- and inter-laboratory reproducibility while minimizing the likelihood of erroneous results. Also, adherence to such standards will enhance any assessment of the comparative performance of *in vitro* AR binding assays. The minimum procedural standards provided here have been revised to incorporate recommendations and comments of the Expert Panel, the EDWG, and the public. Except as noted, all *in vitro* AR binding assays should incorporate these minimum procedural standards in their protocols, and scientific justification should be provided for any deviations.

5.1.1 Animal Studies

All studies requiring animal tissues should have animal use procedures approved by an IACUC or its equivalent.

Rationale: An IACUC review will help ensure that animals needed as sources of tissue for isolation of the AR will be used in a humane manner. The review will also ensure consideration of alternative test methods that do not require animal tissues and appropriate justification if animal tissues are used.

5.1.2 Reference Androgen

The displacement of a radiolabeled reference androgen from the AR in a competitive binding study is used to identify substances that bind to the AR. Methyltrienolone (R1881) (CASRN 965-93-5) is recommended as the reference androgen in all AR binding assays. The RBA, a measure of relative activity, of a test substance is equal to the IC_{50} of the unlabeled reference androgen divided by the IC_{50} of the test substance, multiplied by 100. The IC_{50} is the (calculated) concentration that inhibits the binding of the radiolabeled reference androgen to the AR by 50%, and is determined by simultaneously incubating the AR with a saturating amount of the radiolabeled androgen and a range of concentrations of the test substance or the unlabeled reference androgen. The concentration range used for the unlabeled androgen should be 1 nM to 1 μM. IC_{50} and RBA values should be calculated and presented for all *in vitro* AR binding assays.

Rationale: 5α-Dihydrotestosterone (DHT) has been frequently used as the reference androgen in AR binding studies, especially when recombinant proteins are used as the

Section 5

source of the AR. However, since DHT is metabolized by animal tissue cytosolic preparations, R1881 is the reference androgen of choice for such binding assays. Since DHT is metabolized by many cell lines, R1881 is the reference androgen of choice for *in vitro* AR TA assays (see **Section 6.0**). Thus, to allow for a more direct comparison of the relative performance of *in vitro* AR binding and TA assays, R1881 is recommended as the most suitable reference androgen for AR binding assays.

5.1.3 Dissociation Constant of the Reference Androgen

Prior to conducting studies to evaluate the AR-binding ability of test substances, the dissociation constant (K_d) of the reference androgen and the total number of receptors in the AR preparation ($B_{max,}$ which is expressed as fmol/mg protein) should be determined using a saturation binding experiment. To determine the K_d and B_{max}, the AR should be exposed to the radiolabeled reference androgen at seven to ten concentrations, spaced across a three to four log interval. The ligand binding array of Raffelsberger and Wittliff (1997)[1] has the advantage of determining simultaneously in each study the K_d of the radiolabeled reference androgen, the B_{max} at different concentrations of the AR (if desired, but not required), and the IC_{50} values of the unlabeled reference androgen and the test substance. Thus, the Expert Panel recommended this method for determining the K_d of the reference androgen.

[1] The ligand binding array differs from the conventional binding assay in that the competitive binding assay is conducted using a range of concentrations of both the radiolabeled reference androgen and the test substance that generates an array of isotherms that permits the simultaneous calculation of K_d and B_{max} for the radiolabeled reference estrogen and the IC_{50} values of the unlabeled reference estrogen and the test substance.

Rationale: The purpose of determining B_{max} is to demonstrate that a finite number of receptors are saturated with the reference androgen, which ensures that the test system is optimized with respect to receptor and ligand concentrations. The purpose of determining the K_d is to identify the appropriate concentration of the radiolabeled reference androgen to be used in competitive binding studies. Furthermore, the ability to obtain K_d and B_{max} values that are within the accepted limits for a specific test method (i.e., reference androgen and AR protein) is a critical measure of the robustness of the procedure.

5.1.4 Preparation of Test Substances and Volume of Administered Solvent

Test substances should be dissolved in a solvent that is miscible with an aqueous solution. Water, ethanol (95 to 100%), or DMSO is the preferred solvent. Preference should be given to the solvent that allows testing of the test substance at the maximal concentration possible, but without exceeding the limit dose (see **Section 5.1.5**). However, in testing situations where more than one solvent could be used, preference should be given to water, followed by ethanol (95 to 100%), and then DMSO. Other solvents may be used if it can be demonstrated that they do not interact or otherwise interfere with the test system. The volume of the solvent included in the reaction mixture generally has ranged from 0.1 to 1% of the total volume of the reactants. For any solvent, it should be demonstrated that the maximum volume used does not interfere with the test system. This can be accomplished by comparing the K_d obtained for the radiolabeled reference androgen in the presence of the highest volume of the solvent with the K_d of the reference androgen in the absence of the solvent. The stability of the dissolved test substance should be determined prior to testing. In the absence of stability

information, the stock solution should be prepared fresh prior to use.

Rationale: Selection of water, ethanol (95 to 100%), or DMSO as solvents is based on historical usage. Members of the Expert Panel stated that water or ethanol (95 to 100%) is preferred to DMSO because some substances, when dissolved in DMSO, appear to bind with lower affinity to the receptor. For this reason, most investigators have not used DMSO at a final concentration greater than 0.1%. Because of possible differences in receptor protein sensitivity, the maximal concentration of a solvent that does not interfere with performance should be determined for each test method.

5.1.5 Concentration Range of Test Substances

In the absence of solubility constraints, the maximum test substance concentration (i.e., the limit dose) should be 1 mM. Seven test substance concentrations spaced at log intervals up to the limit dose (i.e., 1 nM, 10 nM, 100 nM, 1 μM, 10 μM, 100 μM, 1 mM) should be tested.

Rationale: Most test method guidelines include a limit dose to ensure that all substances are tested over the same dose range while avoiding excessive amounts of a test substance that can perturb the test system through physicochemical mechanisms. An established limit dose also helps to minimize the effort and cost of screening and testing. Based on the range of published IC_{50} values for AR binding (NIEHS 2002c), a limit dose of 1 mM, unless precluded by solubility constraints, was deemed suitable by the Expert Panel, the EDWG and ICCVAM for assessing the ability of test substances to bind to the AR.

The seven recommended test substance concentrations, spaced at log intervals, should be sufficient to determine an IC_{50} value with sufficient accuracy because, currently, the experimental results will be used in a semiquantitative manner only (i.e., RBA values should not be used to rank substances regarding possible *in vivo* potency). If a lower maximum concentration is tested because of solubility constraints, the number of concentrations tested should remain the same by adding intermediate concentrations within the adjusted range.

5.1.6 Negative, Solvent and Positive Controls

Controls are required for the development of a saturation binding curve to determine the B_{max} and K_d, and in subsequent competitive binding studies to evaluate the AR binding ability of test substances (see NIEHS 2002c, **Appendix B1**). For the saturation binding curve, a control set of tubes containing the AR and the radiolabeled reference androgen is required to determine total (maximum) binding of the radiolabeled reference androgen to the AR. A set of tubes containing unlabeled reference androgen at a concentration that will saturate the AR, the radiolabeled reference androgen, and the AR is required to measure non-specific binding. A set of tubes containing the radiolabeled androgen alone is required to determine the total radioactivity of the reference androgen added to each tube. In addition, a set of negative control tubes containing the AR, the radiolabeled reference androgen, and a negative control substance (e.g., a substance such as corticosterone that does not bind to the AR) is included to demonstrate the specificity of the interaction between the AR and the reference androgen.

For a competitive binding assay, a set of solvent control tubes containing the AR, the radiolabeled reference androgen, and the solvent used to dissolve the test substance is required to determine total (maximum)

binding of the radiolabeled reference androgen to the AR. The solvent control should be added at the highest volume used to administer the test substance to the reaction mixture. A set of tubes to measure nonspecific binding and those containing a negative control substance, as described above, are also included in each study. In addition to the unlabeled reference androgen, another positive control substance (e.g., hydroxyflutamide) with a binding affinity that is between two and three orders of magnitude lower than the reference androgen should be included in each study, and its IC_{50} and RBA values reported.

Rationale: In *in vitro* competitive AR binding assays, the binding of a test substance to the AR is demonstrated by its ability to reduce the amount of radiolabeled reference androgen bound to the receptor at the end of the incubation period. Thus, the control response in each study is the total (maximum) binding of radiolabeled reference androgen to the AR that occurs in the absence of the test substance. The inclusion of the various sets of control and negative substance control tubes are to ensure that the saturation binding and the competitive binding studies are performed properly. The inclusion in each study of an additional positive control substance with an RBA of two to three orders of magnitude lower than the reference androgen provides another quality control (QC) measure by which to judge the sensitivity and acceptability of a test method for detecting substances that bind weakly to the receptor, and by which to evaluate the intralaboratory reproducibility of the test method. The usefulness of an additional positive control androgen with an RBA value that is two to three times lower than that of the reference androgen in each study should be evaluated during the validation process.

5.1.7 Within-Test Replicates

All concentration levels of the various controls, the reference androgen, and the test substance should be tested in triplicate.

Rationale: The purpose of triplicate assay tubes for each concentration of the various controls, the reference androgen, and the test substance is to ensure robust data and the ability to evaluate interreplicate variability. The most appropriate number of replicate tubes, however, should be evaluated after sufficient data has been collected using an optimized test method protocol.

5.1.8 Data Analysis

The first step in determining the IC_{50} value for the test substance is to determine the B_{max} and K_d values of the radiolabeled reference androgen in the AR preparation. These parameters are obtained from a saturation binding experiment which is usually analyzed using a non-linear regression model (see **Section 5.1.3**). Several different software programs (e.g., Compete® and OneSite® [Lundon Software, Inc., Cleveland Heights, Ohio], GraphPad Prism® [GraphPad Software, Inc., San Diego, California], and LIGAND [Munson and Rodbard 1980]) have been used to compute the K_d and B_{max} values of the radiolabeled reference androgen in a particular AR preparation. Once these parameters are known, the IC_{50} values of the unlabeled reference androgen and the test substance can be determined using either a conventional competitive binding assay or a ligand binding array (Raffelsberger and Wittliff 1997). The experimental design differs between the two methodologies and, thus, the most appropriate methods for data analyses will differ also. Although stating that the more frequently used competitive binding assay is acceptable, the Expert Panel recommended the ligand binding array for future validation studies. The IC_{50} values for the unlabeled reference androgen

and the test substance are used to calculate the RBA value of the test substance.

The statistical methods used to calculate the B_{max}, K_d, and IC_{50} values should be justified. This includes a formal assessment of the nature of the statistical characteristics of the data (distribution, variance patterns, specific nonlinear models, etc,) and of how the models fit the data. Confidence limits should be calculated and provided for these values. In addition, the corresponding historical mean and confidence intervals for the K_d value for the radiolabeled reference androgen, the B_{max} for the AR preparation, and the IC_{50} values for the unlabeled reference androgen and the additional positive control (if used) should be calculated and presented. For those test substances that significantly reduce the extent of binding of the radiolabeled reference substance (as determined using an appropriate statistical test) but without achieving an IC_{50}, it might be useful to determine whether inhibition is via a competitive or noncompetitive mechanism. In the former case, the test substance binds to the AR at the same amino acid sequence (cognate sequence) as the natural or synthetic ligand, whereas, in the latter case, the test substance binds to an amino acid sequence different from the binding domain and acts allosterically to prevent receptor binding.

Rationale: The different statistical methods for calculating the K_d, B_{max}, and IC_{50} values or methods for determining a statistically significant decrease in AR binding of the radiolabeled reference androgen that does not achieve a 50% reduction have not been formally evaluated for their appropriateness. Data generated from a prevalidation study are needed for this purpose.

5.1.9 Good Laboratory Practice Compliance

Studies should be performed in compliance with GLP guidelines (EPA 2001, 2002; FDA 2002; OECD 1998).

Rationale: Conducting studies in compliance with GLP guidelines increases confidence in the quality and reliability of test data. Furthermore, if data using these test methods are to be submitted to the EPA in response to Federal testing requirements, then compliance with appropriate GLP guidelines will be required.

5.1.10 Study Acceptance Criteria

- The IC_{50} value for the unlabeled reference androgen should be approximately equal to the molar concentration of the radiolabeled reference androgen plus the K_d value.
- The K_d and IC_{50} values for the reference androgen should be within the 95% confidence limits for historical data.
- The ratio of total binding in the absence of a competitor to the amount of the radiolabeled reference androgen added per assay tube should not be greater than 10%.
- The IC_{50} and RBA values for the concurrent additional positive control (if used) should be within the 95% confidence limits for historical data.
- The solvent control, at the concentration used, should not alter the performance of the assay.
- The limit dose should be 1 mM, unless precluded by solubility constraints.
- The study should comply with GLP guidelines.

Rationale: Established study acceptance criteria are required to ensure that each study is conducted appropriately.

5.1.11 Interpretation of Results

A substance is classified as positive for binding to the AR if an IC_{50} value can be calculated. In general, the test substance should induce a sigmoid-shaped dose response curve over at least a few log concentrations. If a precipitous decrease in binding of the radiolabeled reference androgen to the AR occurs over a narrow concentration range (i.e., over a one log increment), the response might reflect precipitation of the AR rather than competitive binding by the test substance. If a substance does not bind to the AR after testing to the limit dose or to the maximum concentration possible based on its solubility (while not exceeding the limit dose), the test substance is classified as "negative" for binding to the AR under the conditions of the test. Test substances that induce a statistically significant reduction, but less than 50%, in binding of the radiolabeled reference androgen to the AR, are classified as "equivocal".

Rationale: Until information becomes available about the biological relevance of studies in which the test substance induces a significant but less than 50% reduction in binding of the radiolabeled reference androgen to the AR, such responses should be noted and the substances classified as equivocal. The inability of a substance to decrease binding by at least 50% might be due to its relative insolubility, or its nonspecific binding to proteins other than the AR.

5.1.12 Repeat Studies

Generally, in a validation study, repeat studies would be conducted in order to evaluate intralaboratory repeatability and reproducibility. In contrast, in screening studies, repeat studies are not needed except to clarify equivocal results. If a study is repeated, the use of test substance concentrations more closely distributed in the range of interest might facilitate a more accurate analysis of the dose-response relationship for the test substance.

Rationale: Repeat studies are used in a validation study to demonstrate the intra-laboratory repeatability and reproducibility of a test method. However, for a screening study, if the acceptance criteria are met and a clear negative or positive response is obtained, a repeat study to verify the original result usually is not considered necessary. In studies where an accurate IC_{50} value cannot be calculated or where an equivocal response is obtained, a repeat study using adjusted dose levels might be needed to ensure a reliable conclusion.

5.1.13 Study Report

At a minimum, the study report should include the following information.

Reference Androgen

- name, CASRN, purity, and supplier of the reference androgen (radiolabeled and unlabeled), and specific activity of the radiolabeled reference androgen
- concentrations and volumes used

Additional Positive Control (if used)

- name, CASRN, purity, and supplier or source
- concentrations and volumes used

Negative Binding Control Substance

- name, CASRN, purity, and supplier or source
- concentrations and volumes used

Test Substance

- name, chemical structure (if known), and CASRN (if known), and supplier or source
- physical nature (solid or liquid) and purity, if known (every attempt should be made to determine the purity)

- physicochemical properties relevant to the study (e.g., solubility, pH, stability, volatility)
- concentrations and volumes used

Solvent

- name, CASRN, purity, and supplier or source
- justification for choice of solvent
- information on the solubility of the test substance in all solvents in which it was tested
- information to demonstrate that the solvent, at the maximum volume used, does not interact or otherwise interfere with the assay

Androgen Receptor

- type and source of AR and the supplier
- if the AR is isolated from animal tissues, information on species, strain, age, and gender of the animals used, the surgical procedure used to remove the tissue, and the method used to isolate the AR
- if a recombinant AR protein is used, information on the cloning procedure used, the methods used to express the protein, and the procedures used for isolation of the protein
- protein concentration of AR preparation
- method used to measure protein concentration
- method for storage of AR, if applicable

Study Conditions

- K_d of the reference androgen and B_{max} of the AR
- rationale for the concentration of the radiolabeled reference androgen in the binding assay
- protein concentration of AR used in the assay
- name(s) and concentration(s) of protease inhibitor(s) included in the animal tissue isolation buffer, if used
- composition of buffers used
- concentration range of the test substance, with justification
- volume of the solvent used to dissolve the test substance and the volume added to the reaction mixture
- incubation volume, duration, and temperature
- description of the solvent control
- type and composition of metabolic activation system, if used
- description of the method used to separate AR-bound and -unbound radiolabeled reference androgen
- method used to analyze concentration of receptor-ligand complexes
- statistical method used to determine K_d, B_{max}, and IC_{50} values
- any other statistical method(s) used to assess the ability of the test substance to inhibit the binding of the radiolabeled reference androgen

Results

- observations for and extent of any test substance precipitation
- the IC data for each replicate at each concentration of the test substance, along with confidence levels or other measure of intradose repeatability
- graphically presented dose-response curves for the unlabeled reference androgen, the positive control, and the test substance
- IC_{50} values and confidence limits for the unlabeled reference androgen, the additional positive control, if used, and the test substance
- calculated RBA values for the additional positive control and the test substance

Discussion of Results

- reproducibility of the K_d of the reference androgen and B_{max} of the AR, compared to historical data

- historical IC_{50} values for the unlabeled reference androgen, including ranges, means, standard deviations, confidence intervals
- reproducibility of the IC_{50} values of the unlabeled reference androgen, compared to historical data
- historical IC_{50} and RBA values for the additional positive control substance (if used) with ranges, means, standard deviations, and confidence intervals
- reproducibility of the IC_{50} and RBA values for the additional positive control substance, if used, compared to historical data
- the test substance dose-response relationship for inhibition of binding of the radiolabeled reference androgen to the AR

Conclusion

- classification of the test substance with regard to *in vitro* AR binding activity

Rationale: Minimum reporting standards are needed to ensure that a study report contains the level of information and detail that would be required if the study results are reviewed by the applicable regulatory agency, or for independent replication of the study, if deemed necessary.

5.2 Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor Binding Assays[2]

To facilitate validation of *in vitro* AR binding assays, ICCVAM has compiled a list of 78 recommended substances for use in future validation studies. The 78 substances are presented in **Table 5-1**, with a summary of available quantitative *in vitro* AR binding data for each substance. **Section 2.0** provides a detailed account of how these substances were selected. RBA data are available for 33 (42%) of these 78 recommended substances. Although methyltrienolone is included in the list of recommended substances, it was not included in the count of substances for validation as it is the recommended reference standard against which all test substances are compared. Quantitative *in vitro* AR binding data are provided for substances that induced a positive response in at least one study. This includes the median RBA value and the range of RBA values where more than one positive study had been conducted, and the number of studies and assays in which each substance was tested. In situations where only one positive study was reported, the RBA value obtained in that study is reported. The substances with RBA data are listed first, sorted by potency from strongest to weakest, based on the median or single RBA value of each substance across all positive studies. The median or single RBA values range from 126 to 0.00009, extending over eight orders of magnitude. Positive and "presumed positive" substances have been grouped into six RBA categories in log decrements: ≥10, <10 to 1, <1 to 0.1, <0.1 to 0.01, <0.01 to 0.001, and <0.001. Presumed positive substances induced a positive response in 50% or fewer of the AR binding studies in which they were tested. Substances were classified as negative if they did not induce at least a 50% reduction in binding of the radiolabeled reference androgen to the AR in multiple studies when tested up to the limit dose as defined in this document (i.e., 1 mM). Substances reported as negative for AR binding were classified as "presumed negative" if they had not been tested to the limit dose in multiple studies (i.e., reproducibility for a

[2]Inclusion of a substance in this list does not mean that EPA, NICEATM, ICCVAM, or the Expert Panel has or will make a determination that any use of the substance will pose a significant risk. Further, these substances should not be interpreted to be "endocrine disruptors"; the substances listed are simply compounds that have been or may prove to be useful in developing, standardizing, or validating screening and testing methods.

negative response had not been demonstrated at test substance concentration up to 1 mM). Using these criteria, no substances could be classified as negative for AR binding. The presumed negative substances are listed below the sixth RBA category (<0.001) and include the maximum HDT used among studies, if available, in addition to the number of studies and assays in which the substance was tested. No effort was made to assess the validity and quality of each negative or positive response reported for each substance in each study. Following the presumed negative substances are those that have not been tested for AR binding activity. These substances have been assigned a presumed positive or negative response in *in vitro* AR binding assays based on the substances' anticipated or known mechanism of action and their response in *in vitro* AR TA assays. Presumed positive substances are listed first, followed by presumed negative substances that have been selected for the minimal list of substances (see below and **Section 2.4.4**). Both categories are sorted alphabetically by substance name. The other substances that are presumed negative are sorted alphabetically at the end of the list.

Substances have been classified as presumed positive even when reported as positive for AR binding in less than 50% of the studies conducted. This classification is because erroneous positive studies are probably less likely than erroneous negative studies due to the nature of AR binding assays and the protocols generally used. For example, in many negative studies, the HDT was below the IC_{50} value obtained in positive studies reported for that substance. The classification of a substance as positive (and its ranking), presumed positive, or presumed negative in this list is based sometimes on the results of a single study and, therefore, the accuracy of the classification is questionable. However, it is anticipated that testing these presumed positive and negative substances will provide critical information on the comparative sensitivity and reproducibility of different *in vitro* AR binding assays, when such methods are standardized and conducted using the recommended minimum procedural standards.

The quantitative and qualitative data provided with this substance list summarize information obtained from peer-reviewed scientific reports. Because the positive data were obtained from studies using different *in vitro* AR binding assays, they show a great deal of variability and, thus, the reported values should not be used as definitive target values to be obtained during the validation process. The data summary presented in **Table 5-1** is provided to inform interested investigators of the historical quantitative values obtained for these substances in *in vitro* AR binding studies.

As described in **Section 2.4.4**, a subset of 44 substances has been identified that, at a minimum, should be used in any validation of *in vitro* AR binding assays. These 44 substances are in bold type in **Table 5-1**. Of these substances, 75% (33) are classified as positive (17) or presumed positive (16) for AR binding, and 25% (11) are classified as presumed negative.

Table 5-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR Binding Assays [a]

RBA Range [b] (Classification)	Substance	CASRN	Median RBA Value and RBA Range [c]	No. Positive Responses/ No. Times Tested	No. AR Binding Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
≥10 (Positive)	***Methyltrienolone (R1881)*** [e,f,g]	965-93-5	126 (6.7 - 290)	7/7	4		AR agonist; Recommended reference androgen	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene
	17β-Trenbolone [e,h]	10161-33-8	108.9	1/1	1	H		Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene
	5α-Dihydro-testosterone [e,f]	521-18-6	93 (6.8 - 233)	13/13	6	H	Strong AR agonist; Weak ER agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
	Methyl testosterone [e]	58-18-4	38 (35.9 - 40)	2/2	2	H; 407; M-PA; IUL; FRS	AR and ER agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Androstene
	Spironolactone [e]	52-01-7	33.9 (0.76 - 67)	2/2	1		AR agonist and antagonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Pregnene lactone
	Testosterone [e,f]	58-22-0	31.3 (0.45 - 125)	13/13	8	IM	Strong AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
	Medroxyprogesterone acetate [e]	71-58-9	11.6 (1.33 - 48.61)	5/5	4		Weak AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Polycyclic hydrocarbon
<10 to 1 (Positive)	**Bicalutamide** [e]	90357-06-5	4.08 (1.8 - 6.36)	2/2	2		AR antagonist	Anilide; Nitrile; Sulfone
	Cyproterone acetate [e]	427-51-0	2.8 (0.588 - 12.4)	11/12	5	IM	AR agonist and antagonist	Nitrile; Diphenyl ether; Organochlorine
	Progesterone [e]	57-83-0	2 (0.000056 - 6.6)	9/10	7	IM		Steroid, nonphenolic; Pregnenedione
	Mifepristone [e,h]	84371-65-3	2.2	1/1	1	IM	AR agonist and antagonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene
	17β–Estradiol [e]	50-28-2	1.7 (0.00112 - 8.5)	13/13	7	IM; IUL; FRS	AR agonist and antagonist; Strong ER agonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene

Table 5-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR Binding Assays [a] *(continued)*

RBA Range [b] (Classification)	Substance	CASRN	Median RBA Value and RBA Range [c]	No. Positive Responses/ No. Times Tested	No. AR Binding Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
<10 to 1 (Positive)	**Nilutamide [e]**	63612-50-0	1.24 (0.2 - 1.7)	4/4	2		AR antagonist	Heterocycle; Imidazole
	4-Androstenedione [e]	63-05-8	1.03 (0.056 - 2)	2/2	2		Strong AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
<1 to 0.1 (Positive)	**17α–Ethinyl estradiol [e,h]**	57-63-6	0.29	1/1	1	U; 407; F-PA	Strong ER agonist	Steroid, phenolic
	Hydroxyflutamide [e]	52806-53-8	0.585 (0.00143 - 1.75)	10/10	4		AR agonist and antagonist	Amide; Anilide; Nitrobenzene
	Fluoxymestrone [e,h]	76-43-7	0.3	1/1	1		Weak AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
	Estrone [e,h,i]	53-16-7	0.1	1/1	1		AR agonist; Strong ER agonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene
<0.1 to 0.01 (Positive)	**Flutamide [e]**	13311-84-7	0.02 (0.0065 - 0.079)	3/5	5	H; 407; M-PA; IM; FRS	AR antagonist	Amide; Anilide; Nitrobenzene
	Vinclozolin [e]	50471-44-8	0.018 (0.000068 - 0.035)	2/4	3	H; M-PA; IM; IUL; 1G; FRS	AR antagonist	Organochlorine; Cyclic imide; Carbamate
	***p,p'*-DDE [e]**	72-55-9	0.016 (0.0058 - 0.02)	3/3	2	H; 407; M-PA; IM; J(1G,F,A)	Weak AR agonist and antagonist	Organochlorine; Diphenylalkene
	Diethylstilbestrol [e]	56-53-1	0.01 (0.0065 - 0.036)	3/4	3	IUL	Strong ER agonist	Stilbene; Benzylidene; Diphenylalkene
<0.01 to 0.001 (Positive)	**Linuron [e]**	330-55-2	0.0055 (0.0005 - 0.025)	4/4	4	H; M-PA	Weak AR agonist and antagonist	Urea
	Atrazine [e,h,j]	1912-24-9	0.0018	1/1	1	IM		Aromatic amine; Triazine; Arylamine

Table 5-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR Binding Assays [a] *(continued)*

RBA Range [b] (Classification)	Substance	CASRN	Median RBA Value and RBA Range [c]	No. Positive Responses/ No. Times Tested	No. AR Binding Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
<0.01 to 0.001 (Positive)	***o,p'*-DDT** [e]	789-02-6	0.00105 (0.00058 - 0.00786)	3/3	2	U; J(1G,F,A)	Weak AR and ER antagonist; Weak ER agonist	Organochlorine; Diphenylalkene
	***4-tert*-Octylphenol** [h,k]	140-66-9	0.0001	1/1	1	J(U,H,1G,F,A)	ER agonist	Alkylphenol; Phenol
<0.001 (Presumed Positive)	**Kepone (Chlordecone)** [e]	143-50-0	0.00072 (0.00063 - 0.008)	2/2	2		Binds to AR and ER	Organochlorine; Chlorinated bridged cycloalkane
	***p,p'*-Methoxychlor** [e]	72-43-5	0.00053 (0.000068 - 0.001)	2/2	2	U; F&M-PA; IUL; IM; FRS; 2G(avian)	AR antagonist; Weak ER agonist	Organochlorine; Chlorinated hydrocarbon
	Corticosterone [e]	50-22-6	0.000068	1/1	1			Steroid, nonphenolic
	Procymidone [e]	32809-16-8	0.000068	1/1	1	H	AR antagonist	Organochlorine; Cyclic imide
	Bisphenol A [k]	80-05-7	0.000094	1/1	1	U; F-PA; J(1G,F,A)	Weak ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol
No RBA Value (Presumed Negative)	**Diethylhexyl phthalate** [k]	117-81-7	HDT - 10 µM	0/1	1	J(U,H,1G,F,A)		Phthalate
	Dexamethasone [e,l]	50-02-2	HDT - 10 µM	0/2	2		AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
ANTICIPATED RESPONSES								
RBA Data Not Available (Presumed Positive)	**Fluoranthene**	206-44-0	Pos.				AR antagonist	Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; Fluorene
	Ketoconazole	65277-42-1	Pos.			F&M-PA; IM	Weak AR agonist	Imidazole; Piperazine

Table 5-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR Binding Assays [a] *(continued)*

RBA Range [b] (Classification)	Substance	CASRN	Median RBA Value and RBA Range [c]	No. Positive Responses/ No. Times Tested	No. AR Binding Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
RBA Data Not Available (Presumed Positive)	***p*-n-Nonylphenol [m]**	104-40-5	Pos.			U; 407; J(U,H,1G,F,A)	AR antagonist	Alkylphenol; Phenol
RBA Data Not Available (Presumed Negative)	**Actinomycin D**	50-76-0	Neg.				RNA synthesis inhibitor	Phenoxazone; Lactone; Peptide
	Di-*n*-butyl phthalate	84-74-2	Neg.			U; M-PA; 1G; J(U,H,1G,F,A)	ER agonist	Phthalate
	Fadrozole	102676-47-1	Neg.			F-PA; IM; FRS	Aromatase inhibitor	Imidazole; Nitrile
	Finasteride	98319-26-7	Neg.			H; M-PA; IM	5α-reductase inhibitor	Steroid, nonphenolic; Androstene
	4-Hydroxy-tamoxifen	68047-06-3	Neg.				ER antagonist	Triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene; Phenol
	Phenobarbital	57-30-7	Neg.			F&M-PA; IM	Enhances thyroid hormone excretion	Heterocycle; Pyrimidine
	Sodium azide	26628-22-8	Neg.				Cytotoxic	Organic salt; Azide
	12-*O*-Tetradecanoyl-phorbol-13acetate	16561-29-8	Neg.				Activates ligand independent cell division	Phorbol ester; Terpene
	2,4,5-Trichloro-phenoxyacetic acid	93-76-5	Neg.				Weak ER agonist	Organochlorine; Chlorinated aromatic hydrocarbon
	Ammonium perchlorate	7790-98-9	Neg.			IUL	Thyroid disruptor	Organic acid; Organic salt

Table 5-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR Binding Assays [a] *(continued)*

RBA Range [b] (Classification)	Substance	CASRN	Median RBA Value and RBA Range [c]	No. Positive Responses/ No. Times Tested	No. AR Binding Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
RBA Data Not Available (Presumed Negative)	Anastrazole	120511-73-1	Neg.			IM	Aromatase inhibitor	Nitrile; Triazole
	Apigenin	520-36-5	Neg.			IUL	ER agonist	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol
	Apomorphine	58-00-4	Neg.			IM	Dopamine D1/D2 receptor agonist	Heterocycle; Quinoline
	Bisphenol B	77-40-7	Neg.				ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol
	Butylbenzyl phthalate	85-68-7	Neg.			IUL	ER agonist	Phthalate
	2-*sec*-Butylphenol	89-72-5	Neg.					Phenol
	CGS 18320B	112808-99-8	Neg.			407	Aromatase inhibitor	Nitrile; Imidazole
	Clomiphene citrate	50-41-9	Neg.				Binds to the ER	Chlorinated triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene
	Coumestrol	479-13-0	Neg.			IM	ER agonist	Coumestan; Benzopyranone; Coumarin; Ketone
	4-Cumylphenol	599-64-4	Neg.				Weak ER agonist	Phenol
	Cycloheximide	66-81-9	Neg.				Protein synthesis inhibitor	Piperidine; Glutaramide
	Daidzein	486-66-8	Neg.				Weak ER agonist	Flavanoid; Isoflavone; Phenol
	Dibenzo[*a,h*]-anthracene	53-70-3	Neg.					Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; Anthracene

Table 5-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR Binding Assays [a] *(continued)*

RBA Range [b] (Classification)	Substance	CASRN	Median RBA Value and RBA Range [c]	No. Positive Responses/ No. Times Tested	No. AR Binding Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
RBA Data Not Available (Presumed Negative)	17α-Estradiol	57-91-0	Neg.				ER agonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene
	Ethyl paraben	120-47-8	Neg.				Binds weakly to ER	Paraben; Organic acid
	Fenarimol	60168-88-9	Neg.			F-PA	Aromatase inhibitor	Heterocycle; Pyrimidine
	Flavone	525-82-6	Neg.			M-PA; IM	Weak ER antagonist	Flavanoid; Flavone
	Genistein	446-72-0	Neg.			U; 407	Weak ER agonist and antagonist	Flavanoid; Isoflavone; Phenol
	Haloperidol	52-86-8	Neg.			IM	Dopamine D2 receptor antagonist	Butyrophenone; Ketone; Piperazine
	meso-Hexestrol	84-16-2	Neg.				Strong ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol
	ICI 182,780	129453-61-8	Neg.			IM	ER antagonist	Steroid, phenolic
	Kaempferol	520-18-3	Neg.				ER agonist	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol
	Morin	480-16-0	Neg.				Binds weakly to the ER	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol
	Norethynodrel	68-23-5	Neg.				Binds to the ER	Steroid, nonphenolic; Norpregnene
	Oxazepam	604-75-1	Neg.			IM	Enhances thyroid hormone excretion	Benzodiazepine
	Phenolphthalin	81-90-3	Neg.					Triphenylmethane; Diphenylalkane carboxylic acid

Table 5-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR Binding Assays[a] *(continued)*

RBA Range[b] (Classification)	Substance	CASRN	Median RBA Value and RBA Range[c]	No. Positive Responses/ No. Times Tested	No. AR Binding Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing[d]	Comments	Chemical Class
RBA Data Not Available (Presumed Negative)	Pimozide	2062-78-4	Neg.			F&M-PA	Dopamine receptor antagonist	Piperidine; Benzimidazole
	Propylthiouracil	51-52-5	Neg.			407; F&M-PA; IM; IUL; 2G	Inhibits T3/T4 synthesis	Pyrimidine; Uracil
	Reserpine	50-55-5	Neg.			IM	Depletes dopamine	Heterocycle; Yohimban
	Tamoxifen	10540-29-1	Neg.				ER antagonist	Triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene
	L-Thyroxine	51-48-9	Neg.			407	Thyroid hormone	Aromatic amino acid
	Zearalenone	17924-92-4	Neg.				ER agonist	Resorcylic acid lactone; Phenol

Abbreviations: AR = Androgen receptor; CASRN = Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number; D1 and D2 = Two major families of dopamine receptors; DDE = 1,1-Dichloro-bis[4-chlorophenyl]ethylene; DDT = Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane; ER = Estrogen receptor; HDT = Highest dose tested; Neg. = Negative; Pos. = Positive; RBA = Relative binding affinity; T3 = Triiodothyronine; T4 = Thyroxine.

[a] Substances in bold type are those that, at a minimum, are recommended for inclusion in future validation studies. Empty cells indicate that no relevant data were identified.

[b] Substances for which RBA data are available are sorted into six RBA categories in log decrements: ≥10, <10-1, <1-0.1, <0.1-0.01, <0.01-0.001, and <0.001. A substance is classified as "positive" for AR binding if it was positive in more than 50% of reported studies. A substance is classified as "presumed positive" for AR binding if it was positive in 50% or less of reported studies, if it was reported positive in the single study conducted, or if its median RBA from reported studies was less than 0.001. The two substances that did not produce an IC_{50} value in an AR binding assay are classified as "presumed negative" instead of "negative" for AR binding since they had not been tested in multiple studies at or above the limit dose of 1 mM recommended in **Section 5.1.5**. Substances without RBA data are classified "presumed positive" or "presumed negative" based on available information, including their known mechanism of action or their responses in AR transcriptional activation (TA) assays, ER binding assays, or ER TA assays.

[c] The RBA for a test substance is calculated as [IC_{50}(reference androgen)/IC_{50}(test substance) x 100], where IC_{50} is the inhibitory concentration of the test substance that displaces 50% of the radiolabeled reference androgen from the receptor. Median RBA values are derived from *in vitro* AR binding data published in the peer-reviewed scientific literature, which were then reviewed and summarized in the NIEHS Background Review Document (BRD) titled "Current Status of Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors: *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor Binding Assays-July 2002" (available on the ICCVAM website at *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm*). Substances for which RBA data are available are ranked according to their relative potency in AR binding assays from most potent to least potent. Substances for which no relevant RBA data are available have been assigned an anticipated positive (Pos.) or negative (Neg.) response for AR binding based on available information, including their known mechanism of action or their responses in AR TA assays, ER binding assays, or ER TA assays.

Table 5-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR Binding Assays [a] *(continued)*

[d] Several *in vivo* test methods are undergoing further development or validation by OECD, EPA, and the JME (J). Substances indicated are proposed for testing by OECD in the Uterotrophic assay (U), the Hershberger assay (H), or the 407 protocol (407); for testing by EPA in the female pubertal assay (F-PA), the male pubertal assay (M-PA), the intact male assay (IM), a one-generation assay (1G), a two-generation assay (2G), or a fish reproductive screen (FRS); for testing by JME in the U, H, and 1G assays, or various fish (F) and avian (A) assays. Due to the lack of CASRN for the JME studies, some of the indicated substances might not be the same substance included in this list. The *in utero* through lactation assay (IUL) has been recommended, but EPA has not made a decision on its further development or validation.

[e] Information regarding the median RBA value, the corresponding RBA range, the number of AR binding test methods used, and the number of positive responses per number of studies conducted was derived from data presented in **Appendix D** of the NICEATM AR Binding BRD cited in footnote c. This document contains AR binding data from the published literature through September 30, 2001. The median RBA values and the counts for number of assays and number of positive responses do not include the LNCaP assay described in the BRD, because the AR in this assay contains a point mutation in the ligand binding domain that alters the binding properties of the receptor. The LNCaP assay uses a cell line derived from the lymph node of a patient with metastatic prostatic adenocarcinoma.

[f] The median RBA values and RBA ranges for 5α-dihydrotestosterone, testosterone, and methyltrienolone were determined from studies in which these substances were not used as the reference androgen. Additionally, the counts (No. Positive Responses/No. Times Tested, and No. AR Binding Assays in Which Tested) for 5α-dihydrotestosterone, testosterone, and methyltrienolone exclude studies in which these substances were used as the reference androgen.

[g] R1881 is the recommended reference androgen for *in vitro* AR binding and TA assays and, thus, is not considered a test substance for validation purposes (refer to **Section 5.2** for more information).

[h] 17β-Trenbolone, mifepristone, 17α-ethinyl estradiol, fluoxymestrone, estrone, atrazine and 4-*tert*-octylphenol are classified "presumed positive" because only a single positive study was reported for these substances.

[i] Data for estrone are from the LNCaP assay, the only assay in which this substance was tested. LNCaP data are not included for any other substance in this table.

[j] Atrazine has been associated with delayed pubertal development in male rats (Stoker et al. 2000), but it is thought to act through a mechanism other than binding to the AR (Sanderson et al. 2001; Stoker et al. 2000). To be consistent with the classification scheme used for other substances where only a single positive study was reported, atrazine is classified "presumed positive".

[k] Information for this substance was abstracted from a publication that was published or reviewed after the literature search was completed for the NICEATM AR Binding BRD (i.e., Paris et al. 2002 and Parks et al. 2000 in **Section 7.0**).

[l] The HDT for dexamethasone was 10 μM in one study and 0.3 μM in one study.

[m] Two forms of *p*-nonylphenol are available for testing. One form consists of a mixture of various branched isomers (CASRN 84852-15-3), while the other contains only one isomer consisting of a linear alkyl chain (CASRN 104-40-5). ICCVAM recommends the linear form, which has a uniform chemical structure, for validation studies.

[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

6.0 *IN VITRO* ANDROGEN RECEPTOR TRANSCRIPTIONAL ACTIVATION ASSAYS

6.1 Minimum Procedural Standards

More than 18 different *in vitro* assays have been used to evaluate the ability of substances to act as AR TA agonists or antagonists (NIEHS 2002d). Of the 18 *in vitro* AR TA assays considered in the AR TA BRD, 15 used mammalian cell lines, 1 used yeast cells, 1 used a fish cell line, and 1 measured cell proliferation. The Expert Panel recommended that assays using yeast and those measuring cell proliferation not be considered for future validation efforts. Yeast-based assays were not recommended due to the poor transport of many substances across the yeast cell wall, while assays based on cell proliferation were not recommended because cell proliferation can be mediated through pathways other than those involving transcriptional activation of androgen responsive genes. No validation studies have been conducted to assess the performance and reliability of these test methods, and the few substances tested multiple times within and across assays preclude an assessment of comparative test method performance. Although the Expert Panel concluded that no specific *in vitro* AR TA test method could be recommended currently as a priority for validation, assays using cells (e.g., MDA-MB-453) with an endogenous AR that has been transduced with an adenovirus carrying a Luc reporter gene were thought to be the most effective and reliable (see **Appendix A**). To assist in the development, standardization, and validation of *in vitro* AR TA assays, NICEATM and the EDWG developed proposed minimum procedural standards for consideration by the Expert Panel (NIEHS 2002d). The purpose of minimum procedural standards is to specify information essential for maximizing test method intra- and interlaboratory reproducibility while minimizing the likelihood of erroneous results. Such standards also enhance any assessment of the comparative performance of different AR TA assays. The minimum procedural standards provided here have been revised to incorporate recommendations and comments of the Expert Panel, the EDWG, and the public. Except where noted, all *in vitro* AR TA assays should incorporate these minimal procedural standards in their protocols, and scientific justification should be provided for deviations.

6.1.1 Reference Androgen and TA Response

6.1.1.1 Agonism Assays

The purpose of the reference androgen in AR TA agonism assays is to demonstrate the adequacy of the test method for detecting AR agonists (i.e., the reference androgen serves as a positive control). The recommended reference androgen is methyltrienolone (R1881, CASRN 965-93-5). The TA-inducing ability of the reference androgen should be demonstrated by generating a full dose-response curve in each study. The concentration of R1881 used in most *in vitro* TA agonism assays ranges from 1 pM to 1 μM.

Rationale: Due to the possible metabolism of natural androgens in some cell lines, R1881, which is not metabolized, is the recommended reference androgen. Test acceptance criteria for the positive control should be established based on historical data for the maximum induction and on the calculated concentration of the reference androgen that induces a half-maximal response (i.e., the effective concentration [EC_{50}] value).

6.1.1.2 Antagonism assays

In AR TA antagonism assays, test substances are evaluated for their ability to reduce the level of TA induced by a reference androgen.

Section 6

The concentration of the reference androgen selected for antagonism assays should be within the upper linear region of the dose-response curve; 70 to 80% of maximal induction is recommended. The recommended reference androgen for these assays is R1881.

Rationale: Due to the possible metabolism of natural androgens in some cell lines, R1881, which is not metabolized, is the recommended reference androgen. The ability to detect a weak antagonist depends on the magnitude of the TA response induced by the reference androgen. Using a reference androgen concentration that elicits a response within the upper linear portion of the dose response curve will maximize the sensitivity of the test method.

6.1.2 Preparation of Test Substances and Volume of Administered Solvent

Test substances should be dissolved in a solvent that is miscible with the cell medium. Water, ethanol (95 to 100%), or DMSO is the preferred solvent. Preference should be given to the solvent that allows testing of the test substance at the maximal concentration possible without exceeding the limit dose (see **Section 6.1.3**). However, in testing situations where more than one solvent could be used, preference should be given to water, followed by ethanol (95 to 100%), and then DMSO. Other solvents may be used if it can be demonstrated that they are not cytotoxic and otherwise do not interact with the test system. The volume of the solvent included in the reaction mixture generally has ranged from 0.1 to 1% of the total volume. For any solvent, it should be demonstrated that the maximum volume used does not interfere with the test system. This can be accomplished by comparing the maximum fold induction and the mean EC_{50} value for the reference androgen in the presence and absence of the solvent at the highest volume to be used in the TA studies. The stability of the dissolved test substance should be determined prior to testing. In the absence of stability information, the stock solution should be prepared fresh prior to use.

Rationale: Selection of water, ethanol (95 to 100%), or DMSO as suitable solvents is based on historical usage. Members of the Expert Panel stated that water or ethanol (95 to 100%) is preferred to DMSO because some substances, when dissolved in DMSO, might result in reduced activity (see **Section 6.1.4**). For this reason, most investigators have limited the final concentration of DMSO to less than 0.1%. Because of differences in the sensitivities of various cell lines, the maximal concentration of a solvent that does not interfere with performance should be determined for each test method.

6.1.3 Concentration Range of the Test Substances

In the absence of solubility or cytotoxicity constraints, the maximum test substance concentration (i.e., the limit dose) for agonism or antagonism assays should be 1 mM. Seven test substance concentrations spaced at log intervals up to the limit dose (i.e., 1 nM, 10 nM, 100 nM, 1 μM, 10 μM, 100 μM, 1 mM) should be tested. An evaluation of cell cytotoxicity should be included in each study, and only those dose levels not associated with toxicity greater than 10% of the concurrent solvent control should be considered in the analysis of the data.

Rationale: Most test method guidelines include a limit dose to ensure that all substances are tested over the same dose range while avoiding excessive amounts of a test substance that can perturb the test system through physicochemical mechanisms. An established limit dose also minimizes the effort and cost of screening and testing. Based on the range of published EC_{50} values for AR agonists and IC_{50} values for AR antagonists (NIEHS

2002d), a limit dose of 1 mM was deemed suitable by the Expert Panel, the EDWG, and ICCVAM for assessing the ability of a test substance to act as either an AR agonist or an antagonist.

The seven recommended test substance concentrations, spaced at log intervals, should be sufficient for a screening test because, currently, the study results will be used in a semi-quantitative manner only. If a lower maximum concentration is tested because of solubility or cytotoxicity constraints, the number of concentrations tested should remain the same by adding intermediate concentrations within the adjusted range. The purpose of the cytotoxicity assay is to ensure that only responses at nontoxic doses are considered.

6.1.4 Solvent and Positive Controls

6.1.4.1 Solvent controls

Agonism Assays

In each study, a set of concurrent solvent control cultures should be included. The solvent control consists of the solvent in which the reference androgen and the test substance are dissolved plus the cell line containing the AR, but without the reference androgen. The solvent for the reference androgen and test substance should be present at the highest volume that they are used to add these substances to the test system. As indicated in **Section 6.1.2**, the solvent at the concentration used must not be cytotoxic or otherwise interact with the test system.

Rationale: The concurrent solvent control in TA agonism assays provides a measure of the extent of TA in the absence of the reference androgen, other positive controls (if used), or the test substance, and is the baseline against which the extent of TA induced by these substances is compared.

Antagonism Assays

A concurrent set of solvent control cultures should be included in each study. The solvent control consists of the solvent in which the reference androgen and the test substance are dissolved, the cell line containing the AR, and the test method specific concentration of the reference androgen (based on achieving 70 to 80% of the maximum TA of the reference androgen). The solvent for the reference androgen and test substance should be present at the highest volume that they are used to add these substances to the test system. As indicated in **Section 6.1.2**, the solvent at the concentration used must not be cytotoxic or otherwise interact with the test system.

Rationale: The extent of TA in the presence of the reference androgen is the baseline against which the antagonism of a test substance is measured.

6.1.4.3 Positive control

Agonism Assays

In addition to the standard potent reference androgen, it might be useful to include in each study a positive control androgen with a maximal TA response two to three orders of magnitude lower than the reference androgen. Due to the paucity of quantitative data for AR TA agonism assays, a specific substance cannot be recommended at this time as an additional positive control.

Rationale: The inclusion in each study of a second positive control, in addition to the reference androgen, would provide another QC measure by which to judge the sensitivity and acceptability of a study for detecting a weak agonist, and by which to evaluate the historical intralaboratory reproducibility of the test method. The necessity for inclusion of an additional positive control androgen in each study should be evaluated during the validation process.

Antagonism Assays

A known AR antagonist (e.g., hydroxyflutamide) should be included as a positive antagonist control in each antagonism study. The concentration of the reference antagonist that is used should be one that reduces the ability of the reference androgen to induce TA in the test system by 70 to 90%. The positive antagonist control should also be tested in the absence of the reference androgen to determine whether it alone can induce TA.

Rationale: The purpose of the positive antagonist control is to demonstrate the sensitivity and reproducibility of the *in vitro* AR TA antagonism assay. A range of doses of a positive control antagonist that inhibits the ability of the reference androgen to induce TA will allow for historical confidence intervals to be calculated, which can be used as a QC measure to ensure the adequacy of each study. Hydroxyflutamide is suggested as the candidate AR antagonist as this substance historically has been shown to be negative as an agonist but positive as an antagonist at concentrations lower than 10µM. Other substances that might be used as a positive control antagonist should produce a similar response.

6.1.5 Within-Test Replicates

All concentration levels of the controls, the reference androgen, and the test substance should be tested in triplicate.

Rationale: The purpose of triplicate tubes for each concentration and volume of the various controls, the reference androgen, and the test substance is to ensure robust data and the ability to evaluate interreplicate variability. The most appropriate number of replicate tubes, however, should be evaluated after sufficient data has been collected using an optimized test method protocol.

6.1.6 Data Analysis

No standardized statistical methods for analyzing data obtained from *in vitro* AR TA assays have been developed. For agonism assays, an EC_{50} is calculated for the concentration of the test substance and the positive control(s) that results in 50% of the maximal TA response. TA induction may also be reported as fold increase above the concurrent solvent control response. For antagonism assays, the TA response induced by a test substance in the presence of the reference androgen is compared to the response induced by the reference androgen alone and an IC_{50} is calculated (i.e., the test substance concentration that reduces the reference androgen response by 50%). Approaches for data analysis have varied from a visual inspection of the data to more formal statistical approaches involving either one- or two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) (with main effects being treatment and replicates), using a general linear model based on means and variances for the fold induction above the concurrent solvent control level. The EC_{50} (agonism assays) or IC_{50} (antagonism assays) values have been calculated using various curve-fitting programs. One curve-fitting approach is based on a logistic dose-response model where the asymptotic minimum and maximum response, the dose that is halfway between the minimum and maximum, and the slope of the line tangent to the logistic curve at this midpoint are determined (Gaido et al. 1997). Asymptotic standard errors of the parameter estimates are employed to perform two-sided Student's t tests. However, when EC_{50} or IC_{50} values cannot be calculated, an appropriate trend analysis could be used to evaluate for a significant dose-response relationship for agonism or antagonism. Then, an appropriate pair-wise test could be used to evaluate for a significant effect at the different test substance concentrations. In addition, the corresponding historical mean and confidence intervals for the EC_{50} or IC_{50} values for the reference androgen/

positive controls in agonism and antagonism studies, respectively, should be calculated and presented.

Rationale: Various statistical and non-statistical approaches have been used to analyze the results of AR TA agonism and antagonism assays. Statistical methods are more informative than nonstatistical methods. However, before deciding on which statistical approaches to use, an understanding of the underlying variability in the data should be obtained, and suitable diagnostics will need to be performed to ensure that all underlying assumptions regarding the statistical procedure are valid.

6.1.7 Good Laboratory Practice Compliance
Studies should be performed in compliance with GLP guidelines (EPA 2001, 2002; FDA 2002; OECD 1998).

Rationale: Conducting studies in compliance with GLP guidelines increases confidence in the quality and reliability of test data. Furthermore, if data using these test methods are to be submitted to the EPA in response to Federal testing requirements, then compliance with appropriate GLP guidelines will be required.

6.1.8 Study Acceptance Criteria

- The limit dose should be 1 mM, unless precluded by solubility or cytotoxicity constraints.
- The response (fold-increase, EC_{50} or IC_{50} values) for the reference androgen and the positive control should be within the appropriate historical acceptance range.
- The study should comply with GLP guidelines.

Rationale: Established study acceptance criteria are required to ensure that the study is conducted appropriately.

6.1.9 Interpretation of Results
A substance is classified as an AR agonist if the response (e.g., luciferase activity) elicited by the substance is increased significantly above the concurrent solvent control level, as determined by an appropriate statistical test. A substance is classified as an AR antagonist if the substance causes a significant decrease in the ability of the reference androgen to induce TA, as determined by an appropriate statistical test. However, interpretation of the results should not rely solely on statistics but also on scientific judgment and should incorporate consideration of the nature and shape of the dose-response relationship and, if needed, the reproducibility of the response in independent experiments. If a substance does not induce TA or inhibit the ability of the reference androgen to induce TA after testing to the limit dose or to the maximum concentration possible based on its solubility or cytotoxicity, the tests substance is classified as negative for agonism and antagonism, respectively, under conditions of the test.

Rationale: Criteria that incorporate appropriate statistical methods and sound scientific judgment for classifying a substance as an AR agonist or antagonist are essential for ensuring the credibility of the results.

6.1.10 Repeat Studies
Generally, in a validation study, repeat studies would be conducted to evaluate intralaboratory repeatability and reproducibility. In contrast, in screening studies, repeat studies are not conducted, except to clarify equivocal results. If a study is repeated, the use of test substance concentrations more closely distributed in the range of interest might facilitate a more accurate analysis of the dose-response relationship for the test substance.

Rationale: Repeat studies are used in a validation study to demonstrate the intralaboratory

repeatability and reproducibility of a test method. However, for a screening study, if the acceptance criteria are met and a clear negative or positive response is obtained, a repeat study to verify the original result usually is not considered necessary. In studies where an accurate EC_{50} or IC_{50} value cannot be calculated or where an equivocal response is obtained, a repeat study using adjusted dose levels might be needed to ensure a reliable conclusion.

6.1.11 Study Report

At a minimum, the study report should include the following information:

Reference Androgen

- name, CASRN, purity, and supplier or source of the reference androgen
- concentrations and volumes used

Additional Positive Control (if used)

- name, CASRN, purity, and supplier or source
- concentrations and volumes used

Test Substance

- name, chemical structure (if known), CASRN (if known), and supplier or source
- physical nature (solid or liquid) and purity, if known (every attempt should be made to determine the purity)
- physicochemical properties relevant to the study (e.g., solubility, pH, stability, volatility)
- concentrations and volumes used

Solvent

- name, CASRN, purity, and supplier or source
- justification for choice of solvent
- information on the solubility of the test substance in all solvents in which it was tested
- information to demonstrate that the solvent, at the maximum volume used, is not cytotoxic and otherwise does not interfere with the study

Androgen Receptor

- type and source of AR and the supplier
- isolation procedure or method for making constructs
- nomenclature and components of the expression construct
- complete DNA sequence of AR incorporated into expression construct

Reporter Plasmid

- type of reporter gene
- type and structure of response elements
- name, identification and source of original plasmid used to make construct
- sequence of the inserts in each plasmid
- description and methodology used to make the transfected plasmid
- nomenclature and genetic components comprising the reporter construct

Cell Line

- source and nomenclature of the cell line and protocol for its maintenance before and after transfection
- source of plasticware used to culture cells and source of other materials used in the study
- passage number of cell line used for transfection and passage number of cell line used in the study
- growth parameters of the cell line before initiation of the study
- method used to transiently transfect the reporter construct into the cells
- method used to monitor transient transfection efficiency between cell preparations
- methods for establishment and propagation of a stably transfected cell line and what is

required for growth of the cell line (e.g., charcoal-stripped serum)
- method used to monitor the stability of a stably transfected cell line used for testing
- rationale, based on data, for deciding on the number of passages a cell line can undergo without a decrease in activity
- details regarding the selection requirements needed for maintaining stable cell lines

Study Conditions
- rationale for the concentration of the reference androgen used
- composition of media and buffers used
- concentration range of the test substance, with justification
- volume of the solvent used to dissolve the test substance and the volume added to the reaction mixture
- incubation volume, duration, and temperature
- description of the solvent control
- level of carbon dioxide in the incubator when growing cells and throughout study
- type and composition of metabolic activation system, if used
- concentration ranges of positive controls
- method used to lyse cells after incubation
- method used to measure TA based on reporter activity
- statistical methods used to determine the response and EC_{50} value for agonism studies or IC_{50} value for antagonism studies

Results
- observations for and extent of any precipitation of test substance
- extent of cytotoxicity at each dose level
- reporter response for each replicate at each dose for all test substances, along with confidence levels or other measure of intradose repeatability
- graphically presented dose-response curves for the reference androgen (agonism studies), the positive control(s), and the test substance
- calculated EC_{50} value for agonism studies or IC_{50} value for antagonism studies and confidence limits for the reference androgen (agonism studies), positive control(s), and test substance
- in agonism studies, the fold increase above the concurrent solvent control in TA for each concentration of the reference androgen, the additional positive control (if used), and the test substance
- for antagonism studies, the percent decrease in TA for each concentration of the positive control and the test substance

Discussion of Results
- in each agonism study, reproducibility of fold increases in activity and in the EC_{50} value for the reference androgen control, including ranges, means, standard deviations, and confidence intervals compared to historical data
- in agonism studies, historical EC_{50} values for the positive control androgen with ranges, means, standard deviations, and confidence intervals
- in antagonism studies, reproducibility of fold decreases in activity for the reference androgen and the IC_{50} values for the reference antagonist, including ranges, means, and standard deviations, compared to historical data

Conclusion
- classification of test substance with regard to *in vitro* AR TA agonist or antagonist activity

Rationale: Minimum reporting standards are needed to ensure that a study report contains the level of information and detail that would be required if the study results are reviewed by the applicable regulatory agency, or for

independent replication of the study, if deemed necessary.

6.2 Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays[1]

To facilitate validation of *in vitro* AR TA assays, ICCVAM has compiled a list of 78 recommended substances for use in future validation studies. Separate lists are provided of the available quantitative and qualitative data and anticipated responses of each of the 78 substances in *in vitro* AR TA agonism (**Table 6-1**) and antagonism (**Table 6-2**) assays. **Section 2.0** provides a detailed account of how these substances were selected. EC_{50} and IC_{50} data are available for 6 (8%) and 18 (23%) of these 78 recommended substances for agonism and antagonism, respectively. Qualitative data are available for 45 (58%) and 27 (35%) of these 78 recommended substances for agonism and antagonism, respectively. Thus, there is incomplete information regarding how all 78 of the recommended substances will respond in *in vitro* AR TA agonism and antagonism assays utilizing mammalian cell reporter gene systems. Although methyltrienolone is included in the list of recommended substances, it was not included in the count of substances for validation as it is a required component of the test system to measure antagonism and is the positive control for agonism studies. Quantitative *in vitro* AR TA data are provided for the substances inducing a positive response in at least one study. This includes the median EC_{50} or IC_{50} values for agonism and antagonism studies, respectively, a range of values where more than one study had been conducted, and the number of studies and test methods in which each substance was tested. In situations where only one positive study was reported, the EC_{50} or IC_{50} value obtained in that study is reported. The substances with EC_{50} or IC_{50} data are listed first, sorted by potency from strongest to weakest, based on the median EC_{50} or IC_{50} value of each substance across all positive studies. Substances that induced a positive response in 50% or fewer of the AR TA studies in which they were tested are classified in this table as "presumed positive" for AR agonism or antagonism. No effort was made to assess the validity and quality of each negative or positive study reported for each substance. Substances were classified as negative for AR TA agonism or antagonism activity if they were reported as negative in multiple studies when tested up to the limit dose as defined in this document (i.e., 1 mM). Substances were classified as "presumed negative" for AR TA activity if they had not been tested to the limit dose in multiple studies (i.e., reproducibility for a negative response had not been demonstrated at test substance concentration up to 1 mM). Using these criteria, no substances could be classified as negative for AR TA activity. Following the presumed negative substances are those without relevant *in vitro* AR TA data. Substances lacking either quantitative or qualitative data have been assigned a presumed positive or negative response in *in vitro* AR TA assays, based on the substances' anticipated or known mechanism of action and response in *in vitro* AR binding assays. Presumed positive substances are listed first, followed by presumed negative substances that have been selected for the minimal list of substances (see below and **Section 2.4.4**). Both categories are sorted alphabetically by substance name. The remaining substances that are presumed negative are sorted alphabetically at the end of the list.

[1] Inclusion of a substance does not mean that EPA, NICEATM, ICCVAM, or the Expert Panel has or will make a determination that any use of the substance will pose a significant risk. Further, these substances should not be interpreted to be "endocrine disruptors"; the substances listed are simply compounds that have been or may prove to be useful in developing, standardizing, or validating screening and testing methods.

Substances have been classified as presumed positive for agonism even when less than 50% of the studies were positive. Without detailed information regarding the experimental protocol used, it is not possible to assess the quality of the data. However, with the AR TA agonism tests, false positive responses are possible if the cell line used in the study contains a glucocorticoid or progesterone receptor and the mouse mammary tumor virus hormone response element is incorporated into the reporter construct. The classification of a substance as positive (and its ranking) or negative in this list is based sometimes on the results of a single study and, therefore, the accuracy of the classification is questionable. However, it is anticipated that testing these presumed positive and negative substances will provide critical information on the comparative sensitivity and reproducibility of different *in vitro* AR TA assays, when such assays are standardized and conducted using the recommended minimum procedural standards.

The quantitative and qualitative data provided with this substance list summarize information obtained primarily from peer-reviewed scientific reports. Because the positive data were obtained from studies using different *in vitro* AR TA assays, they show a great deal of variability and, thus, the reported values should not be used as definitive target values to be obtained during the validation process. The data summaries presented in **Tables 6-1** and **6-2** are provided to inform interested investigators of the historical quantitative values obtained for these substances in *in vitro* AR TA assays.

As described in **Section 2.4.4**, and mentioned above, a subset of 44 substances has been identified that, at a minimum, should be used in any validation of *in vitro* AR TA assays. These 44 substances are in bold type in **Table 6-1** for agonism. Of these substances, 45% (20) are classified as positive (15) or presumed positive (5) for AR agonism, and 55% (24) are classified as presumed negative. The same 44 substances are in bold type in **Table 6-2** for antagonism. Of these substances, 45% (20) are classified as positive (16) or presumed positive (4) for AR antagonism, and 55% (24) are classified as presumed negative.

Table 6-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a]

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies [b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for AR Agonism Across All MCRG Studies [c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
5α-Dihydrotestosterone [e]	521-18-6	0.00015 (3) 0.00004 - 0.000153	Pos. (21/21)	13	H	Strong AR agonist; Weak ER agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
Testosterone [e]	58-22-0	0.0002 (3) 0.000107 - 0.000527	Pos. (11/11)	10	IM	Strong AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
Methyl testosterone [e]	58-18-4	0.00081 (2) 0.0000274 - 0.000135	Pos. (2/2)	2	H; 407; M-PA; IUL; FRS	AR and ER agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Androstene
4-Androstenedione [e]	63-05-8	0.0015 (2) 0.000645 - 0.00242	Pos. (3/3)	3		Strong AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
Mifepristone [e]	84371-65-3	0.014 (1)	Pos. (3/4)	4	IM	AR agonist and antagonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene
Estrone [e]	53-16-7	0.055 (1)	Pos. (2/2)	2		AR agonist; Strong ER agonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene
QUALITATIVE DATA ONLY							
17β-Estradiol [e,g]	50-28-2		Pos. (10/11)	9	IM; IUL; FRS	AR agonist and antagonist; Strong ER agonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene
Cyproterone acetate [e,g]	427-51-0		Pos. (8/8)	7	IM	AR agonist and antagonist	Nitrile; Diphenyl ether; Organochlorine
***Methyltrienolone (R1881)* [e,f,g]**	965-93-5		Pos. (8/8)	5		AR agonist; *Recommended reference androgen*	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene
Progesterone [e,g]	57-83-0		Pos. (7/9)	7	IM		Steroid, nonphenolic; Pregnenedione
Hydroxyflutamide [e,g]	52806-53-8		Pos. (5/6)	4		AR agonist and antagonist	Amide; Anilide; Nitrobenzene

Table 6-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies [b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for AR Agonism Across All MCRG Studies [c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Medroxyprogesterone acetate [e,g]	71-58-9		Pos. (4/4)	3		Weak AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Polycyclic hydrocarbon
Dexamethasone [e,g]	50-02-2		Pos. (3/4)	3		AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
Bicalutamide [e,g]	90357-06-5		Pos. (2/2)	2		AR antagonist	Anilide; Nitrile; Sulfone
Spironolactone [e,g]	52-01-7		Pos. (2/2)	2		AR agonist and antagonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Pregnene lactone
***p,p'*-DDE [e,g]**	72-55-9		Pos. (2/3)	3	H; 407; M-PA; IM; J(1G,F,A)	Weak AR agonist and antagonist	Organochlorine; Diphenylalkene
Fluoxymestrone [e,g]	76-43-7		Pos. (1/1)[j]	1		Weak AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
Linuron [e,g]	330-55-2		Pos. (1/1)[j]	1	H; M-PA	Weak AR agonist and antagonist	Urea
Nilutamide [e,g]	63612-50-0		Pos. (1/1)[j]	1		AR antagonist	Heterocycle; Imidazole
Dibenzo[*a,h*]-anthracene [e,g]	53-70-3		Pos. (1/1)[j]	1			Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; Anthracene
Flutamide [e,g]	13311-84-7		Neg. (5/5)	5	H; 407; M-PA; IM; FRS	AR antagonist	Amide; Anilide; Nitrobenzene
Diethylstilbestrol [e,g]	56-53-1		Neg. (2/2)	2	IUL	Strong ER agonist	Stilbene; Benzylidene; Diphenylalkene
Kepone [e,g] (Chlordecone)	143-50-0		Neg. (2/2)	2		Binds to AR and ER	Organochlorine; Chlorinated bridged cycloalkane

Table 6-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems[a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies[b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for AR Agonism Across All MCRG Studies[c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing[d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Atrazine[e,g]	1912-24-9		Neg. (1/1)	1	M-PA; IUL		Aromatic amine; Triazine; Arylamine
Bisphenol A[e,g]	80-05-7		Neg. (1/1)	1	U; F-PA; J(1G,F,A)	Weak ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol
Corticosterone[e,g]	50-22-6		Neg. (1/1)	1		Binds weakly to AR	Steroid, nonphenolic
***o,p'*-DDT[e,g]**	789-02-6		Neg. (1/1)	1	U; J(1G,F,A)	Weak AR and ER antagonist; Weak ER agonist	Organochlorine; Diphenylalkene
Di-*n*-butyl phthalate[e,g]	84-74-2		Neg. (1/1)	1	U; M-PA; 1G; J(U,H,1G,F,A)	ER agonist	Phthalate
Diethylhexyl phthalate[e,g]	117-81-7		Neg. (1/1)	1	J(U,H,1G,F,A)		Phthalate
17α-Ethinyl estradiol[e,g]	57-63-6		Neg. (1/1)	1	U; 407; F-PA	Strong ER agonist	Steroid, phenolic
Fluoranthene[g,h]	206-44-0		Neg. (1/1)	1		AR antagonist	Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; Fluorene
4-Hydroxytamoxifen[e,g]	68047-06-3		Neg. (1/1)	1		ER antagonist	Triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene; Phenol
***p,p'*-Methoxychlor[e,g]**	72-43-5		Neg. (1/1)	1	U; F&M-PA; IUL; IM; 2G(avian); FRS	AR antagonist; Weak ER agonist	Organochlorine; Chlorinated hydrocarbon
***p*-n-Nonylphenol[e,g,i]**	104-40-5		Neg. (1/1)	1	U; 407; J(U,H,1G,F,A)	AR and ER antagonist; ER agonist	Alkylphenol; Phenol
4-*tert*-Octylphenol[e,g]	140-66-9		Neg. (1/1)	1	J(U,H,1G,F,B)	ER agonist	Alkylphenol; Phenol

Table 6-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies [b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for AR Agonism Across All MCRG Studies [c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Phenobarbital [e,g]	57-30-7		Neg. (1/1)	1	F&M-PA; IM	Enhances thyroid hormone excretion	Heterocycle; Pyrimidine
Procymidone [e,g]	32809-16-8		Neg. (1/1)	1	H	AR antagonist	Organochlorine; Cyclic imide
Vinclozolin [e,g]	50471-44-8		Neg. (1/1)	1	H; M-PA; IM; IUL; 1G; FRS	AR antagonist	Organochlorine; Cyclic imide; Carbamate
Bisphenol B [e,g]	77-40-7		Neg. (1/1)	1		ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol
Butylbenzyl phthalate [e,g]	85-68-7		Neg. (1/1)	1	IUL	ER agonist	Phthalate
Coumestrol [e,g]	479-13-0		Neg. (1/1)	1	IM	ER agonist	Coumestan; Benzopyranone; Coumarin; Ketone
4-Cumylphenol [e,g]	599-64-4		Neg. (1/1)	1		Weak ER agonist	Phenol
17α-Estradiol [e,g]	57-91-0		Neg. (1/1)	1		ER agonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene
Tamoxifen [e,g]	10540-29-1		Neg. (1/1)	1		ER antagonist	Triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene
Zearalenone [e,g]	17924-92-4		Neg. (1/1)	1		ER agonist	Resorcylic acid lactone; Phenol
ANTICIPATED RESPONSES (No EC_{50} or Qualitative Agonism Data Available)							
Ketoconazole	65277-42-1		Pos.		F&M-PA; IM	Pos. for AR agonism in yeast assay	Imidazole; Piperazine

Table 6-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies [b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for AR Agonism Across All MCRG Studies [c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
17β-Trenbolone	10161-33-8		Pos.		H	Binds strongly to AR	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene
Actinomycin D	50-76-0		Neg.			RNA synthesis inhibitor	Phenoxazone; Lactone; Peptide
Fadrozole	102676-47-1		Neg.		F-PA; IM; FRS	Aromatase inhibitor	Imidazole; Nitrile
Finasteride	98319-26-7		Neg.		H; M-PA; IM	5α-reductase inhibitor; Neg. for AR agonism in yeast assay	Steroid, nonphenolic; Androstene
Sodium azide	26628-22-8		Neg.			Cytotoxic	Organic salt; Azide
12-*O*-Tetradecanoyl-phorbol-13-acetate	16561-29-8		Neg.			Activates ligand independent cell division	Phorbol ester; Terpene
2,4,5-Trichlorophenoxy-acetic acid	93-76-5		Neg.			Weak ER agonist	Organochlorine; Chlorinated aromatic hydrocarbon
Ammonium perchlorate	7790-98-9		Neg.		IUL	Thyroid disruptor	Organic acid; Organic salt
Anastrazole	120511-73-1		Neg.		IM	Aromatase inhibitor; Neg. for AR agonism in yeast assay	Nitrile; Triazole
Apigenin	520-36-5		Neg.		IUL	ER agonist	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol
Apomorphine	58-00-4		Neg.		IM	Dopamine D1/D2 receptor agonist	Heterocycle; Quinoline

Table 6-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems[a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies[b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for AR Agonism Across All MCRG Studies[c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing[d]	Comments	Chemical Class
2-*sec*-Butylphenol	89-72-5		Neg.				Phenol
CGS 18320B	112808-99-8		Neg.		407	Aromatase inhibitor	Nitrile; Imidazole
Clomiphene citrate	50-41-9		Neg.			Binds to the ER	Chlorinated triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene
Cycloheximide	66-81-9		Neg.			Protein synthesis inhibitor	Piperidine; Glutaramide
Daidzein	486-66-8		Neg.			Weak ER agonist	Flavanoid; Isoflavone; Phenol
Ethyl paraben	120-47-8		Neg.			Binds weakly to ER	Paraben; Organic acid
Fenarimol	60168-88-9		Neg.		F-PA	Aromatase inhibitor	Heterocycle; Pyrimidine
Flavone	525-82-6		Neg.		M-PA; IM	Weak ER antagonist	Flavanoid; Flavone
Genistein	446-72-0		Neg.		U; 407	Weak ER agonist and antagonist	Flavanoid; Isoflavone; Phenol
Haloperidol	52-86-8		Neg.		IM	Dopamine D2 receptor antagonist	Butyrophenone; Ketone; Piperazine
meso-Hexestrol	84-16-2		Neg.			Strong ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol
ICI 182,780	129453-61-8		Neg.		IM	ER antagonist; Neg. for AR agonism in yeast assay	Steroid, phenolic

Table 6-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies [b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for AR Agonism Across All MCRG Studies [c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Kaempferol	520-18-3		Neg.			ER agonist	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol
Morin	480-16-0		Neg.			Binds weakly to ER	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol
Norethynodrel	68-23-5		Neg.			Binds to ER	Steroid, nonphenolic; Norpregnene
Oxazepam	604-75-1		Neg.		IM	Enhances thyroid hormone excretion	Benzodiazepine
Phenolphthalin	81-90-3		Neg.				Triphenylmethane; Diphenylalkane carboxylic acid
Pimozide	2062-78-4		Neg.		F&M-PA	Dopamine receptor antagonist	Piperidine; Benzimidazole
Propylthiouracil	51-52-5		Neg.		407; F&M-PA; IM; IUL; 2G	Inhibits T3/T4 synthesis	Pyrimidine; Uracil
Reserpine	50-55-5		Neg.		IM	Depletes dopamine	Heterocycle; Yohimban
L-Thyroxine	51-48-9		Neg.		407	Thyroid hormone	Aromatic amino acid

Abbreviations: AR = Androgen receptor; CASRN = Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number; D1 and D2 = Two major families of dopamine receptors; DDE = 1,1-Dichloro-bis[4-chlorophenyl]ethylene; DDT = Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane; ER = Estrogen receptor; HDT = Highest dose tested; Neg. = Negative; Pos. = Positive; RBA = Relative binding affinity; T3 = Triiodothyronine; T4 = Thyroxine; TA = Transcriptional activation.

[a] Substances in bold type are those that, at a minimum, are recommended for inclusion in future validation studies. Empty cells indicate that no relevant data were identified.

[b] An EC_{50} is the effective concentration of the test substance that elicits 50% of the maximum response in a particular test system. Median EC_{50} values are derived from *in vitro* mammalian cell reporter gene studies that were either published in the peer-reviewed scientific literature or submitted to NICEATM,

Table 6-1: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Agonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems[a] *(continued)*

and then reviewed and summarized in the NICEATM Background Review Document (BRD) titled "Current Status of Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors: *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays-July 2002" (available on the ICCVAM website at *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm*). Substances for which quantitative AR agonism data are available are ranked according to their relative potency in AR mammalian cell reporter gene agonism assays from most potent to least potent. Numbers in parentheses to the right of the EC_{50} value refer to the number of studies for which an EC_{50} value was reported in the BRD. An italicized EC_{50} value indicates the value was estimated from a graphical presentation of data. The range of values reported for a substance is listed below the median value.

[c] Numbers in parentheses refer to the number of studies in which the substance was reported positive or negative compared to the number of studies in which it was tested. A substance is classified as "positive" for AR agonism if it was positive in more than 50% of reported studies. A substance is classified as "presumed positive" for AR agonism if it was positive in 50% or less of reported studies, or if it was reported positive in the single study conducted. Substances reported negative in their respective studies are classified as "presumed negative" instead of "negative" for AR agonism, since they had not been tested in multiple studies at or above the limit dose of 1 mM recommended in **Section 6.1.3**. Substances without data are classified "presumed positive" or "presumed negative" based on available information, including their known mechanism of action or their responses in AR binding assays, ER binding assays, or ER TA assays.

[d] Several *in vivo* test methods are undergoing further development or validation by OECD, EPA, and the JME (J). Substances indicated are proposed for testing by OECD in the Uterotrophic assay (U), the Hershberger assay (H), or the 407 protocol (407); for testing by EPA in the female pubertal assay (F-PA), the male pubertal assay (M-PA), the intact male assay (IM), a one-generation assay (1G), a two-generation assay (2G), or a fish reproductive screen (FRS); for testing by JME in the U, H, and 1G assays, or various fish (F) and avian (A) assays. Due to the lack of CASRN for the JME studies, some of the indicated substances might not be the same substance included in this list. The *in utero* through lactation assay (IUL) has been recommended, but EPA has not made a decision on its further development or validation.

[e] Information for this substance regarding its median EC_{50} value (if available), its qualitative response in mammalian cell reporter gene assays, and the number of mammalian cell reporter gene assays in which it was tested was derived from data presented in **Appendix D** of the NICEATM AR TA BRD cited in footnote b. This BRD contains AR transcriptional activation data from the published literature through January 25, 2002.

[f] R1881 is the recommended reference androgen for *in vitro* AR binding and TA assays and, thus, is not considered a test substance for validation purposes (refer to **Section 6.2** for more information).

[g] No EC_{50} data available for this substance.

[h] Information for this substance was abstracted from a publication that was published or reviewed after the literature search was completed for the NICEATM AR TA BRD (i.e., Vinggaard et al. 2000 in **Section 7.0**).

[i] Two forms of *p*-nonylphenol are available for testing. One form consists of a mixture of various branched isomers (CASRN 84852-15-3), while the other contains only one isomer consisting of a linear alkyl chain (CASRN 104-40-5). ICCVAM recommends the linear form, which has a uniform chemical structure, for validation studies.

[j] The classification for this substance is "presumed positive" for AR agonism since the substance was positive in 50% or less of reported studies, or was reported positive in the single study conducted.

Table 6-2: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a]

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies [b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for AR Antagonism Across All MCRG Studies [c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Mifepristone [e]	84371-65-3	0.05 (1)	Pos. (2/2)	2	IM	AR agonist and antagonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene
Cyproterone acetate [e]	427-51-0	0.1 (5) 0.01 - 45	Pos. (6/6)	5	IM	AR agonist and antagonist	Nitrile; Diphenyl ether; Organochlorine
Hydroxyflutamide [e]	52806-53-8	0.1 (6) 0.01 - 45	Pos. (11/11)	7		AR agonist and antagonist	Amide; Anilide; Nitrobenzene
Vinclozolin [e]	50471-44-8	0.28 (2) 0.05 - 0.5	Pos. (3/3)	3	H; M-PA; IM; IUL; 1G; FRS	AR antagonist	Organochlorine; Cyclic imide; Carbamate
Spironolactone [e]	52-01-7	0.3 (2) 0.09 - 0.5	Pos. (2/3)	3		AR agonist and antagonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Pregnene lactone
Nilutamide [e]	63612-50-0	0.3 (3) 0.15 - 10	Pos. (3/3)	2		AR antagonist	Heterocycle; Imidazole
Progesterone [e]	57-83-0	0.3 (2) 0.1 - 0.5	Pos. (3/3)	3	IM		Steroid, nonphenolic; Pregnenedione
Diethylstilbestrol [e]	56-53-1	0.36 (1)	Pos. (2/2)	2	IUL	Strong ER agonist	Stilbene; Benzylidene; Diphenylalkene
17β-Estradiol [e]	50-28-2	0.5 (3) 0.05 - 1	Pos. (5/5)	4	IM; IUL; FRS	AR agonist and antagonist; Strong ER agonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene
Bicalutamide [e]	90357-06-5	0.63 (4) 0.5 - 18	Pos. (5/5)	4		AR antagonist	Anilide; Nitrile; Sulfone
Bisphenol A [e]	80-05-7	1 (1)	Pos. (1/2) [j]	2	U; F-PA; J(1G,F,B)	Weak ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol
***p,p'*-DDE [e]**	72-55-9	3 (4) 0.75 - 15.2	Pos. (7/7)	5	H; 407; M-PA; IM; J(1G,F,B)	Weak AR agonist and antagonist	Organochlorine; Diphenylalkene

Table 6-2: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies [b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for AR Antagonism Across All MCRG Studies [c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
4-*tert*-Octylphenol [f]	140-66-9	3 (1)	Pos. (1/1)[j]	1	J(U,H,1G,F,B)	ER agonist	Alkylphenol; Phenol
Fluoranthene [e]	206-44-0	4.6 (1)	Pos. (1/1)[j]	1		AR antagonist	Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; Fluorene
Linuron [e]	330-55-2	5 (3) 5 - 10	Pos. (3/3)	2	H; M-PA	Weak AR agonist and antagonist	Urea
Kepone [e]	143-50-0	6.9 (1)	Pos. (1/2)[j]	2		Binds to AR and ER	Organochlorine; Chlorinated bridged cycloalkane
Procymidone [e]	32809-16-8	7.5 (2) 5 - 10	Pos. (2/2)	2	H	AR antagonist	Organochlorine; Cyclic imide
Fenarimol [f]	60168-88-9	*15*	Pos. (1/1)[j]	1	F-PA	Aromatase inhibitor	Heterocycle; Pyrimidine
Flutamide [e,g]	13311-84-7		Pos. (3/3)	3	H; 407; M-PA; IM; FRS	AR antagonist	Amide; Anilide; Nitrobenzene
***o,p'*-DDT [e,g]**	789-02-6		Pos. (2/2)	2	U; J(1G,F,B)	Weak AR and ER antagonist; Weak ER agonist	Organochlorine; Diphenylalkene
***p,p'*-Methoxychlor [e,g]**	72-43-5		Pos. (2/2)	1	U; F&M-PA; IUL; IM; FRS; 2G(avian)	AR antagonist; Weak ER agonist	Organochlorine; Chlorinated hydrocarbon
Atrazine [e,g]	1912-24-9		Neg. (1/1)	1	M-PA; IUL		Aromatic amine; Triazine; Arylamine
Fluoxymestrone [e,g]	76-43-7		Neg. (1/1)	1		Weak AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
Medroxyprogesterone acetate [e,g]	71-58-9		Neg. (1/1)	1		Weak AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Polycyclic hydrocarbon

Table 6-2: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies [b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for AR Antagonism Across All MCRG Studies [c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Methyltrienolone (R1881) [e,g,h]	965-93-5		Neg. (1/1)	1		AR agonist; *Recommended reference androgen*	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene
Testosterone [e,g]	58-22-0		Neg. (1/1)	1	IM	Strong AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
Butylbenzyl phthalate [e,g]	85-68-7		Neg. (1/1)	1	IUL	ER agonist	Phthalate
ANTICIPATED RESPONSES (No IC_{50} or Qualitative Antagonism Data Available)							
Actinomycin D	50-76-0		Neg.			RNA synthesis inhibitor	Phenoxazone; Lactone; Peptide
4-Androstenedione	63-05-8		Neg.			Strong AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
Corticosterone	50-22-6		Neg.			Binds weakly to AR	Steroid, nonphenolic
Dexamethasone	50-02-2		Neg.			AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
Di-*n*-butyl phthalate	84-74-2		Neg.		U; M-PA; 1G; J(U,H,1G,F,B)	ER agonist	Phthalate
Diethylhexyl phthalate	117-81-7		Neg.		J(U,H,1G,F,B)		Phthalate
5α-Dihydro-testosterone	521-18-6		Neg.		H	Weak ER agonist; Strong AR agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic
Estrone	53-16-7		Neg.			Strong ER agonist; R agonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene
17α-Ethinyl estradiol	57-63-6		Neg.		U; 407; F-PA	Strong ER agonist	Steroid, phenolic

Table 6-2: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies [b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for AR Antagonism Across All MCRG Studies [c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Fadrozole	102676-47-1		Neg.		F-PA; IM; FRS	Aromatase inhibitor	Imidazole; Nitrile
Finasteride	98319-26-7		Neg.		H; M-PA; IM	5α-reductase inhibitor	Steroid, nonphenolic; Androstene
4-Hydroxytamoxifen	68047-06-3		Neg.			ER antagonist	Triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene; Phenol
Ketoconazole	65277-42-1		Neg.		F&M-PA; IM	Weak AR agonist; Neg. for AR antagonism in yeast assay	Imidazole; Piperazine
Methyl testosterone	58-18-4		Neg.		H; 407; M-PA; IUL; FRS	AR and ER agonist	Steroid, nonphenolic; Androstene
***p*-n-Nonylphenol [i]**	104-40-5		Neg.		U; 407; J(U,H,1G,F,B)	ER agonist and antagonist; Neg. for AR antagonism in yeast assay	Alkylphenol; Phenol
Phenobarbital	57-30-7		Neg.		F&M-PA; IM	Enhances thyroid hormone excretion	Heterocycle; Pyrimidine
Sodium azide	26628-22-8		Neg.			Cytotoxic	Organic salt; Azide
12-*O*-Tetradecanoyl-phorbol-13-acetate	16561-29-8		Neg.			Activates ligand independent cell division	Phorbol ester; Terpene
17β-Trenbolone	10161-33-8		Neg.		H	Binds strongly to the AR	Steroid, nonphenolic; Estrene
2,4,5-Trichlorophenoxy-acetic acid	93-76-5		Neg.			Weak ER agonist	Organochlorine; Chlorinated aromatic hydrocarbon

Table 6-2: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies [b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for AR Antagonism Across All MCRG Studies [c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Ammonium perchlorate	7790-98-9		Neg.		IUL	Thyroid disruptor	Organic acid; Organic salt
Anastrazole	120511-73-1		Neg.		IM	Aromatase inhibitor; Neg. for AR antagonism in yeast assay	Nitrile; Triazole
Apigenin	520-36-5		Neg.		IUL	ER agonist	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol
Apomorphine	58-00-4		Neg.		IM	Dopamine D1/D2 receptor agonist	Heterocycle; Quinoline
Bisphenol B	77-40-7		Neg.			ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol
2-*sec*-Butylphenol	89-72-5		Neg.				Phenol
CGS 18320B	112808-99-8		Neg.		407	Aromatase inhibitor	Nitrile; Imidazole
Clomiphene citrate	50-41-9		Neg.			Binds to ER	Chlorinated triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene
Coumestrol	479-13-0		Neg.		IM	ER agonist	Coumestan; Benzopyranone; Coumarin; Ketone
4-Cumylphenol	599-64-4		Neg.			Weak ER agonist	Phenol
Cycloheximide	66-81-9		Neg.			Protein synthesis inhibitor	Piperidine; Glutaramide
Daidzein	486-66-8		Neg.			Weak ER agonist	Flavanoid; Isoflavone; Phenol

Table 6-2: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems[a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies[b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for AR Antagonism Across All MCRG Studies[c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing[d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Dibenzo[*a,h*]anthracene	53-70-3		Neg.				Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon; Anthracene
17α-Estradiol	57-91-0		Neg.			ER agonist	Steroid, phenolic; Estrene
Ethyl paraben	120-47-8		Neg.			Binds weakly to ER	Paraben; Organic acid
Flavone	525-82-6		Neg.		M-PA; IM	Weak ER antagonist	Flavanoid; Flavone
Genistein	446-72-0		Neg.		U; 407	Weak ER agonist and antagonist	Flavanoid; Isoflavone; Phenol
Haloperidol	52-86-8		Neg.		IM	Dopamine D2 receptor antagonist	Butyrophenone; Ketone; Piperazine
meso-Hexestrol	84-16-2		Neg.			Strong ER agonist	Diphenylalkane; Bisphenol; Phenol
ICI 182,780	129453-61-8		Neg.		IM	ER antagonist; Neg. for AR antagonism in yeast assay	Steroid, phenolic
Kaempferol	520-18-3		Neg.			ER agonist	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol
Morin	480-16-0		Neg.			Binds weakly to ER	Flavanoid; Flavone; Phenol
Norethynodrel	68-23-5		Neg.			Binds to ER	Steroid, nonphenolic; Norpregnene
Oxazepam	604-75-1		Neg.		IM	Enhances thyroid hormone excretion	Benzodiazepine

Table 6-2: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems [a] *(continued)*

Substance	CASRN	Median EC_{50} Value and Range Across All MCRG Studies [b] (µM)	Qualitative Response for AR Antagonism Across All MCRG Studies [c]	No. of MCRG Assays in Which Tested	Completed/ Anticipated *In Vivo* Testing [d]	Comments	Chemical Class
Phenolphthalin	81-90-3		Neg.				Triphenylmethane; Diphenylalkane carboxylic acid
Pimozide	2062-78-4		Neg.		F&M-PA	Dopamine receptor antagonist	Piperidine; Benzimidazole
Propylthiouracil	51-52-5		Neg.		407; F&M-PA; IM; IUL; 2G	Inhibits T3/T4 synthesis	Pyrimidine; Uracil
Reserpine	50-55-5		Neg.		IM	Depletes dopamine	Heterocycle; Yohimban
Tamoxifen	10540-29-1		Neg.			ER antagonist	Triphenylethylene; Benzylidene; Stilbene
L-Thyroxine	51-48-9		Neg.		407	Thyroid hormone	Aromatic amino acid
Zearalenone	17924-92-4		Neg.			ER agonist	Resorcylic acid lactone; Phenol

Abbreviations: AR = Androgen receptor; CASRN = Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number; D1 and D2 = Two major families of dopamine receptors; DDE = 1,1-Dichloro-bis[4-chlorophenyl]ethylene; DDT = Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane; ER = Estrogen receptor; HDT = Highest dose tested; Neg. = Negative; Pos. = Positive; RBA = Relative binding affinity; T3 = Triiodothyronine; T4 = Thyroxine; TA = Transcriptional activation.

[a] Substances in bold type are those that, at a minimum, are recommended for inclusion in future validation studies. Empty cells indicate that no relevant data were identified.

[b] An IC_{50} is the concentration of the test substance that inhibits 50% of the response of the reference androgen in a particular test system. Median IC_{50} values are derived from *in vitro* mammalian cell reporter gene studies that were either published in the peer-reviewed scientific literature or submitted to NICEATM, and then reviewed and summarized in the NICEATM Background Review Document (BRD) titled "Current Status of Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors: *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays-July 2002" (available on the ICCVAM website at *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm*). Substances for which quantitative AR antagonism data are available are ranked according to their relative potency in AR mammalian cell reporter gene antagonism assays from most potent to least potent. Numbers in parentheses to the right of the IC_{50} value refer to the number of studies for which an IC_{50} value was reported in the BRD. An italicized IC_{50} value indicates the value was estimated from a graphical presentation of data. The range of values reported for a substance is listed below the median value.

Table 6-2: ICCVAM Recommended Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Antagonism Assays That Use Mammalian Cell Reporter Gene (MCRG) Systems[a] *(continued)*

[c] Numbers in parentheses refer to the number of studies in which the substance was reported positive or negative compared to the number of studies in which it was tested. A substance is classified as "positive" for AR antagonism if it was positive in more than 50% of reported studies. A substance is classified as "presumed positive" for AR antagonism if it was positive in 50% or less of reported studies, or if it was reported positive in the single study conducted. Substances reported negative in their respective studies are classified as "presumed negative" instead of "negative" for AR antagonism, since they had not been tested in multiple studies at or above the limit dose of 1 mM recommended in **Section 6.1.3**. Substances without data are classified "presumed positive" or "presumed negative" based on available information, including their known mechanism of action or their responses in AR binding assays, ER binding assays, or ER TA assays.

[d] Several *in vivo* test methods are undergoing further development or validation by OECD, EPA, and the JME (J). Substances indicated are proposed for testing by OECD in the Uterotrophic assay (U), the Hershberger assay (H), or the 407 protocol (407); for testing by EPA in the female pubertal assay (F-PA), the male pubertal assay (M-PA), the intact male assay (IM), a one-generation assay (1G), a two-generation assay (2G), or a fish reproductive screen (FRS); for testing by JME in the U, H, and 1G assays, or various fish (F) and avian (A) assays. Due to the lack of CASRN for the JME studies, some of the indicated substances might not be the same substance included in this list. The *in utero* through lactation assay (IUL) has been recommended, but EPA has not made a decision on its further development or validation.

[e] Information for this substance regarding its median IC_{50} value (if available), its qualitative response in mammalian cell reporter gene assays, and the number of mammalian cell reporter gene assays in which it was tested was derived from data presented in **Appendix D** of the NICEATM AR TA BRD cited in footnote b. This BRD contains AR TA data from the published literature through January 25, 2002.

[f] Information for this substance was abstracted from a publication that was published or reviewed after the literature search was completed for the NICEATM AR TA BRD (i.e., Andersen et al. 2002 and Paris et al. 2002 in **Section 7.0**).

[g] No IC_{50} data available for this substance.

[h] R1881 is the recommended reference androgen for *in vitro* AR binding and TA assays and, thus, is not considered a test substance for validation purposes (refer to **Section 6.2** for more information).

[i] Two forms of *p*-nonylphenol are available for testing. One form consists of a mixture of various branched isomers (CASRN 84852-15-3), while the other contains only one isomer consisting of a linear alkyl chain (CASRN 104-40-5). ICCVAM recommends the linear form, which has a uniform chemical structure, for validation studies.

[j] The classification for this substance is "presumed positive" for AR antagonism since the substance was positive in 50% or less of reported studies, or was reported positive in the single study conducted.

[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

7.0 REFERENCES

Andersen HR, Vinggaard AM, Rasmussen TH, Gjermandsen IM, Bonefeld-Jorgensen EC. 2002. Effects of currently used pesticides in assays for estrogenicity, androgenicity, and aromatase activity *in vitro*. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 179:1-12.

Ankley G, Mihaich E, Stahl R, Tillitt D, Colborn T, McMaster S, Miller R, Bantle J, Campbell P, Denslow N, Dickerson R, Folmar L, Fry M, Giesy J, Gray LE, Guiney P, Hutchinson T, Kennedy S, Kramer V, LeBlanc G, Mayes M, Nimrod A, Patino R, Peterson R, Purdy R, Ringer R, Thomas P, Touart L, Van der Kraak G, and Zacharewski T. 1998. Overview of a workshop on screening methods for detecting potential (anti-) estrogenic/androgenic chemicals in wildlife. Environ Toxicol and Chem 17:68-87.

Combes, RD. 2000. Endocrine disruptors: A critical review of *in vitro* testing strategies for assessing their toxic hazard to humans. ATLA 28:81-118.

Connor K, Howell J, Chen I, Liu H, Berhane K, Sciarretta C, Safe S, Zacharewski T. 1996. Failure of chloro-S-triazine-derived compounds to induce estrogen receptor-mediated responses *in vivo* and *in vitro*. Fundam Appl Toxicol 30:93-101.

EPA. 1997. Special Report on Environmental Endocrine Disruption: An Effects Assessment and Analysis. EPA/630/R-96/012. Available: http://www.epa.gov/ORD/WebPubs/endocrine/endocrine.pdf [accessed 20 March 2003].

EPA. 1998. Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program; Proposed Statement of Policy. 63 FR 71542-71568. Available: http://www.epa.gov/scipoly/oscpendo/fr122898_1.pdf [accessed 20 March 2003].

EPA. 2001. Good Laboratory Practice Standards. Toxic Substances Control Act. 40 CFR 792. Available: http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/waisidx_01/40cfr792_01.html [accessed 20 March 2003].

EPA. 2002. Good Laboratory Practice Standards. Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act. 40 CFR 160. Available: http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/waisidx_02/40cfr160_02.html [accessed 20 March 2003].

FDA. 2002. Good Laboratory Practices for Nonclinical Laboratory Studies. 21 CFR 58. Available: http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/waisidx_02/21cfr58_02.html [accessed 20 March 2003].

FR Notice (Vol. 66, No. 57, pp. 16278-16279, March 23, 2001): Request for Data and Nominations of Expert Scientists for an Independent Peer Review Evaluation of *In Vitro* Estrogen and Androgen Receptor Binding and Transcriptional Activation Assays for Endocrine Disruptor Screening. Available: http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine. htm [accessed 20 March 2003].

FR Notice (Vol. 67, No. 66, pp. 16415-16416, April 5, 2002): Notice of an Expert Panel Meeting To Assess the Current Validation Status of *In Vitro* Endocrine Disruptor Screening Methods; Request for Comments. Available: http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm [accessed 20 March 2003].

FR Notice (Vol. 67, No. 204, pp. 64902-64903, October 22, 2002): Notice of Availability of an Expert Panel Report on the Current Validation Status of *In Vitro* Endocrine Disruptor Screening Methods and a Proposed List of Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* Endocrine Disruptor Screening Methods; Request for Comments. Available: http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm [accessed 20 March 2003].

French FS, Wilson EM, Joseph DR, Lubahn DB. 2001. Androgen receptor proteins, recombinant DNA molecules coding for such, and use of such compositions. U.S. Patent No. 6,307,030.

Gaido KW, Leonard LS, Lovell S, Gould JC, Babai D, Portier CJ, McDonnell DP. 1997. Evaluation of chemicals with endocrine modulating activity in a yeast-based steroid hormone receptor gene transcription assay. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 143:205-212.

Gray LE, Jr, Kelce WR, Wiese T, Tyl R, Gaido K, Cook J, Klinefelter G, Desaulniers D, Wilson E, Zacharewski T, Waller C, Foster P, Laskey J, Reel J, Giesy J, Laws S, McLachlan J, Breslin W, Cooper R, DiGiulio R, Johnson R, Purdy R, Mihaich E, Safe S, Sonnenschein C, Welshons W, Miller R, McMaster S, and Colborn T. 1997. Endocrine screening methods workshop report: Detection of estrogenic and androgenic hormonal and antihormonal activity for chemicals that act via receptor or steroidogenic enzyme mechanisms. Reprod Toxicol 11: 719-750.

ICCVAM. 1997. Validation and Regulatory Acceptance of Toxicological Test Methods: A Report of the ad hoc Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods. NIH Publication No. 97-3981. National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina. Available: http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/docs/guidelines/validate.pdf [accessed 20 March 2003].

ICCVAM. 1999. Evaluation of the Validation Status of Toxicological Methods: General Guidelines for Submissions to ICCVAM. NIH Publication No. 99-9946. National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina. Available: http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/docs/guidelines/subguide.pdf [accessed 20 March 2003].

Kuiper GGJM, Enmark E, Pelto-Huikko M, Nilsson S, Gustafsson J-Å. 1996. Cloning of a novel estrogen receptor expressed in rat prostate and ovary. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 93:5925-5930.

Liao S, Chang C. 1997. DNA binding proteins including androgen receptor. U.S. Patent No. 5,614,620.

Munson PJ, Rodbard D. 1980. Ligand – A versatile computerized approach for characterization of ligand-binding systems. Anal Biochem 107:220-239.

NAS. 1999. Hormonally Active Agents in the Environment. National Academy Press, Washington, DC. Available: http://www.nap.edu/books/0309064198/html [accessed on 25 March 2003].

National Library of Medicine, Specialized Information Services, Chemical Information. ChemIDPlus. 2002. Available: http://sis.nlm.nih.gov/Chem/ChemMain.html [accessed on 20 March 2003].

NIEHS. 2002a. NICEATM Background Review Document (BRD) "Current Status of Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors: *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor Binding Assays." National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina. Available: http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm [accessed 20 March 2003].

NIEHS. 2002b. NICEATM Background Review Document (BRD) "Current Status of Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors: *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays." National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina. Available: http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm [accessed 20 March 2003].

NIEHS. 2002c. NICEATM Background Review Document (BRD) "Current Status of Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors: *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor Binding Assays." National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina. Available: http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm [accessed 20 March 2003].

NIEHS. 2002d. NICEATM Background Review Document (BRD) "Current Status of Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors: *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays." National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina. Available: http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine. htm [accessed 20 March 2003].

O'Connor JC, Plowchalk DR, Van Pelt CS, Davis LG, Cook JC. 2000. Role of prolactin in chloro-S-triazine rat mammary tumorigenesis. Drug Chem Toxicol 23:575-601.

OECD. 1998. OECD Series on Principle of Good Laboratory Practice and Compliance Monitoring. No. 1. OECD Principles of Good Laboratory Practice. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, Paris, France. Available: http://www.olis.oecd.org/ [accessed 20 March 2003].

Paris F, Balaguer P, Terouanne B, Servant N, Lacoste C, Cravedi J-P, Nicolas J-C, Sultan C. 2002. Phenylphenols, biphenols, bisphenol-A and 4-tert-octylphenol exhibit α and β estrogen activities and antiandrogen activity in reporter cell lines. Mol Cell Endocrinol 193:43-49.

Parks LG, Ostby JS, Lambright CR, Abbott BD, Klinefelter GR, Barlow NJ, and Gray LE. 2000. The plasticizer diethylhexyl phthalate induces malformations by decreasing fetal testosterone synthesis during sexual differentiation in the male rat. Toxicol Sci 58:339-349.

P.L. 104-170. Food Quality Protection Act (FQPA) of 1996. Available: http://www.epa.gov/opppsps1/fqpa/gpogate.pdf [accessed 20 March 2003].

P.L. 104-182. Safe Drinking Water Act Amendments (SDWA) of 1996. Available: http://www.epa.gov/safewater/sdwa/text. html [accessed 20 March 2003].

P.L. 106-545. ICCVAM Authorization Act of 2000. [114 Stat. 2721]. Available: http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/about/PL106545.pdf [accessed 20 March 2003].

Raffelsberger W, Wittliff JL. 1997. A novel approach for comparing ligand binding results from titration and competition analyses to study hormone mimics. J Clin Ligand Assay 20:275-280.

Sanderson JT, Letcher RJ, Heneweer M, Giesy JP, van den Berg M. 2001. Effects of chloro-S-triazine herbicides and metabolites on aromatase activity in various human cell lines and on vitellogenin production in male carp hepatocytes. Environ Health Perspect 109: 1027-1031.

Stoker TE, Laws SC, Guidici DL, Cooper RL. 2000. The effect of atrazine on puberty in male Wistar rats: An evaluation in the protocol for the assessment of pubertal development and thyroid function. Toxicol Sci 58:50-59.

The Merck Index: Twelfth Edition on CD-ROM. 1996. Whitehouse Station, New Jersey: Merck & Co., Inc.

Vinggaard AM, Hnida C, Larsen JC. 2000. Environmental polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons affect androgen receptor activation *in vitro*. Toxicology 145:173-183.

Expert Panel Evaluation of the Validation Status of *In Vitro* Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors:

Estrogen Receptor and Androgen Receptor Binding and Transcriptional Activation Assays

Expert Panel Final Report

September 2002

Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods (ICCVAM)

National Toxicology Program (NTP) Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods (NICEATM)

National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
National Institutes of Health
U.S. Public Health Service
Department of Health and Human Services

[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Table of Contents

Table of Contents **A-3**
ED Expert Panel Roster **A-4**
Executive Summary **A-5**

I. *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor (ER) Binding Assays **A-17**
1.0 Recommendations and Priority for Validation Studies A-17
2.0 Minimum Procedural Standards for *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays A-18
3.0 Recommendations for *In Vitro* ER Binding Test Method Protocols for Validation Studies A-23
4.0 Recommended List of Substances to be Used for Validation of *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays A-24
References A-25
Appendix 1: Ligand Titration Assay A-26
Appendix 2: Ligand Competition Array A-29

II. *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor (ER) Transcriptional Activation (TA) Assays **A-34**
1.0 Recommendations and Priority for Validation Studies A-34
2.0 Minimum Procedural Standards for *In Vitro* ER TA Assays A-36
3.0 Recommendations for *In Vitro* ER TA Test Method Protocols for Validation Studies A-41
4.0 Recommended List of Substances to be Used for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Assays A-43
Table 1: Substances in Common Between *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays and *In Vitro* ER TA Agonism and Antagonism Assays A-47
Additional Panel Recommendations A-48

III. *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor (AR) Binding Assays **A-50**
1.0 Recommendations and Priority for Validation Studies A-50
2.0 Minimum Procedural Standards for *In Vitro* AR Binding Assays A-54
3.0 Recommendations for *In Vitro* AR Binding Test Method Protocols for Validation Studies A-58
4.0 Recommended List of Substances to be Used for Validation of *In Vitro* AR Binding Assays A-60

IV. *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor (AR) Transcriptional Activation (TA) Assays **A-62**
1.0 Recommendations and Priority for Validation Studies A-62
2.0 Minimum Procedural Standards for *In Vitro* AR TA Assays A-75
3.0 Recommendations for *In Vitro* AR TA Test Method Protocols for Validation Studies A-80
4.0 Recommended List of Substances to be Used for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Assays A-82
Summary A-84
Additional Comments on the BRD A-85
References A-88

ED Expert Panel Roster

- **George Daston, Ph.D.**, (Panel Chair), Research Fellow, Miami Valley Laboratories, Procter & Gamble, Cincinnati, OH
- **Nira Ben-Jonathan, Ph.D.**, Professor of Cell Biology, Neurobiology and Anatomy, University of Cincinnati Medical School, Cincinnati, OH
- **Terry Brown, Ph.D.**, Professor, School of Public Health, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD
- **Grantley Charles, Ph.D.**, Toxicology and Environmental Research & Consulting, Dow Chemical Co., Midland, MI
- **Robert Combes, Ph.D.**, Professor, FRAME, Nottingham, United Kingdom
- **Kevin Gaido, Ph.D.**, Scientist II, CIIT, Research Triangle Park, NC
- **Thomas Gasiewicz, Ph.D.**, Professor, Dept. of Environmental Medicine, University of Rochester School of Medicine, Rochester, NY
- **John P. Giesy, Ph.D.**, Professor, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI
- **John W. Harbell, Ph.D.**, Vice President and Chief Scientific Officer, Institute for *In Vitro* Sciences, Inc., Gaithersburg, MD
- **Tohru Inoue, M.D., Ph.D.**, Director, Center for Biological Safety Research, National Institute of Health Sciences, Tokyo, Japan
- **William R. Kelce, Ph.D., F.A.T.S.**, Senior Scientist, Pharmacia, Corp., Kalamazoo, MI
- **Ellen M. Mihaich, Ph.D., D.A.B.T.**, Senior Environmental Toxicologist, Rhodia, Inc., Raleigh, NC
- **Shyamal Peddada, Ph.D.**, Biostatistics Branch, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, NC
- **Walter Piegorsch, Ph.D.**, Professor, Dept. of Statistics, University of South Carolina, Columbia, SC
- **Bernard Robaire, Ph.D.**, Professor, Dept. of Pharmacology & Therapeutics, McGill University, Montreal, Quebec, Canada
- **Stephen Safe, Ph.D.**, Professor, Dept. of Veterinary Physiology & Pharmacology, Texas A & M University, College Station, TX
- **John Stegeman, Ph.D.**, Senior Scientist, Chairman, Biology Dept., Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Woods Hole, MA
- **Anne Marie Vinggaard, Ph.D.**, Senior Scientist, Institute of Food Safety & Toxicology, Danish Veterinary & Food Administration, Soborg, Denmark
- **Tom Weise, Ph.D.**, Assistant Professor, Environmental Health Science, Tulane University, New Orleans, LA (not present at the meeting)
- **Elizabeth M. Wilson, Ph.D.**, Professor of Pediatrics, Biochemistry & Biophysics, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC
- **James L. Wittliff, Ph.D., F.A.C.B.**, Professor of Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, University of Louisville, Louisville, KY
- **James D. Yager, Ph.D.**, Senior Associate Dean of Academic Affairs, Professor, Environmental Health Sciences, School of Public Health, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD
- **Tim Zacharewski, Ph.D.**, Associate Professor, Dept. of Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Introduction

In response to public concern that pesticides may interfere with endocrine processes in humans and wildlife, Congress in 1996 directed the U.S. EPA, through the Food Quality Protection Act (FQPA) (Public Law 104-170), to develop a screening program for evaluating the potential of pesticides and other substances to induce hormone-related health effects. In 1998, the U.S. EPA Endocrine Disruptor Screening and Testing Advisory Committee (EDSTAC) issued a report recommending that the agency evaluate the effects of these substances on both human and ecological (wildlife) health, and that a screening and testing program be implemented for identifying endocrine disruptors. In response, the U.S. EPA proposed the Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program (EDSP) (*Federal Register*, Vol. 63, No. 248, pp. 71541-71568, December 28, 1998, available at *http://www.epa.gov/fedrgstr/EPA-TOX/1998/December/Day-28/t34298.htm)*. The proposed EDSP consists of a Tier 1 screening battery of tests that is designed to identify substances capable of interacting with the endocrine system, and different Tier 2 testing assays that are designed to confirm and extend the Tier 1 results. If, based on a weight of evidence evaluation of the results from the Tier l screening battery, the test substance is identified as a potential endocrine disruptor, Tier 2 *in vivo* tests are conducted to provide detailed information on concentration response relationships and specific abnormal effects that may result. The proposed Tier 1 *in vitro* assays include estrogen receptor (ER) and androgen receptor (AR) assays. Currently, the U.S. EPA proposes that either a binding assay or a transcriptional activation (TA) assay be used. These *in vitro* assays are relevant for screening purposes because they might identify substances that alter natural endocrine processes by binding with estrogen and/or androgen receptors, resulting in agonist and/or antagonist activity.

To assess the current validation status of these *in vitro* methods, the National Toxicology Program (NTP) Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods (NICEATM), which provides operational support to the Interagency Coordinating Committee for the Validation of Alternative Methods (ICCVAM), prepared Background Review Documents (BRD) on:

- *In vitro* ER binding assays
- *In vitro* ER TA assays
- *In vitro* AR binding assays
- *In vitro* AR TA assays

As part of the ICCVAM evaluation, the U.S. EPA asked for development of minimum performance criteria that could be used to define acceptable *in vitro* ER/AR binding and TA assays. It was envisioned that these criteria would be based on the performance of existing standardized *in vitro* ER binding assays, and would be used to assess the acceptability of future new or revised assays.

An extensive literature search for relevant publications was conducted and a formal request through the U.S. *Federal Register* (Vol. 66, No. 57, pp. 16278-16279, March 23, 2000) was made for data and information from completed, ongoing, or planned studies using or evaluating ER/AR binding and TA assays. BRDs, prepared for each of the four types of assays, are included:

- A review of the different protocols used for each type of assay

- A review of the critical procedural components for each type of assay and proposed minimum procedural standards
- A prioritized list of assays recommended for validation
- A list of substances proposed for future validation studies

During development of the BRDs, ICCVAM and NICEATM determined that no validation studies have been completed on the assays being considered. With agreement from the U.S. EPA, NICEATM and ICCVAM decided to proceed with an expert panel evaluation of the current status of ER/AR binding and TA assays and the development of recommendations for their future validation.

ICCVAM Expert Panel Review Meeting, May 21-22, 2002

An Expert Panel meeting, sponsored by the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS) and the NTP and organized by NICEATM in collaboration with ICCVAM, was held on May 21-22, 2002 at the Sheraton Imperial Hotel in Research Triangle Park, NC. The Panel was charged with assessing the current validation status of these four types of *in vitro* endocrine disruptor screening methods and to develop recommendations on the following:

1. Assays that should be considered for further evaluation in validation studies and their relative priority.
2. Adequacy of the proposed minimum procedural standards for each of the four types of assays.
3. Adequacy of available test method protocols for assays recommended for validation studies.
4. Adequacy and appropriateness of the substances recommended for use in validation studies.

***In Vitro* ER Binding Assays**

The Panel reviewed 14 different *in vitro* ER binding assays in which 635 different substances had been tested in one or more of the assays. The sources of ER used in these assays included cytosol prepared from MCF-7 cells and from the uteri of mice, rats, and rabbits; intact MCF-7 cells; purified recombinant human ERα and ERβ, and fusion proteins between glutathione-S-transferase and the binding domains of the human ERα, mouse ER, chicken ER, anole ER, and rainbow trout ER.

The Panel agreed that the *in vitro* ER binding assays considered in the BRD still required standardization and that the available data were not adequate to assess the validation status of the test methods. The Panel recommended that test methods using recombinant ER receptors (both α and β subtypes) should be given the highest priority for further assay standardization and validation. Either human or rat receptors were considered acceptable. For screening for possible ecological effects, recombinant receptors from wildlife were considered to be potentially more relevant and should be evaluated.

There was consensus among the Panel on the adequacy of the following minimum procedural standards described in the *In Vitro* ER Binding BRD:

- All studies utilizing animals should be approved by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC) or its equivalent.
- The dissociation constant (K_d) of the reference estrogen must be determined with each set of assays.

- The reference estrogen for the assays should be 17β-estradiol.
- Test substances should be prepared in water or 95-100% ethanol but dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) could be used, if necessary. A set of solvent/vehicle-only controls (with final solvent concentrations identical to those used in the reaction mixtures containing the test substance) must be included in each set of assays.
- The limit concentration should be 1 mM but the solubility characteristics of each test substance must be taken into consideration. In addition, possible denaturation of the receptor at high test substance concentrations, and for some substances (e.g., surfactants), at concentrations below 1 mM, need to be considered when the results of positive assays are interpreted.
- The concentration range of test substances should consist of at least seven different concentrations spaced at one order of magnitude apart from each other (e.g., 1, 10, 100 nM, 1, 10, 100 μM, 1 mM). However, if a lower maximum concentration is tested due to solubility constraints or excessive toxicity, the number of concentrations tested can be adjusted to account for the reduced concentration range.
- The control solvent/vehicle volume must be the same as that used in the reaction mixtures containing the test substances and should remain constant throughout the concentration range tested.
- A substance (e.g., tamoxifen, coumestrol, estriol) with a binding affinity of two or three orders of magnitude below that of 17β-estradiol should be used as a concurrent positive control.
- Triplicate measurements should be performed at each concentration (negative and positive controls, reference estrogen, test substance) tested.
- For data analysis, it is essential that both the B_{max} (number of binding sites or specific binding capacity) and the K_d values be computed.
- For an assay to be acceptable, the reference estrogen/positive control responses must be acceptable, based on historical data.
- If an IC_{50} cannot be obtained after testing to the limit dose or the highest dose possible, the test substance is usually classified as being “negative” for *in vitro* ER binding. However, when test substances induce a significant reduction in binding, but do not achieve at least a 50% reduction in the binding of the reference estrogen to the ER, such responses should be noted and the substances classified as "equivocal" until additional information becomes available about the significance of this category of dose response curves.
- The test report should include information on the test substance, the solvent used, the type and source of the ER, the test conditions, the results, a discussion of the results, and a determination as to whether the substance is positive or negative.
- Replicate studies are not mandated but questionable data needs to be confirmed by re-testing the substance.
- The assays should be performed following Good Laboratory Practice guidelines.

Additional or modified minimum procedural standards that were recommended by the Panel included:

- Classification of a test substance as “positive” for binding should be based on the use of statistical inferences pertinent to the characteristics of the assay. The state of the art for making statistical inferences with endocrine disruptor data requires more detailed research and study.

- Hexa-tritium labeled 17β-estradiol (i.e., [2,3,6,7,16,17-^{3}H] 17β-estradiol) should be used as the ligand for all assays.
- In situations where more than one solvent could be used, preference should be given to water, then ethanol, followed by DMSO.
- The type of protein assay and the concentration of the protein used in the assays must be specified in the study report.
- Sodium molybdate and a cocktail of protease inhibitors must be added to the assay to protect the ER from degradation.
- The use of dextran-coated charcoal was recommended as the most suitable method for separating bound from free labeled 17β-estradiol.
- For data analysis, the use of a ligand titration array (Raffelsberger and Wittliff, 1997) would provide simultaneous evaluation of a laboratory's performance and determination of the estrogen binding properties (e.g., IC_{50}, K_d, and K_i values) of both the reference estrogen and the test substances.

The Panel concluded that each of the binding parameters (i.e., B_{max}, K_d, K_i values) of the reference estrogen and test substances should be measured in each ligand titration/binding assay. Since the binding of a test substance to the receptor is often not directly proportional to the concentration of the substance being tested, a non-linear response is often obtained. Thus, it seemed appropriate that a non-linear statistical model would be the best approach for the analysis of this data. However, the Panel concluded that a decision on this statistical approach needed further evaluation before the most appropriate statistical method could be identified. This evaluation would be facilitated by the collection of data generated by different laboratories using the same defined protocol and testing the same set of substances.

The Panel did not recommend the inclusion of a metabolic activation system in *in vitro* ER binding assays.

The Panel was comfortable with the "Example Protocol for the *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor (ER) Competitive Binding Assay using Rat Uterine Cytosol (RUC)" included in the ER Binding BRD (Section 12, Annex - based on the U.S. EPA RUC Protocol, 2002), provided that it is amended to include the additional details presented in the discussion on minimum procedural standards in the BRD and the points discussed in the ER Binding Group report responses to Questions 1 and 2. This amended protocol can serve as a prototype for developing protocols for other ER binding assays, such as those using a purified ER protein.

The Panel endorsed the 33 substances recommended in the *In Vitro* ER Binding BRD for the validation of *in vitro* ER binding assays. While this list provided substances across the range of binding activities, the Panel recommended that the list be reviewed to ensure that it represents the diversity of chemical classes and the range of potencies that the U.S. EPA is interested in screening. The Panel recommended that the proportion of negative ER binding substances in the list should be increased to at least 25% to enable the specificity of the assay to be accurately determined.

In regard to future validation studies, the Panel concluded that both inter- and intra-laboratory reproducibility must be assessed using the same reference ER preparation and identical set of test substances.

***In Vitro* ER TA Assays**

The Panel reviewed 95 different ER TA assays (63 mammalian reporter gene assays, 10 mammalian proliferation assays, 22 yeast strain reporter gene assays) in which 698 different substances had been tested in one or more of the assays. The source of the ER used in these assays included unspecified ER from human, mouse, and rat; or ERα and ERβ subtypes found endogenously or transiently/stably transfected into various cell lines. The luciferase and chloramphenicol acetyltransferase reporter genes were used in the mammalian cell line assays and the β-galactosidase reporter gene was used in the yeast strain assays.

The Panel, while indicating that an assay using a stably transfected cell line appeared to be more amenable to high throughput screening, was not convinced that such an assay was the most appropriate. Stable cell lines lose their stability over time, are limited in availability, and are difficult to isolate. To resolve this issue, the Panel recommended that a comparative study be conducted in which the response of cell lines transiently or stably transfected with the same ER receptor/reporter gene constructs be compared using a selected set of test substances. A third cell line expressing an endogenous ER and transfected with the same reporter construct should be included in this study.

There was consensus among the Panel on the adequacy of the following minimum procedural standards provided in the *In Vitro* ER TA BRD:

- The reference estrogen should be 17β-estradiol; the transcriptional activation response with this substance must be demonstrated by a full concentration response curve.
- Test substances should be prepared preferably in absolute ethanol or culture medium but DMSO could be used, if necessary. A set of solvent/vehicle-only controls (with final solvent concentrations identical to those used in the reaction mixtures containing the test substance) must be included in each set of assays.
- The solvent/vehicle volume must be the same as that used in the reaction mixtures containing the test substance, and should remain constant throughout the concentration range tested.
- A relatively active antagonist (e.g., ICI 182,780) should be used as the positive control for antagonist studies.
- The limit concentration should be 1 mM but the solubility characteristics of each test substance must be taken into consideration. (One Panel member felt that this concentration was excessive and that 0.1 mM should be adequate).
- The concentration range of test substances should consist of at least seven different concentrations spaced at one order of magnitude apart from each other (e.g., 1, 10, 100 nM, 1, 10, 100 μM, 1 mM). However, if a lower maximum concentration is tested due to solubility constraints or excessive cytotoxicity, the number of concentrations tested can be reduced to account for the altered concentration range. At least one Panel member suggested that five concentration levels would be adequate.
- Triplicate measurements should be performed at each test substance concentration level.

- Classification of a test substance as "positive" for agonist or antagonist activity in transcriptional activation assays should be based on the generation of a concentration response curve.
- Historical data should be used as part of the assay acceptance criteria (i.e., reference substances for agonism and antagonism must give appropriate responses).
- The test report should include information on the test substance, the solvent used, the ER, the reporter plasmid, the cell line, the test conditions, the results, a discussion of the results, and a determination as to whether the substance is positive or negative.
- Replicate studies are not mandated but questionable data needs to be confirmed by re-testing of the substance. However, one Panel member recommended testing each substance at least three times in different experiments.
- The assays should be performed following Good Laboratory Practice guidelines.

Additional or modified minimum procedural standards that were recommended by the Panel included:

- Concentrations to be tested for the reference positive control, 17β-estradiol, should range from 1 pM to 1 μM, and clear guidance is needed about the expected response.
- With regard to the preparation of test substances, the level of solvent that does not adversely affect assay response should be determined before testing by performing appropriate pre-validation studies using the reference estrogen.
- A relatively weak estrogenic agonist (e.g., estriol) should be included as an additional control for agonist studies.
- A measure of cellular cytotoxicity should be incorporated into the assay to help define the upper limit for test material concentrations, similar to the Maximum Tolerated Dose (MTD) approach used in *in vivo* studies.
- To ensure that a positive agonist response reflects a receptor-mediated activity, the test substance could be re-tested with ICI 182,780 (the candidate ER antagonist) present in the culture medium.
- For transient transfection assays, there is a need to include a constitutive reporter gene assay to control for transfection efficiency.
- A standard definition for "relative activity" must be decided upon so that a positive/ negative call for agonism and antagonism can be made.
- Suitable diagnostics must be performed on any statistical procedure to ensure that the model fits the data before it is finally chosen for analysis of the data.
- The test report should also include the complete DNA sequences of constructs and vectors, the transfection methods used, the cell passage number(s) during the study, and the CO_2% level in the incubator.

The Panel did not recommend the inclusion of an exogenous metabolic activation system in *in vitro* ER TA studies at this time. However, the Panel recommended that available information on the Phase I/Phase II metabolic capabilities of the cell lines employed in validation studies, as well as available information on the metabolism of the validation chemicals be compiled. The Panel concluded that studies should be conducted to obtain information on the importance of metabolism for systems ultimately employed in screening.

The Panel concluded that the protocols provided in the *In Vitro* ER TA BRD were adequate, provided that the minimum procedural standards are included, and that a laboratory with cell or yeast culture expertise should be able to perform the assays. However, there are a number of issues relating to standardization that will have to be added to the protocols.

In terms of the list of reference substances recommended in the *In Vitro* ER TA BRD for future *in vitro* ER TA assay validation studies, the Panel recommended that selection be based on solid scientific rationale such as a combination of existing ER binding, antagonist, or agonist data. To the extent possible, all the same reference substances should be used for validation of both the *in vitro* ER binding and the *in vitro* ER TA assays. The Panel also recommended that the proportion of negative substances be increased to more effectively evaluate the specificity of these assays. During development of the final list, consideration should be given to substances selected by the U.S. EPA and the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) for validating *in vivo* endocrine disruptor assays. Also, the Panel encouraged the development of a centralized repository of chemicals with verified purity for future validation studies.

The Panel recommended that a sequential testing strategy be evaluated for utility during the pre-validation of *in vitro* ER/AR binding and TA agonism/antagonism assays. In this approach, if a substance induces a positive response in any assay, then testing in any of the other binding/TA assays would not need to be conducted. In support of this strategy, the Panel concluded that further classification of the activity of a positive test substance using additional binding/TA endpoints would provide little additional information that would assist with prioritization and the design of subsequent *in vivo* studies.

***In Vitro* AR Binding Assays**

The Panel reviewed 11 different *in vitro* AR binding assays in which 109 different substances had been tested in one or more of the assays. The sources of AR used in these assays included cytosol from calf uterus, rat epididymis and prostate, and MCF-7 cells; rat epididymal nuclear fraction; COS-1 cells transiently transfected with a human AR; LnCaP cells and human genital fibroblasts with an endogenous AR; and semi-purified recombinant human AR.

The Panel acknowledged the lack of an existing acceptable standardized *in vitro* AR binding assay protocol, and that the published data were inadequate for assessing the reliability and comparative performance of these assays. Based on the available data, the Panel recommended that the highest priority for future efforts is the development of a high-throughput assay using a purified, recombinant full-length AR protein. A truncated AR protein (consisting of the AR ligand binding domain) has been purified but this protein is less desirable than the full-length protein because it appears that domains other than the actual binding domain modulate the binding of substances to the AR. However, in contrast to the human ER protein, the commercial availability of the intact AR cDNA is apparently limited due to restrictions by the exclusive license of the patent. The Panel recommended that the appropriate government agencies investigate the status of patents and licenses attendant to the use of the human and rat AR and provide guidance as to how the scientific community should proceed with the development of such AR assays. An alternative approach might be to proceed with a truncated AR protein that is commercially available but that has not yet been evaluated for sensitivity and reliability.

There was consensus among the Panel on the adequacy of the following minimum procedural standards provided in the *In Vitro* AR Binding BRD:

- All studies utilizing animals should be approved by the IACUC or its equivalent.
- The K_d of the reference androgen must be determined with each set of assays.
- Test substances should be prepared preferably in water, and then absolute ethanol but DMSO can be used, if necessary. A set of solvent/vehicle-only controls (with final solvent concentrations identical to those used in the reaction mixtures containing the test substance) must be included in each set of assays.
- The control solvent/vehicle volume must be the same as that used in the reaction mixtures containing the test substance, and should remain constant throughout the concentration range tested.
- The limit concentration should be 1 mM but the solubility characteristics of each test substance must be taken into consideration. In addition, possible denaturation of the receptor at high test substance concentrations, and for some substances (e.g., surfactants), at concentrations below 1 mM, need to be considered when the results of positive assays are interpreted.
- The concentration range of test substances must consist of at least seven different concentrations spaced at one order of magnitude apart from each other (e.g., 1, 10, 100 nM, 1, 10, 100 μM, 1 mM). However, if a lower maximum concentration is tested due to solubility constraints or excessive cytotoxicity, the number of concentrations tested can be reduced to account for the altered concentration range.
- A substance (e.g., cyproterone acetate) with a binding affinity of two or three orders of magnitude below that of the reference androgen should be used as a positive control.
- Triplicate measurements should be performed at each concentration level.
- For data analysis, it is essential to compute both the B_{max} and the K_d values.
- If an IC_{50} cannot be obtained after testing to the limit dose or the highest dose possible, the test substance is usually classified as being “negative” for *in vitro* AR binding. However, when test substances induce a significant reduction in binding, but do not achieve at least a 50% reduction in the binding of the reference androgen to the AR, such responses should be noted and the substances classified as "equivocal" until additional information becomes available about the significance of this category of dose response curves.
- The test report should include information on the test substance, the solvent used, the type and source of the AR, the test conditions, the results, a discussion of the results, and a determination as to whether the substance is positive or negative.
- Replicate studies are not mandated but questionable data needs to be confirmed by re-testing of the substance.
- The assays should be performed following Good Laboratory Practice guidelines.

Additional or modified minimum procedural standards that were recommended by the Panel included:

- Classification of a test substance as “positive” for binding should be based on the use of statistical inferences pertinent to the characteristics of the assay. The state of the art for making statistical inferences with endocrine disruptor data requires more detailed research and study.

- The endogenous ligand, 5α-dihydrotestosterone (DHT), was recommended as the reference androgen for recombinant protein-based assays where metabolism of DHT would not occur. Due to its high affinity, lack of metabolism, and low non-specific protein binding, R1881 was recommended as the reference androgen for most other assays. However, as R1881 binds to the progesterone receptor (PR), binding assays based on cells or tissues that contain this receptor should include triamcinolone acetonide to block its binding to the PR. Alternatively, mibolerone, which has a low affinity for PR, was considered appropriate as the reference androgen for such assays.
- An additional positive control substance with a binding affinity within two orders of magnitude of the limit of sensitivity of the assay should be included also.
- The dextran-coated charcoal procedure should be used for the separation of free and bound ligand.
- The type of protein assay and the concentration of the protein used in the assays must be specified.
- Sodium molybdate and a cocktail of protease inhibitors must be added to the assay to protect the AR from degradation.
- For data analysis, the use of a ligand titration array (Raffelsberger and Wittliff, 1997) would provide simultaneous evaluation of a laboratory's performance and determination of the androgen binding properties (e.g., IC_{50}, K_d, and K_i values) of both the reference androgen and the test substances.
- The study report should include information on the chemical and radiochemical purity of the radiolabeled androgen, as well as information on the assay used for protein determination.

The addition of an exogenous metabolic activation system was not recommended for current use by the Panel in *in vitro* AR binding assays.

For the same reasons described for the *in vitro* ER binding assays, the Panel concluded that the statistical approaches for the analysis of data generated using *in vitro* AR binding assays required further investigation. The Panel recommended that prevalidation studies be conducted to evaluate an *in vitro* AR binding assay using purified AR. Data generated from these prevalidation studies could be used by the biostatisticians to develop the most reliable and robust statistical models for data analysis.

The Panel concluded also that, although the rat prostate cytosol (RPC) protocol was sufficiently detailed, this assay should not be a priority for further validation. Rather, the Panel was of the opinion that the simplest and most preferred assay would be one in which purified AR is fixed to multiwell plates. One commercial source of the AR (PanVera Corporation, Madison, WI, USA) is available, but this AR is a truncated protein and has not been evaluated for sensitivity and reliability.

The Panel recommended that the same reference substances should be used for validation of both *in vitro* AR binding and *in vitro* AR TA assays. Furthermore, the Panel recommended the inclusion of additional weakly positive reference substances representing the range of possible environmental exposures and an increase in the proportion of negative substances. The Panel also recommended that bicalutamide, a substance that binds to the AR but does not activate its

transcription, and finasteride, a commercially available 5α-reductase inhibitor which does not bind to the AR, be included as additional assay controls.

In regard to future validation studies, the Panel concluded that both inter- and intra-laboratory reproducibility must be assessed for the same reference AR preparation using an identical set of test substances.

***In Vitro* AR TA Assays**

The Panel reviewed 17 different AR TA assays (15 mammalian reporter gene assays, 1 mammalian proliferation assay, 1 yeast strain reporter gene assay) in which 147 different substances had been tested in one or more of the assays. The source of the AR used in these assays included AR from the human, mouse, and rat. The luciferase and chloramphenicol acetyltransferase reporter genes were used in the mammalian cell line assays and the β-galactosidase reporter gene was used in the yeast strain assay.

It was the consensus of the Panel that no current *in vitro* AR TA protocol was optimal for assessing AR agonist and antagonist activities. However, the Panel concluded that one cell line, described in the *In Vitro* AR TA BRD, containing an endogenous AR and transduced with an adenovirus containing the reporter gene was the most promising approach for development of an assay to assess AR agonist and antagonist activity. The adenovirus method is straightforward and avoids time consuming procedures associated with transient transfection methodology. Important additional developments that are needed include the identification and use of a cell line that lacks high response levels of the glucocorticoid and progesterone receptors, and the use of a reporter vector that shows greater specificity for the AR.

There was consensus on the adequacy of the following minimum procedural standards provided in the *In Vitro* AR TA BRD:

- The transcriptional activation of the reference androgen must be demonstrated by a full concentration response curve.
- The reference androgen should be R1881.
- The active antagonist hydroxyflutamide was recommended as a positive control for antagonist studies.
- Test substances should be prepared preferably in water or absolute ethanol but DMSO could be used, if necessary. A set of solvent/vehicle-only controls (with solvent concentrations identical to those used with reaction mixtures containing test substances) must be performed in each set of assays.
- The solvent/vehicle volume must be the same as that used in the reaction mixtures containing the test substances.
- An androgen that is two orders of magnitude less potent than R1881 should be used as a positive control.
- The limit concentration should be 1 mM but the solubility characteristics of each test substance must be taken into consideration. Concern was expressed by some Panel members that this concentration might be excessive and that 30 μM would be adequate.
- The concentration range of test substances must consist of at least seven different concentrations spaced at one order of magnitude apart from each other (e.g., 1, 10, 100 nM,

1, 10, 100 μM, 1 mM). However, if a lower maximum concentration is tested due to solubility constraints or excessive cytotoxicity, the number of concentrations tested can be reduced to account for the altered concentration range.

- Triplicate measurements should be performed at each test substance concentration level.
- Classification of a test substance as "positive" for agonist or antagonist activity in transcriptional activation assays should be based on the generation of a concentration response curve.
- Reference substances for agonism and antagonism assays must give appropriate responses based on historical data.
- The test report should include information on the test substance, the solvent used, the AR, the reporter plasmid, the cell line, the test conditions, the results, a discussion of the results, and a determination as to whether the substance is positive or negative.
- Replicate studies are not mandated but questionable data needs to be confirmed by re-testing of the substance.
- The assays should be performed following Good Laboratory Practice guidelines.

Additional or modified minimum procedural standards recommended by the Panel included:

- Serum free and phenol red free media should be used rather than charcoal stripped serum.
- The stability of the cell lines must be monitored using selection media.
- DHT should be used as an additional reference androgen.
- Levels of cytotoxicity must be evaluated in each assay.
- A nonselective reporter (e.g., MMTV) should be used.
- A suitable nonlinear regression model such as the Hill equation must be used to estimate the potency (EC_{50} or IC_{50} values) and slope of the concentration-response curve with a 95% confidence interval.
- Statistical analysis of the data should indicate agonist and inhibitory test chemical effects on transcription that meet or exceed the 2-3 fold induction or 50% inhibition level compared to the respective controls.
- Diagnostics need to be performed on the model by checking for suitability and normality of the curve. If necessary, suitable data transformations need to be performed.
- The test report should also include the type of method used for isolating the DNA for making constructs; the cell passage number; the volume of the test substance applied to the test mixture; information on controls for the activity of other steroid receptors and controls for cytotoxicity; source of plasticware and other materials used in the assay; entry and exit analytical assay results for all test article and control compounds; and the response in absolute units such as light units for luciferase activity with the error indicated and as fold induction, if this is deemed appropriate.

In terms of statistical analysis, the Panel concluded that nonlinear statistical models (e.g., the Hill equation) appear to be the most useful models for estimating the potency and the slope of the concentration-response curve for agonists and antagonists.

The Panel did not recommend the inclusion of a metabolic activation system for *in vitro* AR TA assays.

In terms of the list of substances recommended in the *In Vitro* AR TA BRD for future *in vitro* AR TA assay validation studies, the Panel identified a more limited list of potential candidate substances for use in prevalidation studies. This list included substances that could affect luciferase reporter gene transcription activity independent of the AR (e.g., by inhibiting RNA or protein synthesis).

Although recognizing that these *in vitro* endocrine disruptor assays are proposed as components of a screening test battery of test methods where the results will be used in making weight of evidence decisions, the Panel recommended determination of the predictive value of these assays for estimating *in vivo* responses. Therefore, the Panel recommended that substances proposed for validation of the *in vivo* test methods should also be evaluated in the *in vitro* assays included in the screening battery and, to the extent possible, and vice-versa.

The Panel encouraged the development of a centralized repository of substances with verified purity that could be distributed to laboratories developing or conducting validation studies. The purpose of this repository is to ensure the comparability of data generated during the validation of the different *in vitro* assays and to provide a source of coded samples for validation.

I. *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor (ER) Binding Assays

1.0 Recommendations and Priority for Validation Studies

The *In Vitro* ER Binding BRD reviews the comparative performance, reliability, advantages, and disadvantages for different *in vitro* ER binding assays, and recommends a relative priority for further development and/or validation based on this information.

1.1 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, is the Panel aware of other advantages and disadvantages for the assays discussed in the BRD?

The Panel did not discuss any additional advantages and disadvantages not covered in the BRD.

1.2 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, does the Panel agree with the relative priority recommended for these sets of assays? Does the Panel recommend any changes in priority, or have specific recommendations for prioritization?

The Panel agrees with the BRD's conclusions that assays using recombinant receptors (both subtypes) should be given the highest priority for assay standardization and validation. Human or rat receptors would be acceptable. For screening for possible effects in wildlife, recombinant receptors from other species might be more relevant. The Panel believes that a consistent, standardized preparation of the receptor is essential for quality control and in making valid comparisons across laboratories and experiments. The fluorescent polarization assay has not been in wide use and there are only limited data for comparison. Availability of specialized equipment and reagents is also of concern.

1.2.1 Is rat uterine cytosol the best source of estrogen receptors for the binding assays?

The rat uterine cytosol (RUC) is not considered the best source of ER for the ligand binding assay. A standardized preparation of the ER is of the utmost importance for quality control and comparison of results across laboratories.

1.2.2 Should the binding of substances to different receptor subtypes be addressed in the binding assays?

The use of either human or rat recombinant proteins, both α and β, is a high priority. Recombinant receptors from other species are recommended for screening substances that pose particular hazard to wildlife.

1.2.3 Should a metabolic activation system be included in the binding assays?

The inclusion of a metabolic activation system in *in vitro* ER binding assays is not recommended at this time. The type of metabolic activation system developed will depend on which *in vitro* assay(s) are considered validated for detecting endocrine disrupting substances. The Panel recommends, while validation is being conducted, that available information on the metabolism of the validation chemicals be compiled, including the degree to which metabolism is known to alter estrogenic activity. Once the importance of metabolic activation in the ability of substances to disrupt endocrine function has been demonstrated and validated in *in vitro* ER binding assays, appropriate methods for including metabolic activation in the assays can be developed and validated.

2.0 Minimum Procedural Standards for *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays

2.1 To facilitate assay standardization, the BRD proposes minimum procedural standards that should be incorporated into *In Vitro* ER Binding Assay protocols (Section 12.2). Does the Panel agree with the adequacy of the proposed procedural standards? If not, what changes should be made to each standard and why?

The Panel agrees with the critical methodological issues proposed in the BRD, and endorsed the fact that any assays using animals must be undertaken under the guidance of the relevant Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC).

2.1.1 Binding Constant (K_d) of the Reference Estrogen

The Panel agrees that the dissociation constant must be determined with each set of assays and that 17β-estradiol should be used as the reference estrogen. Furthermore, the Panel recommends that the hexa-tritium labeled 17β-estradiol (i.e., [2,3,6,7,16,17-^{3}H] 17β-estradiol) be used as the ligand for all assays because it is the most potent naturally occurring estrogen in the human body, and because of the high specific radioactivity available commercially, which increases the sensitivity of both the ligand titration assay and the ligand competition assay considerably. Furthermore, there was consensus that recombinant ER preparations, particularly human ER, be employed in the validation and screening assays.

The Panel agrees that a detailed assay protocol must be provided for performing each type of assay (i.e., ligand titration and competition), with criteria for evaluation and acceptance of results, to demonstrate assay validation and transferability across laboratories. The ability of a laboratory operator to achieve a specific binding capacity and K_d value for 17β-estradiol of a reference receptor protein within accepted limits for that type of preparation is a critical measure of the robustness of the procedure at that institution. These data will be essential to the establishment of a Quality Assurance Program (Assay Proficiency) for the evaluation of endocrine disruptor substances at numerous laboratories. Also, the Panel recommends replicate determinations and replicate assays, and the establishment of decision criteria for evaluating inter- and intra-laboratory reproducibility across the range of chemicals selected for testing. Attention should be given to the level of nonspecific binding in the ER preparation selected.

The Panel recommends that straightforward procedures for determination of both the K_d value of the radio-labeled reference ligand ([2,3,6,7,16,17-^{3}H] 17β-estradiol), and the K_d value of an unlabeled test substance, such as the ligand titration array (Raffelsberger and Wittliff, 1997), be considered. Software programs such as Compete® (Lundon Software, Inc., Cleveland Heights, OH), GraphPad Prism® (GraphPad Software, Inc., San Diego, CA), LIGAND (Munson and Rodbard, 1980) and OneSite® (Lundon Software, Inc., Cleveland Heights, OH), will determine the specific binding capacity and K_d values of the reference ER preparation, and analyze the competition results and compute the K_d value of the unlabeled putative estrogen mimic examined in the assay. **Appendices 1** and **2** provide an example of the curves

that might be generated using this approach. As shown in **Appendix 1**, the K_d value for the reference estrogen ([2,3,6,7,16,17-^{3}H]17β-estradiol), determined by Ligand Titration Assay, is computed according to various models. This K_d value is used in the calculations of the Ligand Competition Array (**Appendix 2**) to arrive at an apparent dissociation constant (K_d value) of the unlabeled test substance (in this example, estrone) for the reference receptor preparation (in this example, recombinant ERα). Note the good agreement in the K_d values computed for unlabeled estrone (4.0 versus 2.6 x 10^{-9} M) with the two models and with the K_i value (1.96 x 10^{-9} M). The IC_{50} value is also provided. As noted below, however, more study is necessary for specifying the precise statistical characteristics of ER binding data when fitting nonlinear regression curves and estimating pertinent parameters such as K_d and the IC_{50}.

2.1.2 Reference Estrogen

The Panel agrees that only the native estrogen ligand, 17β-estradiol, should be employed as the reference estrogen, for the reasons indicated.

2.1.3 Preparation of Test Substances

The Panel agrees with the BRD that test substances should be prepared in water, 95-100% ethanol, or dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), depending upon their solubility (**Section 12.2.3** of the BRD). The Panel recommends that preference should be given to 95-100% ethanol and that a set of solvent (vehicle)-only controls (with solvent concentrations identical to those used with reactions containing test substances) must be performed in each set of assays. It is known that sex-hormone receptor preparations from various tissue origins, including recombinant expression systems, exhibit different performance characteristics in the presence of the same solvent, again emphasizing the need for solvent controls.

In situations where more than one solvent could be used, preference should be given to water, then 95-100% ethanol, and then DMSO, in that order.

2.1.4 Concentration Range of Test Substances

The Panel agrees that the limit concentration should be 1 mM but the solubility characteristics and potential toxicity of each test substance (e.g., denaturation of the receptor) must be taken into consideration. If the limit concentration is used, seven test substance concentrations at log intervals should be tested. If a lower maximum concentration is tested due to solubility constraints or excessive toxicity, the number of concentrations tested can be adjusted to account for the altered concentration range. Concern was expressed among the Panel that denaturation of the receptor could occur at high test substance concentrations, and that this needed to be considered when the results of positive assays are interpreted. One Panel member stated during the meeting that some substances (e.g., surfactants) at concentrations below 1 mM might produce results that will be erroneously interpreted as positive in receptor binding assays, because of the loss of tertiary structure of the receptor. Whatever limit dose is chosen, care must be taken to ensure that only soluble concentrations of the test substance are used.

Also, the Panel agrees that at least seven different concentrations of the test substance within the range proposed in the BRD should be examined to increase the likelihood of developing a competition curve satisfactory for IC_{50} analysis. For substances exhibiting solubility problems, both 95-100% ethanol and DMSO should be evaluated as solvents, perhaps with gentle warming at 50-55°C, to achieve the higher concentrations.

2.1.5 Solvent and Positive Controls

The Panel agrees that it is essential that the solvent (vehicle) volume in the solvent control assays be the same as that used in the reactions containing the test substances, and further that the solvent (vehicle) volumes remain constant throughout the competition curve development.

Regarding the positive control substance, the Panel strongly agrees that a substance with a binding affinity of two or three orders of magnitude below that of 17β-estradiol should be used as a positive control.

In order to assess the sensitivity of the assay system in each laboratory, it is suggested that a positive control should be used that is known to be a weak binder. Such a positive control could be either a naturally occurring estrogen, such as estriol or coumestrol, or a synthetic estrogen mimic, like tamoxifen. This positive control should be tested at three different concentrations.

There was discussion about employing a reference substance to determine the lower limit of detection of the assay but no recommendation was made.

2.1.6 Within-Test Replicates

The Panel agrees that triplicate measurements should be performed at each dose level to increase the likelihood of developing a competition curve satisfactory for IC_{50} analysis, particularly during prevalidation and validation studies.

2.1.7 Dose Spacing

The Panel agrees with the recommended dose spacing of one order of magnitude in the concentrations of the candidate estrogen mimics, and in the use of half-log doses in certain cases.

2.1.8 Data Analysis

The Panel agrees with the requirement to determine and compute both the B_{max} (number of binding sites or specific binding capacity) and the K_d value. There was general agreement that the approach presented in the BRD is acceptable for screening substances, which inhibit estrogen binding. However, the use of alternative approaches such as a ligand titration array (Raffelsberger and Wittliff, 1997), which provides simultaneous evaluation of a laboratory's performance and determination of the estrogen binding properties (e.g., IC_{50}, K_d value, K_I value) of both reference and test substances, is recommended. This approach is equally valid for androgen

receptor analyses of putative androgenic mimics. The study by Villeneuve et al. (2000), on the derivation and application of relative potency estimates based on *in vitro* bioassay results could serve as a possible template for calculating EC_{50} values for partial agonists or for substances for which the slope of the binding curve is atypical.

In any case, more detail is needed on statistical models for nonlinear regression analysis to compute K_d, K_i and IC_{50} values. This includes the nature of the statistical characteristics of the data (distribution, variance patterns, specific nonlinear models, etc.), and how to fit the models. When doing so, confidence limits must be calculated for K_d, K_i, and IC_{50} values. From these data, details on how to make pertinent and valid statistical inferences should be specified.

2.1.9 Assay Acceptance Criteria

In general, there is agreement among the Panel with each of the acceptance criteria presented in the BRD. However, it is highly recommended that a reference ER preparation with established binding parameters be employed for the determination of the K_d value and specific binding capacity by the laboratories chosen for validation of ER-based procedures. The Panel recommends that evaluation of the same reference receptor preparation with an identical set of test substances by various laboratories (as well as by individuals within the same laboratory) involved in this key process will provide a means of assessing both inter- and intra-laboratory reproducibility. Distribution of sets of results from either androgen or estrogen-based procedures to laboratories involved in validation is recommended to assess and compare the uniformity in the mode of calculation of desired parameters.

The positive control response must fall within defined limits, and assays should be performed in compliance with standard Good Laboratory Practice guidelines.

2.1.10 Evaluation and Interpretation of Results

The Panel agrees with the approach presented in the BRD. Because the choice of a standard ER preparation will have a significant influence on the IC_{50}, K_d, and K_i values determined, the Panel recommends that recombinant human ER be employed for the validation and screening assays.

There is general agreement among the Panel with the designation of "equivocal" for substances that do not bring about a 50 % reduction in specific estrogen binding, particularly because other protein molecules such as heat shock proteins, co-activators, and co-repressors are known to influence estrogen binding properties (e.g., Horwitz et al., 1996; McKenna et al., 1999; McKenna and O'Malley, 2002). Because these proteins might be unavailable or present in suboptimal concentrations in certain ER preparations, negating accurate assessment of a substance's estrogen mimicry, discordance in results from ERα and ERβ assays should be considered in substance classification.

Furthermore, the classification of a test substance as "positive for binding" should be based on the use of statistical inferences pertinent to the positive characterization. This may require new research and development into valid statistical methods for making such a characterization. The state of the art for making statistical inferences with endocrine disruptor data is nascent and requires more detailed research and study.

2.1.11 Test Report

The Panel agrees with the detailed delineation of the test substance, the solvent/vehicle and the ER, but it recommends that the type of protein assay be specified and that the concentration of protein used in the reactions be reported. The Panel agrees also that the remaining information requested for test conditions, results, discussion of results and conclusion was adequate to achieve the stated goals of the survey and its validation.

The Panel recommends establishing a new range of reference IC_{50}, K_d, and K_i values with a standardized ER preparation using a test set of substances. These data will be far more useful in the evaluation of putative estrogen mimics by various laboratories involved in the validation process, rather than using historical values of these parameters collected with various receptor preparations.

Historical data can also be used to assess the biological significance of results for a current test that has shown to be statistically significant.

2.1.12 Replicate Studies

The Panel agrees with the recommendation stated in the BRD.

2.2 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, are there other minimum procedural standards that should be included? If so, what are they and why?

The Panel recommends standardizing the type of protein assay and the conditions, and highly recommends that both the androgen and estrogen receptor-based assay reactions contain 10 mM sodium molybdate as well as a cocktail of protease inhibitors such as those described on page B3-5 of the BRD, to minimize degradation of the receptor protein.

Although the hydroxylapatite (HAP) procedure has been used by numerous investigators, it is fraught with problems, not the least of which is that the receptor-ligand complexes are bound to the matrix, require retention during washing, and must retain complex association during elution. These are important variables to control. In contrast, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved the testing of human tissues with the radioligand (estrogen) binding assay using the Dextran-Coated Charcoal procedure. The latter procedure with dextran-coated charcoal allows the receptor-ligand complexes to remain in the original reaction medium while removing the unbound ligand. Published clinical cancer studies utilizing these FDA-approved procedures in Assay Proficiency Surveys (e.g., Fisher et al. 1980, 1983, 2001; Wittliff et al. 1981, 1998) indicate the reproducibility and transferability of this assay.

The Panel recommends the use of the ligand titration assay using dextran-coated charcoal as the preferred procedure.

3.0 Recommendations for *In Vitro* ER Binding Test Method Protocols for Validation Studies

3.1 A standardized *In Vitro* ER Binding Assay protocol using rat uterine cytosol (RUC) is provided in Appendix B of the BRD. This assay is proposed for validation studies by the U.S. EPA and other sponsors. Section 12.3 discusses additional detail that should be added based on the minimum procedural standards in Section 12.2. In addition, an example of the *In Vitro* ER Binding RUC Assay (based on the U.S. EPA protocol), which incorporates the recommended minimum procedural standards, is provided in Section 12 Annex of the *In Vitro* ER Binding BRD. Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, would the current protocols, with the additions detailed in Section 12.2 and 12.3, provide a level of detail to appropriately minimize interlaboratory variability? If not, what revisions or additions should be made to the protocols?

The Panel is comfortable with the BRD protocol for the ligand binding assay, provided that it is amended to include the additional details presented in the discussion on minimum procedural standards (e.g., protease inhibitors, protein concentration assays [noting interference]) of the BRD and the points discussed in response to **Questions 1** and **2**.

3.2 In addition to the minimum procedural details listed in Section 12.2, are there other protocol elements that should be considered for other *In Vitro* ER Binding assays recommended for validation as a toxicological screen, including those protocols provided in Appendix B?

Assays are routinely performed using isotopes for comparative displacement binding assays. The Panel appreciates that some laboratories may have difficulties using isotopes because of licensing restrictions and efforts to limit production of isotope waste. Anisotropy for displacement of fluorescent estrogen may be used in non-isotope assays. However, experience is presently limited on the strengths and limitations of this end point.

There is also a concern about using a potent estrogen as the only standard reference, given that many of the agents that we wish to evaluate are at the weak end of the potency spectrum. The standard reference serves a role distinct from that of the positive control. The response of the positive control measures the assay's performance and stability over time. The use of a *concurrent* positive control is a hallmark of *in vitro* tests used in the regulatory arena worldwide. The use of a concurrent positive control is a stated "requirement" in protocols submitted to ICCVAM. The measurements of positive control performance need to address the assay endpoint(s) of interest (e.g., RBA values). They provide the basis for assessing the acceptability of the assay trial and thus the use of data from "unknowns" tested concurrently. Positive control data provide one basis for comparison of assay performance across laboratories. The positive control selected must be able to demonstrate both an under and over response relative to its historical values. The positive control suggested in Question 2 would provide the ability to measure both over and under prediction.

3.3 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, is the Panel aware of other available standardized protocols for assays recommended for validation?

The Panel's consensus is that purified recombinant ERα be the primary receptor used to develop the first assay for validation. To date, there are no estrogen mimics that are selective for either ERα or ERβ. In this assay, both ligand titration and competition end points should be developed for test chemicals. The ERα was suggested in response to Question 2 and the use of a ligand binding assay with dextran-coated charcoal is recommended to separate bound from free labeled 17β-estradiol. Among species comparisons could be facilitated by employing glutathione-S-transferase fusion proteins consisting of the d-e-f domains from the respective ERs (GST).

4.0 Recommended List of Substances to be Used for Validation of *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays

Section 12.4 of the BRD provides a list of substances recommended for use in validation studies of *in vitro* ER binding assays.

4.1 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, does the Panel agree with the selection criteria, adequacy and appropriateness of substances recommended for validation studies in terms of the following issues? If not, what substances should be added or deleted?

4.1.1 Number and Distribution of Substance Across the Range of Measurable ER Binding Activity, Including Negatives

4.1.2 The Number and Range of Substances by Chemical Class

4.1.3 The Number and Range of Substances by Product Class

The Panel endorses the list of chemicals provided in the BRD, but with the following caveats.

There are concerns about how well the list represented the kinds of substances that the U.S. EPA is interested in screening, including the diversity of chemical classes, the range of potencies. The Panel also indicates that it will not be possible to determine the specificity of the assay with a list of substances 90% of which are positive. The recommendation is that at least 25% of the test substances be negative for ER binding.

References

Fisher B, Redmond C, Brown A, Wolmark N, Wittliff J, Fisher ER, Plotkin D, Bowman D, Sachs S, Wolter J, Frelick R, Desser R, Licalzi N, Geggie P, Campbell T, Elias EG, Prager D, Koontz P, Volk H, Dimitrov N, Gardner B, Lerner H, Shibata TA. 1981. Treatment of primary breast cancer with chemotherapy and tamoxifen. New England Journal of Medicine 305:1-6.

Fisher B, Redmond C, Brown A, Wickerham DL, Wolmark N, Allegra J, Escher G, Lippman M, Savlov E, Wittliff J, Fisher ER, Plotkin D, Bowman D, Wolter J, Bornstein R, Desser R, Frelick R. 1983. Influence of tumor estrogen and progesterone receptor levels on the response to tamoxifen and chemotherapy in primary breast cancer. J. Clinical Oncology 1:227-241.

Horwitz KB, Jackson TA, Rain DL, Richer JK, Takimoto GS, Tung L. 1996. Nuclear receptor coactivators and corepressors. Molecular Endocrinology 10:1167-1177.

McKenna NJ, Lanz RB, O'Malley BW. 1999. Nuclear receptor coregulators: Cellular and molecular biology. Endocrine Reviews 20:321-344.

McKenna NJ and O'Malley BW. 2002. Minireview: Nuclear receptor coactivators – An update. Endocrinology 143:2461-2465.

Munson PJ and Rodbard D. 1980. LIGAND - A versatile computerized approach for characterization of ligand-binding systems. Anal Biochem 107:220-239.

Raffelsberger W and Wittliff JL. 1997. A novel approach for comparing ligand binding results from titration and competition analyses to study hormone mimics. J. Clinical Ligand Assay 20: 275-280.

Villeneuve DL, Blankenship AL, Giesy JP. 2000. Derivation and application of relative potency estimates based on in vitro bioassay results. Environ Toxicol and Chem 19:2835-2843.

Wittliff J, et al. 1981. Methods of steroid receptor analyses and their quality control in the clinical laboratory. In: Physiopathology of Endocrine Diseases and Mechanisms of Hormone Action. New York:Alna R. Liss, Inc., 397-411.

Appendix 1
Ligand Titration Assay

Data File: C303S.DAT
Protocol File: 3HE2A.PRO

File ID: hERalpha with 3HE2/tris
1.1.1 12:33:03

Protein (mg/ml): 0.2
Weighting: Unity
Nonspecific Binding: # Points = 6
Correlation Coefficient, R = 0.9974
Linear and Non-Linear Regressions: # Points = 6

	Model 1	**Model 2**	**Model 3**
	Scatchard	Non-Linear One Site	Non-Linear One Site with NSB
BMAX [FM/MG PROTEIN]	4.039E+03	3.898E+03	2.956E+03
KD [MOLAR]	3.864E-10	3.567E-10	2.239E-10
NSB [LITERS/MG PROTEIN]	--	--	5.806E-04
BMAX STANDARD ERROR +/-	--	179.2	296.5
KD STANDARD ERROR +/-	--	4.797E-11	4.010E-11
NSB STANDARD ERROR +/-	--	--	1.273E-04
SUM OF SQUARES OF RESIDUALS	6.543E-26	5.716E-26	2.014E-26
CORRELATION COEFFICIENT	-.9582	--	--

Data File: C303S.DAT
Protocol File: 3HE2A.PRO Assay Protocol

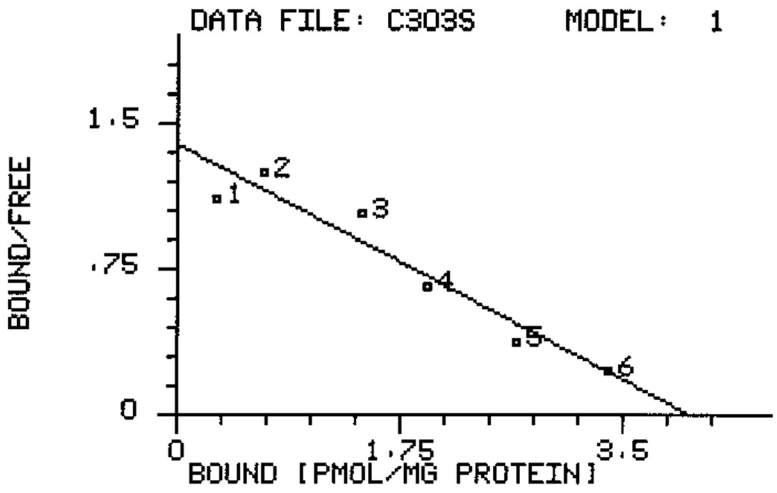
Cytosol or Membrane Protein Volume (ml) 0.1000
Total Incubation Volume (ml) 0.1500
Separation Solution Added (e.g., DCC) (ml).....0.3000
Aliquot Counted (ml).....0.3000
Efficiency of Dose Tubes (~).....100.0000
Efficiency of Total Bound and NSB Tubes (~).....100.0000
Specific Activity Value 158.0000
Specific Activity Units ..... DPM/fmol

Data File: C303S.DAT
Protocol File: 3HE2A.PRO

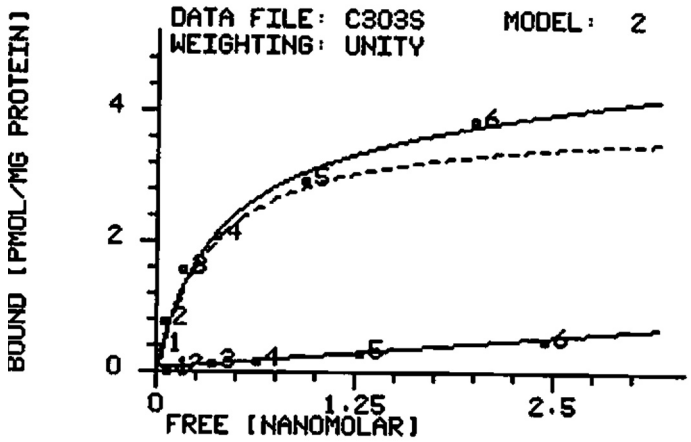
Measured Data Table

DOSE #	TOTAL COUNTS	TOTAL COUNTS	TOTAL COUNTS	%CV TOTAL	TOTAL BOUND	TOTAL BOUND	TOTAL BOUND	%CV BOUND	NSB	NSB	%CV NSB
1	2134	2192	2216	1.93 D	637 D	781	811	0.00	88	73	13.18
2	4039	4246	4305	3.33	1613	1770	1426	10.74	118	129	6.30
3	9579	10171	8522	8.86	3619	2551	3692	19.43	287	248	10.31
4	15462	16613	16445	3.84	4453	4478	4428	0.56	379	350	5.63
5	32123	32675	30750	3.11	5629	6646 D	5127	11.72	659	587	8.17
6	58390	58960	62415	3.63	7886	9501	6856	16.50	917	1212	15.60
7	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0.00
8	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0.00
9	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0.00
10	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0.00
11	0	0	o	0 00	0	0	0	0 00	0	0	0 00
12	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0.00
13	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0.00
14	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0.00
15	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0.00
16	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0.00
17	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0	0. 00	0	0	0 00
18	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	0.00

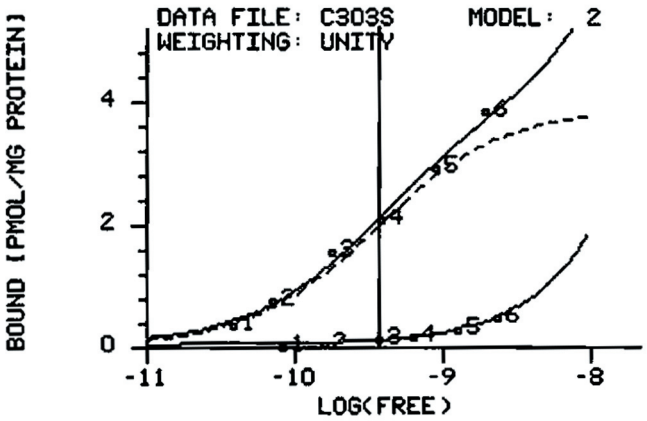
Data File: C303S.DAT
Protocol File: 3HE2A.PRO



Data File: C303S.DAT
Protocol File: 3HE2A.PRO



Data File: C303S.DAT
Protocol File: 3HE2A.PRO



Appendix 2
Ligand Competition Array

Summary Table
Page 1

```
CM1 FILE: YER303L6.CM1        DT1 FILE: YER303L6.DT1        PR1 FILE: YER303L6.PR1
                              WEIGHT:     UNITY
Protein Conc [mg/ml]: 0.2   Assay ID: hERalpha with estrone
Model:            1           2           3           4           5
                1-measNSB   1-compNSB   2-measNSB   2-compNSB       1-SITE
                >----------------NON-LINEAR-----------------< >----LINEAR----<
Kd1  (M)<c> :  3.864E-10   3.864E-10      --          --      IC50:  1.220E-08
Kd2  (M)<c> :     --          --          --          --        Ki:  1.957E-09
Kd3  (M)    :  4.031E-09   2.613E-09      --          --      Hill:  -.663E+00
Kd4  (M)    :     --          --          --          --       Kic:  1.697E-09
Bmax1(m/mg) :  2.968E-12   2.936E-12      --          --      #Pts:      6
Bmax2(m/mg) :     --          --          --          --
NSB         :     --       3.964E-02      --          --
Kd3      SE :  9.561E-10   6.595E-10      --          --
Kd4      SE :     --          --          --          --
Bmax1    SE :  2.267E-13   2.062E-13      --          --
Bmax2    SE :     --          --          --          --
NSB      SE :     --       4.950E-03      --          --
SSE         :  2.291E-21   9.816E-22      --          --
```

Summary Table
Page 2

```
CM1 FILE: YER303L6.CM1        DT1 FILE: YER303L6.DT1        PR1 FILE: YER303L6.PR1

# Competitor Concentrations:  7
Model:            1           2           3           4           5
                1-measNSB   1-compNSB   2-measNSB   2-compNSB       1-SITE
                >----------------NON-LINEAR-----------------< >----LINEAR----<
SSE         :  2.291E-21   9.816E-22      --          --          --
Runs #      :     5           6          --          --          --
 +Res       :     4           3          --          --          --
 -Res       :     3           4          --          --          --
DF          :     5           4          --          --          --
Runs Test   :  p > 0.05    p > 0.05       --          --
F-comparison:                          3 vs 1      4 vs 2
F-Test      :
Error Code  :     0           0          13          13           0
```

Data File: YER303L6
Page 1

REPLICATE NUMBER	TOTAL COUNTS ADDED PER TUBE	TOTAL COUNTS BOUND NO COMPETITOR	NSB COUNTS
1	58390	7886	917
2	58960	9501	1212
3	62415	6856	0
4	0	0	0
5	0	0	0
6	0	0	0
Reps	3	3	2
Mean	59921.7	8081.0	1064.5
Mean [M]	2.535E-09	5.128E-10	6.754E-11
%CV	3.63	16.50	19.60

Data File: YER303L6
Page 2-3

DOSE #	TOTAL COUNTS	TOTAL COUNTS	TOTAL COUNTS	TOTAL COUNTS	TOTAL COUNTS	TOTAL COUNTS	REPS	MEAN VALUE	MEAN MOLAR	%CV
1	6227	6184	0	0	0	0	2	6205.5	3.938E-10	0.49
2	4742	4542	0	0	0	0	2	4642.0	2.945E-10	3.05
3	3922	3435	0	0	0	0	2	3678.5	2.334E-10	9.36
4	2841	3007	0	0	0	0	2	2924.0	1.855E-10	4.01
5	1893	1793	0	0	0	0	2	1843.0	1.169E-10	3.84
6	1942	2178	0	0	0	0	2	2060.0	1.307E-10	8.10
7	1442	1554	0	0	0	0	2	1498.0	9.505E-11	5.29
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
26	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
28	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
29	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
33	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
34	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00
36	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.000E+00	0.00

Protocol File: YER303L6

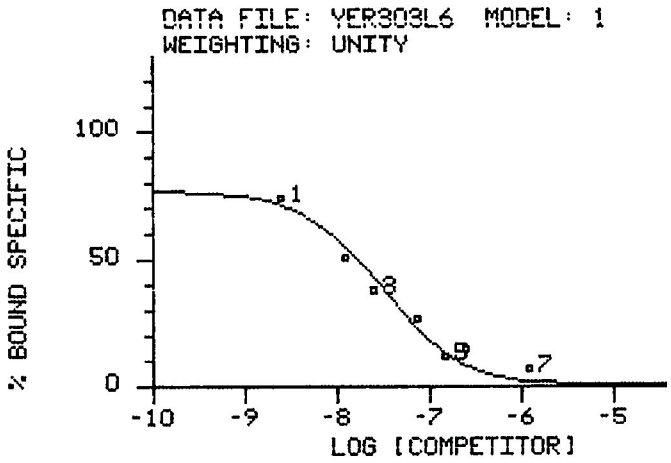
Cytosol or Membrane Protein Volume (ml). 0.1000
Total Incubation Volume (ml) 0.1500
Separation Solution Added (e.g., DCC) (ml) 0.3000
Aliquot Counted (ml) 0.3000
Specific Activity Value 157.6
Specific Activity Units ..... .DPM/fmol
Efficiency of Dose Tubes (%).....100
Efficiency of Round and NSB tubes (%) 100
Loading Sequence .....Sequential
Method of Weighting ..... UNITY
Printer Type ..... 24 PIN
Kd linear model.....3.864E-10
Kd1 <c>.....3.864E-10
Kd2 <c>.....0
Bmax units . ..... [moles/mg]
Report Sequence: GHBCDEFIKM

Concentration File: YER303L6

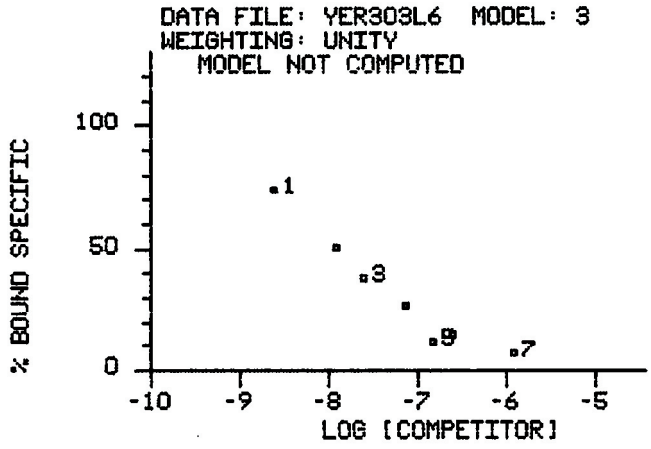
DOSE	CONCENTRATION [M]
1	2. 530E-09
2	1.270E-08
3	2.530E-08
4	7.600E-08
5	1.520E-07
6	2.530E-07
7	1.270E-06
8	--
9	--
10	--
11	--
12	--
13	--
14	--
15	--
16	--
17	--
18	--

DOSE	CONCENTRATION [M]
19	--
20	--
21	--
22	--
23	--
24	--
25	--
26	--
27	--
28	--
29	--
30	--
31	--
32	--
33	--
34	--
35	--
36	--

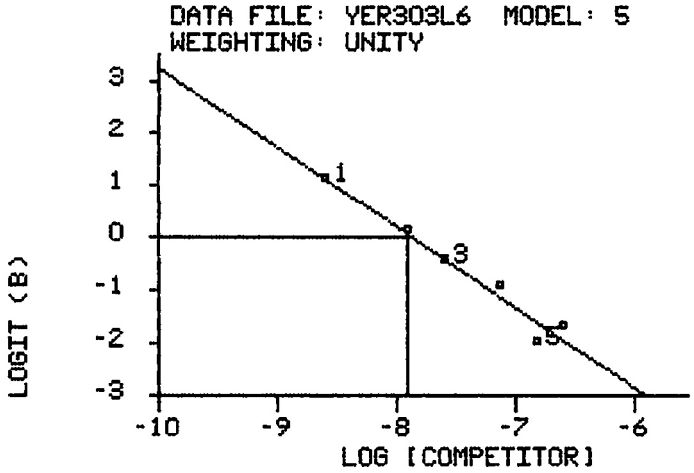
Data File: YER303L6
Protocol File: YER303L6



Data File: YER303L6
Protocol File: YER303L6



Data File: YER303L6
Protocol File: YER303L6



II. *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor (ER) Transcriptional Activation (TA) Assays

1.0 Recommendations and Priority for Validation Studies

The *in vitro* ER TA BRD reviews the comparative performance, reliability, advantages, and disadvantages for different *in vitro* ER TA assays, and recommends a relative priority for further development and/or validation based on this information.

1.1 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, is the Panel aware of other advantages and disadvantages for the assays discussed in the BRD?

The Panel has not identified additional advantages and disadvantages over and above those discussed in the BRD.

1.2 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, does the Panel agree with the relative priority recommended for these sets of assays? Does the Panel recommend any changes in priority, or have specific recommendations for prioritization?

The Panel, while agreeing that a stably transfected cell line is an attractive test method for prioritization (because such assays would be more amenable to high throughput screening), is not convinced that the BRD made a strong enough argument for this approach as having the highest priority. Reasons for this conclusion are:

1. Stable cell lines are notorious for losing their stability over time and therefore require continuous selection.
2. Their availability is limited and a highly responsive stable cell line is difficult to isolate.
3. While stably transfected cell lines might be potentially less challenging to use, they could have inherent confounding issues such as the effect of multiple receptor subtype activation.

Therefore, before making such assays a priority, appropriate comparative data relative to assays using transiently transfected cell lines (which generally have a higher level of responsiveness) should be generated using a select set of test substances.

1.2.1 Which receptor types (species, isoform) are the best for *In Vitro* ER TA Assays?

The Panel expresses a general preference for the use of the human ERα and ERβ subtypes in *in vitro* ER TA screening assays. However, if patent issues preclude the utilization of human gene sequences in commercial applications, consideration should be given to rat and possibly porcine receptors. Also, the potential for evaluation of receptors (ERα, β, or γ) from species of environmental relevance (e.g., fish) should be considered.

1.2.2 Should preference be given to cells with endogenous ER, transiently transfected ER expression vectors, or stably transfected ER expression vectors?

The Panel does not think that there was enough information in the BRD to make a judgment as to the superiority of one cell system over another; too few positive and negative chemicals have been tested for agonism or antagonism activity in multiple *in vitro* ER TA assays using different mammalian cell lines. Furthermore, the *in vivo* endocrine disrupting activity of a chemical would most likely be tissue-, cell-,

and promoter-specific. Therefore, the intrinsic responsiveness of a cell line cannot be generalized based on the result of a single assay system, due to the potential differences in coactivator populations, cross-talk with other receptors, and other signal transduction pathways between cell types.

The availability of stable cell lines that are already established should be investigated.

1.2.3 Which response elements (species, sequence) are the best for the reporter vectors?

The Panel believes that the effect of the reporter construct itself should not be underestimated in the validation of these assays. Issues such as single versus multiple estrogen response elements (EREs), other enhancer elements, and different minimal promoters are of importance in the evaluation and optimization of an assay system. However, the vitellogenin ERE (vit ERE) consensus sequence is recommended based on its broad-based responsiveness, although concerns about the activity of the vit ERE in some mammalian cells have been expressed by the Panel. The use of a reporter construct containing multiple EREs is recommended to maximize the sensitivity of the resulting assay and to minimize missing weak responders.

The Panel is also of the opinion that the development of a series of transient transfection assays for individual receptor subtypes (e.g., ERα, β) is worthwhile, especially in the context of the use of chimeric receptor-reporter constructs which would allow for greater mechanistic specificity.

Some Panel members commented on the fact that the use of such chimeric ligand binding domain (LBD) constructs could potentially minimize effects due to differing promoters/EREs.

Estrogenic compounds can stimulate transcriptional activation of the AP-1 (fos-jun) complex (that bind to regulatory sequences in the promoter of various target genes to modulate transcription) through a cooperative interaction of the ER with this complex. The fact that different ER ligand complexes have different affinities for fos-jun and other co-activators should be a consideration in the selection and evaluation of cell lines and assays for determination of ER TA screening assays.

Suggestions and Recommendations:

1. As an important part of the validation process, a study needs to be conducted to determine if stably transfected cell lines really do perform better than transiently transfected cells. This study would involve a comparison of a stably transfected mammalian line with one transiently transfected with the ER and other reporter plasmids, along with one expressing an endogenous ER.
2. If stably transfected cell lines are used, there should be a standard procedure for ensuring the maintenance of minimum response criteria to selected standards, including 17β-estradiol. Furthermore, treatment with the required selection

antibiotic should be performed on a regular basis to ensure maintenance of the inserted receptor and/or reporter construct.

3. These assays do not measure toxicity. The incorporation of an appropriate measure of cytotoxicity into the assay system is recommended.

2.0 Minimum Procedural Standards for *In Vitro* ER TA Assays

2.1 Considering the intended use of the assays as toxicological screens, does the Panel agree with the adequacy of the proposed procedural standards recommended for *In Vitro* ER TA Assays?

2.1.1 Transcriptional Activation of the Reference Estrogen

The Panel agrees that the transcriptional activation-inducing ability of 17β-estradiol must be demonstrated and that consistency in the level of response is appropriate as a criterion for assay acceptance. There was a question of whether the level of response should be from a single dose or if it would be necessary to obtain a full dose response curve. The Panel generally felt a full dose-response curve would be more informative.

2.2.2 Reference Estrogen

17β-Estradiol is appropriate as the reference estrogen. The Panel recommends that preliminary studies be performed with multiple transactivation assays to statistically define assay performance expectations for 17β-estradiol dose response curves (i.e., maximum fold induction, EC_{50} values, confidence limits). Concentrations to be tested for the reference positive control, 17β-estradiol, should range from 1 pM to 1 μM to establish a full dose-response curve. Clear guidance is needed with regard to expectations for the extent of response that should be observed, which can be determined based on preliminary studies.

2.1.3 Preparation of Test Substances

The test substances should be prepared in water, 95-100% ethanol, or dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), depending upon their solubility. Preference should be given to the solvent that allows testing of the maximal concentration of the test substance, without exceeding the limit dose. However, in situations where more than one solvent could be used, preference should be given to water, then 95-100% ethanol, and then DMSO, in that order. The Panel suggests that guidelines be provided with regard to the concentration of solvent in the stock solution. Even when using 95-100% ethanol or DMSO, substances to be tested could be prepared in stock solutions where their concentration approaches solubility limits. This could introduce variation from laboratory to laboratory. In addition, it should be stated that standards or positive controls need to be dissolved in the same solvent and to the same maximal concentration. One Panel member indicated a preference for 95-100% ethanol at concentrations of 0.01 to 0.1% (v/v) because some substances dissolved in DMSO have been observed to exhibit lower activity than when dissolved in ethanol.

The Panel concludes that it would be prudent to perform a prevalidation of *in vitro* ER TA assays with the reference estrogen for assessment of the level of solvent that does not adversely affect assay response.

2.1.4 Concentration Range of Test Substances

The Panel generally agrees that, for both agonism and antagonism assays, the limit concentration should be 1 mM as long as the solubility characteristics and potential cytotoxicity of each test substance is taken into consideration. However, concentrations greater than 10 µM are often problematic due to solubility issues in aqueous media, compounding the level of toxicity. Thus, one Panel member recommended 0.1 mM as the limit concentration. At a minimum, the solubility of the substance should be reported and the concentration used in the test should not exceed the limit of solubility.

If the limit concentration is used, the Panel generally agrees that seven test substance concentrations at log intervals should be tested. However, one Panel member suggested that it is likely that covering a concentration range of five orders of magnitude will be appropriate and that it is unclear what would be gained by using anything other than one order of magnitude between the doses. This is especially true since the assay results will only be assessed in a semi-quantitative manner (i.e., IC_{50} or EC_{50} values should not be used to rank compouds regarding possible potency).

If a lower maximum concentration is tested due to solubility constraints or excessive cytotoxicity, the number of concentrations tested can be adjusted to account for the altered concentration range.

In addition, a measure of cellular cytotoxicity incorporated into the assay could help define the upper limit for test material concentrations, similar to the Maximum Tolerated Dose (MTD) approach used in *in vivo* studies. This type of assessment might mitigate the need to go to concentrations higher than 10 µM.

The Panel also recommends that a sequential testing strategy be adopted. For example, if the substance is positive for agonist activity, there would seem to be little value in testing it for ER antagonist activity or AR-mediated activities. A positive result in any of these assays will likely warrant further examination in *in vivo* screens and tests other than transactivation assays. However, the validity of this approach should be evaluated in the prevalidation phase and a decision made on its applicability after sufficient data has been reviewed.

Assuming that each test substance is tested as an agonist and an antagonist, substances demonstrating a positive agonist response could also be tested with ICI 182,780 (the candidate ER antagonist) to make sure that the effect reflects a receptor-mediated activity. Assuming that ICI 182,780 does block the action of the

test substance under the test conditions used, it will also help to indicate the presence of toxicity if the signal level is significantly below that of ICI 182,780 alone.

During deliberations of the Panel, it was suggested that the concentrations (doses) of chemicals tested be similar for ER binding and ER transcriptional activation assays. However, the concentrations presented to the receptor in cell based systems could be markedly different from that presented to the receptor in media. Differences in chemical properties in serum or in solvent can markedly affect the uptake of chemicals by cells. Thus, the magnitude of response may not be directly comparable between cell-free binding assays and cell based TA assays. When considered important, radiolabeled test chemicals should be used to determine the amount of chemical taken up by the cells.

2.1.5 Solvent and Positive Controls

The Panel concludes that the recommendations in the BRD are appropriate. ICI 182,780 appears to completely block 17β-estradiol at 0.1 μM. However, the collective experience of the Panel is that obtaining ICI 182,780 might require permission from its producer in England and the maximum amount available might possibly be only 10 mg/year. One Panel member expressed reservations concerning the use of tamoxifen as a positive control. In addition, as with the reference standard for agonist activity, clear guidelines for the positive antagonist and the expected extent of antagonism when testing the substance should be provided. Perhaps running a parallel toxicity study on the same plates with a compound like Alamar Blue or a metabolism assay would add additional information.

During the deliberations of the Panel, it was suggested that a weak estrogen (e.g., estriol) should be included routinely in assays along with 17β-estradiol as a reference compound. Whether this will add necessary and sufficient information should be evaluated in prevalidation assays. If the inclusion of a weak estrogen improves the ability to interpret the results obtained with validation chemicals, or with unknowns that are weak estrogens, then the inclusion of a weak estrogen reference positive control is strongly recommended.

2.1.6 Within-Test Replicates

The Panel recommends that, initially, each test chemical concentration be tested in triplicate. The validity of this approach, however, should be evaluated with statistical consultation.

2.1.7 Dose Spacing

The Panel generally agrees with the recommended dose spacing of one order of magnitude in the concentrations of the candidate test substances but did not think the use of half-log doses in certain cases would be useful.

2.1.8 Data Analysis

2.1.8.1 Response Variable for Evaluating the Potential Agonism/ Antagonism of a Substance

In **Section 5-3** of the BRD, it is stated that there are several different definitions available for the "relative activity" of a test substance. The Panel recommends that a consensus be reached on one definition that can be considered as the standard definition for all future assays. This is vital because important decisions, including the final call (positive/negative agonism, and positive/negative antagonism) regarding a chemical are based on the chosen definition.

2.1.8.2 Assumptions Made in a Statistical Analysis

Most statistical procedures make certain assumptions regarding the underlying data. For instance, if ANOVA type methods are used, then it is necessary to demonstrate that there is no heteroscedasticity and that the data are approximately normal. The Panel recommends that before any statistical procedure is used, suitable diagnostics are performed to make sure all underlying assumptions regarding the procedure are true. If the assumptions are not true then suitable data transformations might be performed before analyzing the data.

2.1.8.3 Estimation of EC_{50}/IC_{50} Values and a "Steepness" Parameter

If it is appropriate to perform nonlinear modeling, then a suitable nonlinear model should be selected. In some cases, the Hill equation might be suitable. Once a model is selected, appropriate model diagnostics need to be performed to ensure that the model fits the data and the various underlying assumptions such as normality and homoscedatsticity are true. Diagnostics should also be performed to detect curvature effects, typically by using standard asymptotic confidence intervals. However, in some situations, especially in the presence of curvature effects, these confidence intervals might not be appropriate. In such cases, a resampling procedure such as jackknife or bootstrap[1] might be used.

2.1.8.4 Combining EC_{50} and IC_{50} Estimates from Different Laboratories

To obtain estimates of mean EC_{50} and mean IC_{50} values from different laboratories, the average across laboratories should not be computed but rather estimates should be obtained using mixed effects nonlinear models, treating laboratories as the random effects. This approach takes into

[1] cf. Simonoff and Tsai, "Jackknife-based estimators and confidence regions in nonlinear regression," Technometrics, 28, 103-112, 1986, and Zhang, J., Peddada, S. D., Rogol, A. D, "Estimation of parameters in nonlinear regression models," Statistics for the 21st century: Methodologies for applications of the future, edited by C. R. Rao and G. Szekely, Marcel-Dekker, New York, NY, 2000.

account within and between laboratory variability. This methodology also allows for a determination of corresponding standard errors.[2]

2.1.8.5 Uniformity Trials

To understand the underlying variability in the data, which is important for proper data analysis, the Panel recommends undertaking a set of carefully planned comprehensive interlaboratory negative control studies.

2.1.9 Assay Acceptance Criteria

Reference substances for agonism and antagonism should give responses within appropriate confidence limits. These confidence limits should be determined in preliminary studies (see **Section 2.1.2**). The Panel recommends that guidelines be provided for a certain level of agonism or antagonism expected for the reference standards and that responses in these ranges should be required if the assay is to be accepted. There should also be a minimal fold (B_{max}) and/or minimal fold/between experiment variance ratio for the assay. This will be needed for each assay type recommended.

Incorporation of an evaluation of cell cytotoxicity/cell proliferation should be included in the protocol to ensure that responses at non-toxic doses only are analyzed, and acceptance criteria need to be established for when cytotoxicity affects the performance of the assay.

The Panel recommends that the assays be performed following Good Laboratory Practice guidelines.

2.1.10 Evaluation and Interpretation of Results

The interpretation of positive results for a substance as an agonist or antagonist should incorporate some elements of a dose-response relationship in comparison to the reference standards. Simply classifying a substance as an ER agonist based on significance above the concurrent control without consideration of a dose-response is not sufficient. In addition, assay performance criteria must be within an acceptable range.

2.1.11 Test Report

In addition to the information required for the test report, as listed in the BRD, the complete DNA sequence of constructs and vectors used for receptor and reporter genes should be identified. All assay parameters regarding cells, plasmids, culture methods, transfection methods, detection of luciferase activity, etc. must also be reported. If it is a transfection assay, there is also a need to include a constitutive reporter gene assay to control for transfection efficiency between wells. The passage number of the cell line should be monitored, as well as the CO_2 level during culturing

[2] cf. Davidian and Giltinan, Nonlinear models for repeated measurement data, Chapman and Hall, London, UK, 1995

and treatment. The EC_{50} value for agonism or the IC_{50} value for antagonism, together with corresponding confidence limits, must be reported.

2.1.12 Replicate Studies

The Panel concludes that the appropriate extent of replication should be determined after prevalidation studies have been conducted and the resulting data statistically evaluated. However, it was generally thought that replicate studies in a screening assay are probably not required as long as the expected response from the reference standards has been observed and a statistically meaningful dose response is observed for the test substance(s). If either of these provides data that do not conform to expectations, the assay should be repeated, as per standard practice. Defining the minimum standards for replication will need to wait until the extent of variation within a test has been carefully evaluated. In contrast, one Panel member believes that each substance should be tested at least three times in different experiments because it could be toxic in one assay (due to low cell density, fitness, etc.) and then the activity is detected in another assay. If repeated, the incorporation of more closely spaced dosing/treatment concentrations in the replicate assay based on the initial test results should also facilitate better analysis of the overall dose-response of the test substance.

2.2 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, are there other minimum procedural standards that should be included? If so, what are they and why?

This issue has been discussed in preceding sections, as appropriate.

General Statements or Comments in Regard to the BRD - The Panel concludes that:

1. There was inconsistency in the statements on pages 12-1 and 12-11 of the BRD concerning stable versus transiently transfected cell lines.
2. There was no discussion of individual assays for ERα and β.
3. *In vitro* ER TA assays are not a toxicological screen as stated in the questions to the Panel. They are simply a measure of transactivation. Further research is needed to understand the link between the results from this *in vitro* assay and a toxicological effect in an organism.

3.0 Recommendations for *In Vitro* ER TA Test Method Protocols for Validation Studies

Protocols provided by scientists with expertise in *in vitro* ER TA test methods were provided in **Appendix B** of the BRD. **Section 12.3** discusses additional details that should be added, based on the minimum procedural standards in **Section 12.2**.

3.1 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, would the current protocols, with the additions detailed in Sections 12.2 and 12.3, provide a level of detail to appropriately minimize interlaboratory variability? If not, what revisions or additions should be made to the protocls?

The consensus among the Panel is that the protocols adequately described the needed procedures and that any laboratory with cell/yeast culture and basic molecular experience should be able to produce dependable results.

Some interlab variability may be expected due to laboratory specific culture techniques (for example, cell counting, determination of the percentage of confluence, ability to seed plates evenly, etc.). Perhaps standards or performance criteria should be specified for such activities.

3.2 In addition to the minimum procedural details listed in Section 12.2, are there other protocol elements that should be considered for *In Vitro* ER TA Assays recommended for validation as a toxicological screen, including those protocols provided in Appendix B?

The Panel believes that the level of detail was generally sufficient, but recognizes that performance would depend on the experience of the staff in each laboratory.

During Panel deliberations, one member suggested that additional procedural details should be added if volatile chemicals are tested. Another member suggested that problems with volatiles might be reduced if specifications are made for incubators without circulation fans in the chamber.

The Panel concludes that the following issues might need to be added or expanded on in the protocols:

1. Standards should be provided for uniform counting and plating of cells among wells and between experiments.
2. Discussion and review of methods should be included for making dextran coated charcoal (DCC)-stripped sera and perhaps even a recommendation for commercial sources.
3. Discussion and review of known sources of estrogen contamination in the laboratory should be included. This might include plastic ware as well as media additives and commercial prepared media. Some tubes, filter units, antibiotic mixtures, and pre-made media in polycarbonate bottles are examples of suspect and/or problematic items. Performance criteria should be established for determining background levels of hormone active contaminants (e.g., by comparing the reporter activity for ICI 182,780 versus the blank). This could also include methods to maintain a hormone free lab environment.
4. The issue of culturing some cell stocks in estrogen rich media and then withdrawing them to an estrogen free media may need to be expanded or emphasized. Suggested washing techniques, including the number of days for withdrawal, etc., need to be detailed. Again, performance criteria should be established to show that each experiment was conducted using estrogen free conditions (e.g., by comparing the reporter activity for ICI 182,780 versus the blank).
5. Another issue related to hormone active contamination is that while an estrogen free environment is required for reliable estrogen activity assays, it does not seem to be an issue for androgen receptor (AR) activity determinations. However, it should be noted that there is potential for cross talk between "estrogenic" media contaminants and other signaling pathways. Thus, it is not clear what effects this may have on androgen activity assays. Perhaps the AR methods should use hormone free procedures as a precaution (no phenol red, DCC sera, etc.).
6. The metabolism of chemicals selected for validation, or unknowns, is an important concern in cell-based assays. Oxidative (Phase I) or conjugation (Phase II) reactions

can convert pro-estrogens to active estrogens or inactivate parent chemicals that are active estrogens. Cells in primary cultures have inconsistent capacities for xenobiotic metabolism. Cell lines often have limited capacity for xenobiotic biotransformation. Given the number of chemicals involved and the number of enzymes potentially involved, the Panel suggests that the scope of effort to determine pathways, products, and activities of products is beyond what would be feasible in a validation study. However, the Panel recommends that available information on the P450 complement and Phase II enzyme complement be compiled for the cell lines employed in this validation process. The Panel also recommends that available information on the metabolism of the validation chemicals is compiled, including the degree to which metabolism alters estrogenic activity. It is further recommended that studies to obtain such information for systems ultimately employed in screening be planned and performed, when applicable. While metabolism could affect the magnitude of the signal of parent estrogens, it is unlikely to negate the possibility of detecting such activity. If metabolic conversion of proestrogens to an active derivative occurs at very low rates, then the estrogenic activity could be missed.

3.3 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, is the Panel aware of other available standardized protocols for assays recommended for validation?

One Panel member indicated the availability of a standardized protocol for the MVLN assay, which uses an MCF-7 cell line derivative known as MVLN. This cell line, which harbors an endogenous ER, has been stably transfected with the luciferase reporter gene under control of the vit ERE. Estrogen-specific transcription activity is directly related to luciferase activity. Cells, seeded into a microtiter plate, are treated with the test substance and incubated overnight. The following day the cells are lysed and luciferase activity in the supernatant is measured in a luminometer. A copy of the protocol has been added to Appendix B of the ER TA BRD.

4.0 Recommended List of Substances to be Used for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Assays

4.1 Does the Panel agree with the selection criteria, adequacy, and appropriateness of substances recommended for validation studies in terms of the following issues? If not, what substances should be added or deleted?

In general, the Panel agrees with the selection criteria, adequacy, and appropriateness of the chemicals chosen for the validation studies. However, several specific concerns were raised and the Panel made recommendation to address these concerns.

4.1.1 Number and Distribution of Substance Across the Range of ER TA Responses, Including Negatives

The basis in the BRD for the selection of chemicals to use in the validation of *in vitro* ER TA assays was not based on ER binding only. Rather, selection was based on the median EC_{50} values of the chemicals to induce the expression of a reporter gene, as reported in published papers and publicly available reports. **Table 12-1** in **Section 12** (pages 12-9 through 12-10) of the BRD lists thirty-one substances that are recommended for validation of *in vitro* ER TA agonist assays. The median

EC_{50s} for these chemicals range from 8.85 (methoxychlor) to 0.000011 μM (17α-ethinyl estradiol), although no indication of the variation around these values was provided (many of the values were derived from a single study). This represents a six log range of EC_{50} values from 10^{-5} μM to 10 μM. In addition, the list included one equivocal chemical and five chemicals that gave negative results when tested.

The Panel concludes that the distribution of the recommended agonist chemicals across the range of "potency" responses, based on the EC_{50} values, for agonist activity in reporter gene assays was appropriate.

In **Table 12-2** in **Section 12** (page 12-10) of the BRD, 21 substances are listed as being recommended for validation of *in vitro* ER TA antagonism assays. Based on the published/publicly available data, the substances were categorized qualitatively as positive or negative for ER antagonist activity; 17 of the substances are positive and four are negative.

The Panel concludes that this group of recommended antagonist chemicals seemed appropriate, although selection is based only on their qualitative classification.

However, the Panel has some concerns and qualifications to these responses. Of the 31 chemicals recommended to validate *in vitro* ER TA agonist assays and of the 21 chemicals recommended to validate *in vitro* ER TA antagonist assays, only six chemicals are in common. These are α-zearalanol, zearalenone, phloretin, bisphenol A, coumestrol, and atrazine. The "scientific" basis for these chemicals being the ones that are common between these two assays is not apparent. Are they in common for some reason or is it just by chance? Is the basis for selection that they cover a range of relative binding affinity (RBA) values for binding to the ER?
The Panel recommends that consideration be given to choosing a set of chemicals that will be used and that the selection process be based on a solid scientific rationale such as a combination of existing ER binding, antagonist, or agonist data. (A particular chemical need not have published/public data available for its performance in all three assays, but should have data available for at least one or two such properties).

Of the 31 chemicals recommended to validate *in vitro* ER TA agonist assays and the 21 chemicals recommended to validate *in vitro* ER TA antagonist assays, only five are expected to be negative in agonist assays and only four are expected to be negative in antagonist assays.

The Panel recommends the inclusion of additional negative chemicals in the list to more effectively evaluate the specificity of the assays.

Of the 31 chemicals recommended for validation of *in vitro* ER TA agonist assays and of the 21 chemicals recommended for validation of *in vitro* ER TA antagonist assays, only 16 and eight chemicals, respectively, are on the list of 33 chemicals

recommended for validation of *in vitro* ER binding assays. (see **Table 1** and **Section 12.4**, pages 12-11 through 12-16 of the *In Vitro* ER Binding BRD).

The Panel recommends that complete overlap exist for chemicals to be tested in both the *in vitro* ER binding and transcriptional assays, or at the very least, that a core of chemicals that is common to all *in vitro* assays be developed. The scientific basis for this selection should be distribution across a range of RBAs, EC_{50} values for TA agonism activity, and positive/negative responses for TA antagonism activity.

The Panel does not expect that data for all three effects will be available for each chemical. However, the list should include chemicals covering RBA values ranging from >10 to <0.0001 plus negatives (see **Table 12-1** of the *In Vitro* ER Binding BRD); chemicals with *in vitro* ER TA agonism potencies, as shown in **Table 12-1** of the *In Vitro* ER TA BRD, ranging from 10^{-5} μM to >1.0 μM, including negatives; and substances classified as positive and negative for *in vitro* ER TA antagonism activity. During the Expert Panel meeting, there was discussion concerning the possible need for a prevalidation study with regard to identifying the most appropriate *in vitro* ER TA assays to use. If a prevalidation study is undertaken, it would be appropriate to conduct it using a smaller number of chemicals. Nevertheless, the basis of selection of such a smaller group of chemicals should also be based on a solid scientific rationale. **Table 1** can serve as the starting point for chemical selection.

Another concern pertains to coordination of the selected substances with those being proposed for use by the Endocrine Disruptor Methods Validation Subcommittee (EDMVS) of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) for the *In Vivo* Screening Assays. The overlap of chemicals should also be reviewed for *in vivo* Tier I and Tier II studies under consideration by the EDMVS and the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) Global Harmonization Program so that responses can ultimately be compared throughout the entire screening and testing battery.

The Panel recommends close collaboration and cooperation regarding the chemical selection process by ICCVAM with the *in vivo* test validation studies being reviewed by the EDMVS and OECD.

4.1.2 The Number and Range of Substances by Chemical Class

The 31 chemicals selected for the validation of *in vitro* ER TA agonism assays and the 21 chemicals selected for the validation of *in vitro* ER TA antagonism assays represent a wide range of chemical classes. However, a couple of notable deficiencies were identified. In particular, no phthalates or polychlorinated biphenyls were included. In addition, only two polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons were selected, two for antagonism assays and only one for agonism assays. However, evaluation of these substances could follow the prevalidation or validation steps.

The Panel recommends that these deficiencies in the chemical list be considered as a revised list of substances is developed as recommended above. However, it may be more appropriate to address these issues following the initial prevalidation studies referred to above.

Specific compounds in **Tables 12.1** and **12.2** of the BRD identified as chiral are (this may not be all): zearalenone, β-zearalenol, *o,p*'-DDT (dichlorodiphenyltrichl oroethane), naringenin, and heptachlor. Specific substances in **Tables 12.1** and **12.2** that may have multiple isomers present (positional isomers that may or may not be chiral): zearanol, chlordane (cis and trans), methoxychlor (*p,p*' and *o,p*'), dicofol (*p,p*' and *o,p*'). Chiral components that might be present are: both zearanol isomers, cis and trans chlordane, *o,p*'-methoxychlor, *o,p*'-dicofol. It is possible for one enantiomer to have agonist and another antagonist activities and for the racemate to be neutral.

The Panel recommends that chiral compounds be evaluated as the racemate and as individual enantiomers, as available. Efforts should be made to test only pure isomers when possible (e.g., cis and/or trans chlordane, *p,p*'-methoxychlor, *p,p*'-dicofol, etc.) and to provide analytical data from suppliers indicating what the isomer and/or enantiomer ratio is so data can be related to others in the validation study. The Panel felt that investigation of chiral issues may, in many cases, be deferred until prevalidation studies identify an optimal assay(s)/protocol(s) to validate further.

It is not clear that the Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Numbers (CAS RN) given for zearanol, chlordane, methoxychlor, and dicofol are the designation for the isomer mix or for one pure isomer.

The Panel recommends that CAS numbers should be checked since they are sometimes different for commercial grade mixtures compared to pure compounds.

4.1.3 The Number and Range in Substances by Product Class

The chemicals selected cover a range of products from the pharmaceuticals, natural products, chemical intermediates, and pesticides. Natural product chemicals appear at a somewhat higher frequency and pesticides seem appropriately represented.

The Panel feels that the range of products is appropriate for a validation study.

Table 1
Substances in Common Between *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays and *In Vitro* ER TA Agonism and Antagonism Assays

Substance	*Median EC50 (mM)**	*Median RBA**	*Agonist*	*Antagonist*
Diethylstilbestrol	0.0000189	214	Agonist	-------
17β-Estradiol	0.000098	100	Agonist	-------
Estrone	0.00063	48	Agonist	-------
Zearalenone	0.002	44	Agonist	positive
Coumestrol	0.0168	1.9	Agonist	negative
Estriol	0.0348	16	Agonist	-------
4-*tert*-Octylphenol	0.05	0.20	Agonist	-------
Genistin	0.075	0.56	Agonist	-------
Phloretin	0.03	0.069	Agonist	positive
Bisphenol A	0.45	2.6	Agonist	positive
o,p'-DDT	0.66	0.013	Agonist	---------
Naringenin	1.0	0.008	Agonist	--------
o,p'-DDT	2.0	0.003	Agonist	--------
Methoxychlor	8.85	0.001	Agonist	--------
Progestrone	equivocal	0.0003	Agonist	--------
Atrazine	negative	0.0003	Agonist	negative
4 Hydroxytamoxifen	positive	175	--------	positive
Tamoxifen	positive	3.1	--------	positive
4-Octylphenyl	positive	0.005	--------	positive

*Values from Tables in *In Vitro* ER Binding and *In Vitro* ER TA BRDs.

Additional Panel Recommendations

The Panel's recommendations are not only for *in vitro* ER TA assays but also some general comments that are applicable to the performance and use of these types of *in vitro* assays.

1. The Panel recommends the development of datasets for statistical analysis (i.e., confidence limits), to assess reliability and to determine the impact of variability. Pre-validation studies should be carried out to provide data for evaluation by the statisticians.

2. There is a need to assess the ability of these *in vitro* screens to predict *in vivo* responses. One way to accomplish this is to make sure that substances to be tested in the *in vitro* screens are also tested in the *in vivo* screens and tests so that information and the "weight of the evidence" can be assessed for particular chemicals.

3. More comprehensive *in vitro* methods are needed to detect endocrine disrupters. The regulatory community does not need to depend forever on the current assays. As methods develop and are refined, their utility in the screening process need to be evaluated. Different protocols need to be further optimized and the most reliable assays identified.

4. The Panel encourages the development of a centralized repository of chemicals with verified purity that can be used across assays.

5. It is well established that ER mediated gene expression is species, tissue, cell and promoter context specific. Consequently, the agonist and/or antagonist activities of a ligand cannot be generalized or extrapolated to all genes based on a single assay. Moreover, *in vitro* ER TA assays use artificial reporter genes (i.e., engineered with multiple ERE and minimal promoters), further limiting their utility for predicting in vivo ligand activity. Therefore, a sequential testing strategy is recommended for *in vitro* AR TA agonism/antagonism assays. If a substance induces a positive effect in any of these assays, testing in additional *in vitro* ER and AR binding or TA agonism/antagonism assays should not be conducted before proceeding to short term Tier 1 *in vivo* studies. The rational for this recommendation is that a positive response in these assays only demonstrates a functional consequence and in TA assays, an agonist/antagonist classification for this artificial response system. It is highly likely that the substance will elicit a broad spectrum of agonist and antagonist gene expression responses *in vivo* and therefore, further classification of the activity of the substance using TA assays will provide little additional information that will assist with prioritization and subsequent in vivo study design.

   If the substance fails to induce an agonist response in an *in vitro* AR TA assay, antagonist activity should be investigated since some substances may only exhibit antagonist activity in the TA assay being used. Similarly, if a substance exhibits agonist or antagonist activity in an *in vitro* ER TA assay, it is questionable if testing for AR activity will provide significant additional information since the positive ER-mediated activity will trigger further short-term Tier 1 *in vivo* testing.

   The Panel recommends that a sequential testing strategy be evaluated as part of a pre-validation assessment of *in vitro* AR TA assays in order to determine the value of performing

agonism and antagonism studies for estrogen and androgen receptors and how information from these assays are used to decide subsequent short-term Tier 1 *in vivo* testing.

6. Standardization and validation across laboratories performing these studies for regulatory decision-making is critical and must occur before these assays are used for regulatory purposes. The work that is outlined in the BRD suggests that within laboratory variability for some of the assays is acceptable and the studies are reproducible. However, little between laboratory standardization has been performed. A formal validation process is needed in order to establish a "gold standard" study for use and not have many personal variants of similar assays.

III. *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor (AR) Binding Assays

1.0 Recommendations and Priority for Validation Studies

The AR Binding BRD reviews the comparative performance, reliability, advantages, and disadvantages for different *in vitro* AR binding assays, and recommends a relative priority for further development and/or validation based on this information.

1.1 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, is the Panel aware of other advantages and disadvantages for the assays discussed in the BRD?

Many of the advantages and disadvantages are presented in the BRD, and these, for the most part, are reasonable. However, additional comments by the Panel are found below.

The Panel rejects the two principal recommendations of assay protocols put forward in the BRD. Neither the rat prostate cytosol (RPC) nor the transient transfection of COS cells with the human AR expression vector were deemed to be optimal for *in vitro* AR binding assays. Rather, based upon scientific rationale, the Panel proposes and recommends that a high-throughput assay for AR binding be developed using purified, recombinant full-length AR protein. This recommendation is concordant with that of the *in vitro* ER binding Panel members for validation of binding assays based upon purified, recombinant receptor proteins.

For the purposes of organization, the responses to this question have been organized by the type of assay (i.e., cytosol-based, cell-based, and use of purified AR). Other comments/issues relevant to many of the assays are also summarized below. Recommendations, where applicable, are also included. For the purposes of the BRD, it might be useful to construct a summary table listing the type of assay along with the relative advantages and disadvantages of each assay.

A. Cytosol-based Assays (RPC Assay):

The RPC assay has historically been the assay most frequently used in published studies of AR binding. The experimental protocol for this assay was described in greatest detail within the BRD. This assay is currently being used by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) for testing the ability of test chemicals to bind to the AR. Although the Panel recognized several advantages of this assay, it was reluctant to endorse this assay for future studies based upon a significant number of disadvantages.

Among the advantages of the RPC assay was its description as the "gold standard" for *in vitro* assays of AR binding. As such, this is particularly useful as a reference. Another advantage that should not be minimized is the fact that the rat prostate expresses endogenous AR and the AR functions to regulate specific genes in the prostate. Although this latter advantage may seem obvious, it is significant with respect to other, heterologous cell-based assay systems in which the AR is expressed from a foreign expression vector.

A significant number of disadvantages were recognized within the RPC assay. This assay was viewed as an inappropriate use of animals in a single type of assay for which the small (500-700 mg) ventral prostate tissue was harvested. The assay is time consuming, for, among other reasons, the animals must be castrated 18-24 h prior to the harvest of tissue to reduce the binding of endogenous androgen to the receptor. The RPC is an assay of rat AR and not human AR. The AR is notoriously labile in *in vitro* systems, including the RPC assay, and significant methodological precautions must be taken to avoid its degradation. The RPC assay measures ligand binding, and not any functional aspect of the AR. A cell-free binding assay by nature cannot distinguish between agonists and antagonists. The *in vitro* binding of chemicals and ligands to the AR in the RPC assay occurs at 4°C (i.e., it does not occur under physiologic conditions of temperature or intracellular environment). RPC is a crude tissue cytosol preparation that contains many proteins in addition to AR, including other endogenous steroid receptors that may interfere with the assay. In addition, some metabolism of the reference ligand and/or test chemical may occur even in cytosol preparations incubated at 4°C.

Although the RPC assay has been widely used for many years to assess the binding properties of the rat AR, the Panel recommended that other AR binding assays be considered and developed in place of the RPC assay.

B. Cell-based Assays (COS + hAR Assay):

A second assay described in the BRD was based upon AR binding studies conducted in heterologous cells (e.g., COS monkey kidney cells) that were transfected with a human AR expression plasmid to express the receptor. The advantage of such a system is that it models whole cell, physiologic conditions for ligand binding. The fact that only the AR and not other receptors are expressed in transfected COS cells is an advantage. Moreover, the AR in this assay system is most often human, but the AR of other species can also be expressed in the COS cells to assess the binding of chemicals that may be relevant to a particular animal, fish or amphibian species.

Although numerous research laboratories have utilized this assay to characterize basic functional properties of the human AR, a number of disadvantages can be cited relevant to its use in evaluating and validating the binding of chemicals to AR. As mentioned above, the hAR expression vector must be transfected into COS cells. In addition to being labor intensive, this procedure has the potential of being highly variable between laboratories, especially in the absence of detailed methodological protocols. Only a fraction (which also can be quite variable) of the cells will express AR, and the expression is most often artificially high within individual cells. When gene expression occurs following transient transfection, the gene is not subject to normal restrictions of chromatin structure. COS cells do not normally express AR and therefore, the intracellular environment is artificial compared to an androgen-responsive cell. If polymorphisms for the hAR have functional significance, the effects of this genetic variability will not be appreciated in cells that express a single form of AR from an expression vector. In an intact cell system, access of different

ligands to the AR may be determined by differential kinetics of transport across the cell membrane, of metabolism, and of binding to cellular components. Similarly, it may not be clear if metabolism of the test chemical has taken place to a metabolite that has no binding, some binding or even higher binding to AR. The derivation of COS cells from monkey kidney also suggests that species differences in the degree and type of metabolism that takes place in these cells may not accurately reflect the human situation in target cells.

In summary, the Panel suggests that the use of a stable-transfected cell line would preclude some of the difficulties inherent to the use of transient transfection assays. However, the Panel recognizes that stable cell lines are also prone to instability over time in culture. The Panel recommends consideration of other human cells lines that might be amenable to establishing transient or stable transfection/expression of the human AR.

C. Assay Using Purified hAR:

A third assay system that was not included in the BRD, but which garnered the most support among members of the Panel, was the development of an *in vitro*, high-throughput AR binding assay based upon the use of a purified, recombinant human AR. By definition, this assay would be the most efficacious and time-saving of the potential assay systems. It eliminates any problems associated with the use of animals or cells. Large amounts of recombinant protein could be produced in bulk and supplied as a homogeneous, uniform preparation to all test laboratories. Assurances regarding the steady production and availability of recombinant AR protein would, however, need to be ascertained from potential suppliers. The use of purified, recombinant protein can be readily adapted to high-throughput methods of analysis. Disadvantages regarding the potential absence of biologically significant post-translational modifications of the recombinant AR protein and the absence of a putative biologically relevant environment during the conduct of the binding assays were noted.

The Panel enthusiastically recommends, with highest priority, the development of an assay using purified, recombinant AR from human, rat or another mammalian species.

1.2 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, does the Panel agree with the relative priority recommended for these sets of assays? Does the Panel recommend any changes in priority, or have specific recommendations for prioritization?

As stated previously, the Panel strongly encourages the development of an AR binding assay based upon the use of a purified, recombinant form of AR.

1.2.1 In considering prioritization, is RPC the best source of AR for binding assays?

No. The Panel considers the disadvantages of the RPC assay to be such that this assay should not be assigned a high priority. The disadvantages that were cited above include the fact that RPC contains other steroid receptors that may interfere

with the assay for AR binding and that ligand metabolism may take place in cytosol preparations. The RPC cannot substitute for human AR, or for AR in those wildlife where significant exposure to androgenic chemicals may occur. Considering the number of disadvantages attributed to the RPC assay, alternatives should be sought.

1.2.2 Should the binding of substances to different receptor subtypes be addressed in the binding assays?

Yes. This is prudent if it is known that subtypes with known functional significance exist. Although only a single type of AR is known to exist in the human, this may be particularly relevant to other non-mammalian species, such as the rainbow trout.

1.2.3 Should a metabolic activation system be included in the binding assays?

No, at least not currently in the context of routine AR binding assays. The Panel considers the evaluation of the binding of specific test chemicals to AR to be the first priority such that the binding of chemical derivatives of the parent substance resulting from metabolism were irrelevant to the present mandate of the proposed studies. Moreover, there is currently no definition of an activation system appropriate for each tissue or species of concern. The Panel recognizes the usefulness of having a system in which the binding assay was coupled to metabolic activation, if there are indications of an AR-binding chemical that was generated as a metabolite of the parent substance.

NOTE: The Panel bases its recommendations of AR binding assays on the basis of scientific considerations and relevance. However, it is critical to point out that there are other issues that influence the implementation of our recommendations. Most significantly, the human AR cDNA sequence is protected by at least two different U.S. Government patents. Furthermore, the commercial/non-academic use of hAR in cis-trans functional assays of AR is further governed by a license granted to Ligand Pharmaceuticals (San Diego, CA). The rat AR cDNA sequence may/is also protected by a patent. Although a commercial source of recombinant AR-ligand binding domain protein is currently available, the reliability of this preparation in binding assays has not been established. A full-length recombinant form of AR from any species is presently not available. An AR sequence from a species closely related to human may be necessary to allow the development of such an assay.

The appropriate government agencies should investigate the status of patents and licenses attendant to the use of the human and rat AR and should provide guidance for the use and development of AR assays in the public/private domains.

2.0 Minimum Procedural Standards for *In Vitro* AR Binding Assays

2.1 To facilitate assay standardization, the BRD proposes minimum procedural standards that should be incorporated into *In Vitro* AR Binding Assay protocols (Section 12.2). Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, does the Panel agree with the adequacy of the proposed procedural standards? If not, what changes should be made to each standard and why?

The Panel agreed with the critical methodological issues proposed in the BRD for *in vitro* AR binding assays, and endorsed the fact that any assays using animals must be undertaken under the guidance of the relevant IACUC.

2.1.1 Binding Constant (K_d) of the Reference Androgen

There was consensus that a specific binding capacity, $B_{max,}$ and the dissociation constant, K_d, values for the reference receptor protein is a critical measure of the robustness of the procedure. The K_d should be clearly established for the reference androgen in each assay and all test laboratories should be able to generate comparable data within acceptable limits. At present, data from different laboratories do not establish a well-defined, highly replicated K_d for R1881 in any of the test systems for AR binding. A minimum number of concentrations of ligand should be identified for generating a K_d. The Panel recommends adoption of seven concentrations of ligand for analysis, as is implied later in the BRD.

The Panel agrees that a detailed assay protocol must be provided for performing each type of assay, accompanied by criteria for evaluation and acceptance of results, to demonstrate assay validation and transferability across laboratories. The ability of a laboratory operator to obtain a B_{max} and K_d value for the reference androgen of a reference receptor protein within accepted limits for that type of preparation is a critical quality control parameter in that laboratory. These data will be essential to the establishment of a Quality Assurance Program for endocrine disruptor substance evaluation at numerous laboratories. The Panel recommends that straightforward procedures for determination of both the K_d value of the radiolabeled reference androgen, and the K_d value of an unlabeled test substance, such as the ligand titration array (Raffelsberger and Wittliff, 1997), be considered. Software programs such as Compete® (Lundon Software, Inc., Cleveland Heights, OH), GraphPad Prism® (GraphPad Software, Inc., San Diego, CA), LIGAND (Munson and Rodbard, 1980) and OneSite® (Lundon Software, Inc., Cleveland Heights, OH), will determine the specific binding capacity and K_d values of the reference AR preparation, and analyze the competition results and compute the K_d value of the unlabeled test substance examined in the assay. The Panel concludes that additional studies are necessary to specify the precise statistical characteristics of AR binding when fitting nonlinear regression curves and estimating pertinent parameters such as K_d and the IC_{50}.

2.1.2 Reference Androgen

The choice of a reference androgen is, in part, dependent on the assay being used. If the assay is based on a purified AR, then using the natural ligand [i.e., 5α-

dihydrotestosterone (DHT)] would make the most sense and should be the preferred ligand for standardization. If the test is based on a crude cytosolic preparation or on a cell line, then selecting a molecule that does not undergo significant metabolism is important.

The use of R1881 is based upon its properties as a high affinity AR ligand, its lack of metabolism and its low nonspecific protein binding in whole cell and crude cellular extracts. Thus, in this case, R1881 seems appropriate as a ligand. However, R1881 is a synthetic substance and may not recapitulate all of the properties of the endogenous ligands, testosterone or DHT. R1881 will also bind to the progesterone receptor (PR) in binding assays based on cells or tissues that contain this receptor, as for instance RPC. Since the specific binding of R1881 to AR is confounded by the presence of PR in the sample (e.g., RPC), triamcinolone acetonide should be used to block binding of R1881 to PR.

During the Panel deliberations, none of the members expressed any knowledge of known interference between triamcinolone acetonide and other chemicals. However, the Panel does not believe that it has sufficient understanding to predict if the potent synthetic glucocorticoid, triamcinolone acetonide, will interfere in the subsequent evaluations of androgen mimics. An alternative might be to use the synthetic progestin, promegestone (R5020) that has a high affinity for PR, as a means of diminishing the contribution of PR binding. Another alternative would be to use mibolerone. This ligand interacts less avidly with PR. Therefore, if an assay is chosen based on radioactivity measurement and uses PR-containing cells or tissue, consideration should be given to the use of mibolerone, rather than R1881. This would avoid the concomitant use of triamcinolone acetonide to block binding to PR in the AR binding assay.

2.1.3 Preparation of Test Substances

All test substances should be standardized and prepared according to rigorous quality controls for purity and concentration. The test substances should be prepared in water, 95-100% ethanol, or dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), depending upon their solubility. Preference should be given to the solvent that allows testing of the maximal concentration of the test substance, without exceeding the limit dose. However, in situations where more than one solvent could be used, preference should be given to water, then 95-100% ethanol, and then DMSO, in that order. The Panel strongly agrees that a set of solvent (vehicle)-only controls (with solvent concentrations identical to those used with reactions containing test substances) must be included in each set of assays. In the experience of the Panel, many test substances will require DMSO as a solvent, and again solvent-only controls must be performed. In situations where more than one solvent could be used, preference should be given to water or 95-100% ethanol, in that order. Preparation of stock solutions should be performed under rigorous quality control standards. The stability of stock solutions should be determined on an on-going basis and it may be necessary to prepare some chemical solutions fresh at each time of use.

The Panel recommends that the U.S. EPA establish an inventory of high purity chemicals that can be provided to laboratories as required for validation and test studies.

2.1.4 Concentration Range of Test Substances

In general practice, substances should be tested over a wide range of concentrations. It is desirable to have a concentration high enough to produce some effect in an assay even though very high concentrations (mM range) of a test chemical may be unrealistic when compared to levels found in the environment or to those obtained after normal exposure. The Panel agrees with the recommendations that at least seven different concentrations of the test substances within the range 1 nM to 1 mM should be examined to increase the likelihood of developing a competition curve satisfactory for IC_{50} analysis. Furthermore, it is important to have at least one concentration below the IC_{50} of the test substance. The limit concentration should be 1 mM, taking into consideration the solubility characteristics and possible toxicity (e.g., denaturation of the receptor) of the test substance. If a lower maximum concentration is tested due to solubility constraints or excessive toxicity, the number of concentrations tested can be adjusted to account for the altered concentration range. The concentration range should be governed by practical considerations of the chemistry of each substance, which determine its solubility in a specific solvent.

2.1.5 Solvent and Positive Controls

A set of solvent controls, with solvent concentrations identical to those used with the reaction mixtures containing the test substance must be included in each set of assays. Solvents should be the standard ones used (i.e., water, 95-100% ethanol, DMSO). The solvents should not have any effect on AR binding at the concentrations used in the assays and should be of utmost purity. The solvent volumes must remain constant throughout the concentration range tested. The positive control substance should have a binding affinity within two orders of magnitude of the limit of sensitivity of the assay. This control is critical to the assessment of the reproducible sensitivity of the assay within and between laboratories and is of particular relevance in determining the ability to assign substances with low AR binding affinity as different from no binding. A second positive control (e.g. cyproterone acetate) is recommended since this substance has an RBA within the range of 1-10% of the RBA of the reference androgen.

2.1.6 Within-Test Replicates

The IC_{50} value should be based on triplicate measurements at each dose level.

2.1.7 Dose Spacing

The Panel agrees with the recommended dose spacing of one order of magnitude in the concentrations of the candidate test substances, and in the use of half-log doses in certain cases.

2.1.8 Data Analysis

The Panel recommends the essential requirement to determine and compute both the B_{max} and the K_d value for AR binding in each assay. Alternative approaches such as ligand titration array provide a simultaneous evaluation of a laboratory's performance and determination of the AR binding properties (e.g., IC_{50}, K_d, and K_i values) of each test substance. It may be useful to determine the noncompetitive, competitive and uncompetitive nature of AR binding with specific chemicals that demonstrate unexpected binding curves. More detail is needed on statistical models for nonlinear regression to assess K_d, K_i, and IC_{50} values. The mode of calculation and assumptions for the statistical methods must be justified. This includes the nature of the statistical characteristics of the data (distribution, variance patterns, specific nonlinear models, etc,) and how to fit the models. When doing so, confidence limits must be calculated for K_d, K_i and IC_{50} values. From these, details on how to make pertinent and valid statistical inferences should be specified.

A possible approach for developing these statistical characteristics is to conduct a set of carefully-designed, comprehensive interlaboratory negative control studies. These would enable better understanding of the underlying statistical variability in AR binding data.

2.1.9 Assay Acceptance Criteria

There is agreement among the Panel with each of the BRD acceptance criteria. In addition, the Panel recommends that the assays be performed in compliance with standard Good Laboratory Practice guidelines.

2.1.10 Evaluation and Interpretation of Results

The approach presented in the BRD is accepted by the Panel. The designation of "equivocal" for substances that do not bring about a 50% reduction in specific AR binding is accepted. The classification of a test chemical as "positive for binding" requires the use of statistical methods.

2.1.11 Test Report

All of the BRD recommendations are accepted by the Panel. In addition, the assay used for protein determination should be specified and the concentration of protein used in the reactions reported. The chemical and radiochemical purity and the supplier of the radiolabeled androgen should be stated. A new range of IC_{50}, K_d, and K_i values with a standardized AR preparation using a selected set of test substances should be established.

2.1.12 Replicate Studies

The Panel agrees with the recommendations contained in the BRD.

2.2 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, are there other minimum procedural standards that should be included? If so, what are they and why?

Specific recommendation regarding the type of protein assay and the conditions would

be useful. The Panel highly recommends that both the androgen and estrogen receptor-based assay reactions contain 10 mM sodium molybdate as well as a cocktail of protease inhibitors such as those described on page B3-5 of the BRD. Although the hydroxylapatite (HAP) procedure has been used by numerous investigators for separation of free and bound ligand, and is recommended for the RPC assay, problems with this separation procedure may arise. One such problem is that the receptor-ligand complexes are bound to the matrix, their retention is required during washing and the association of receptor-ligand complexes must be retained during elution. These represent significant variables that must be controlled. By contrast, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved the testing of human tissues with the dextran-coated charcoal procedure in combination with a ligand titration assay. The latter procedure with dextran-coated charcoal allows the receptor-ligand complexes to remain in the original reaction medium while removing the unbound ligand. The results may be far more reproducible with this method than those obtained with the HAP assay.

3.0 Recommendations for *In Vitro* AR Binding Test Method Protocols for Validation Studies

3.1 A standardized *In Vitro* AR Binding Assay protocol using rat prostate cytosol (RPC) is provided in Appendix B of the BRD. This assay is proposed for validation studies by the U.S. EPA and other sponsors. Section 12.3 discusses additional details that should be added, based on the minimum procedural standards in Section 12.2. In addition, an example *In Vitro* ER Binding RPC Assay (based on the U.S. EPA Protocol) is provided in Section 12 Annex of the BRD. Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, would the current protocols, with the additions detailed in Sections 12.2 and 12.3, provide a level of detail to appropriately minimize interlaboratory variability? If not, what revisions or additions should be made to the protocols?

The Panel is in agreement regarding the lack of an existing, standardized, acceptable protocol for an AR binding assay. Little effort and no synthesis were put forward by the BRD with respect to Question 3. The text on pages 12-8/12-9 of the BRD merely provided a list of the four documents in Appendix B and indicated that there was a need to review these protocols "for completeness and adequacy for their intended purpose." Appendix B1 is a detailed description of the protocol presently being used by the U.S. EPA to validate the RPC assay. Appendix B2 is a brief description of the COS cell binding assay. The information, as provided, does not allow another researcher to reproduce the work nor does it provide the rationale for inclusion of most of the steps. Appendix B3 is similar in scope to B1, but is much less well written and has numerous severe omissions/errors. This protocol should not receive further consideration. Appendix B4 does not provide a protocol, but rather gives a valuable list of general concerns, cautions and guidelines on how to put such an assay together.

The standardized protocol for the RPC assay is provided in great detail. Although the RPC assay has been designated as the "gold standard", this is the more difficult of the assays to perform in a standardized format. The relative simplicity of the transfected cell assay (COS + hAR/rAR) is amenable to high throughput and requires simple methods and minimal volumes and variations of buffers and solutions. If this assay is to be pursued further, a

standard transfection protocol based upon commercially available transfection reagents and a standardized cell line would be necessary for these assays. The production of a stable cell line expressing AR would avoid the problems inherent in transient transfection assays.

Perhaps, the simplest and least amenable assay to inconsistency would be one in which the AR protein would be fixed in multi-well plates and tracer and test ligands added in appropriate amounts to develop data appropriate for the accurate calculation of the K_d, K_i, and IC_{50} values, or other pertinent data analyses. The desirability of moving away from radioactive tracer ligands and toward more environmentally and safer fluorescent ligands also needs to be considered.

3.2 In addition to the minimum procedural details listed in Section 12.2, are there other protocol elements that should be considered for other *In Vitro* AR/ER Binding Assays recommended for validation as a toxicological screen, including those protocols provided in Appendix B?

- If a radionuclide is to be used as the tracer ligand, its chemical and radiochemical purity must be stated.
- The maximal time of storage at -80°C/-20°C of cytosol, cells, or other material used as the source of AR should be indicated.
- The type of tubes/culture dish for homogenization and storage of cytosol or of cells should be indicated.
- Details are missing from the COS-cell binding assay. Some of these include preparation, purity and stability of the AR vector, more detailed timing on cell transfections, confluency of cells, transfection efficiencies (what these should be or if it makes a difference). Some rationale for the choice of timing, incubation conditions, etc., should also be given, especially since equilibrium conditions are sought.
- If a cytosolic protein preparation is to be used, a cocktail of protease inhibitors, rather than a single inhibitor, is to be used to increase stability of the AR.
- The simplest and least amenable assay to inconsistency would be one in which the AR protein would be fixed in multiwell plates and tracer and test ligands added in appropriate amounts to develop data for binding analyses.
- The desirability of moving away from radioactive tracer ligands and toward more environmentally and safer fluorescent ligands also needs to be considered in assay development.
- In developing such an assay, it is important to avoid situations that may render the assay less readily acceptable at the international level (e.g., having to comply with patent regulations and regulations regarding the use of radionuclides).

3.3 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, is the Panel aware of other available standardized protocols for assays recommended for validation?

Pan Vera Corporation (Madison, WI, USA) is selling an 'AR Ligand Binding Domain: Activity Assay' based on radioactivity measurement. The sensitivity and reliability of this assay are not apparent. Furthermore, the present Pan Vera AR assay uses only the ligand binding domain recombinant protein; this is much less desirable than the use of the full-length AR in either an *in vitro* or *in vivo* assay. There is no indication that a full-

length recombinant AR will be available in the near future. The present ER, progesterone receptor (PR) and glucocorticoid receptor (GR) competitive binding assays from Pan Vera Corporation are based upon full-length recombinant proteins and do not use radioactivity, rendering them much closer to the idealized assay described above. Given the development of non-AR assays, it would be surprising that Pan Vera Corporation does not have under development the type of assay discussed above as the optimal one. The Panel is not aware of any other assay under development that would meet the desired criteria.

4.0 Recommended List of Substances to be Used for Validation of *In Vitro* AR Binding Assays

4.1 Section 12.4 provides a list of substances recommended for use in validation studies of *In Vitro* AR Binding Assays. Considering that the intended use of the assays are as a toxicological screen, does the panel agree with the selection criteria, adequacy and appropriateness of substances recommended for validation studies, in terms of the following issues? If not, what substances should be added or deleted?

Generally:

- The Panel members essentially accept and/or recommend the list of test chemicals for validation of the assays.
- The same range and types of substances are recommended for validation of both AR binding and TA (transcriptional assays), if both assay types are selected for further validation.

Specifically:

- Weak-positive reference chemicals, which comparably represent the breadth of environmental chemicals, should be available.
- There are several "obvious" substances missing from the list. Anti-androgenic chemicals such as flutamide (or hydroxyflutamide if used *in vitro*) and bicalutamide that bind to AR but do not activate its transcriptional activity, should be used as model chemicals. Finasteride (the commercially available 5α-reductase inhibitor) does not bind to AR and should be added as a negative control.
- An assumption has been made regarding the mode of action with AR, such as competitive ligand binding (i.e., substances bind to the same site as endogenous androgens). As mentioned previously, consideration should also be given to non-competitive and uncompetitive mechanisms.
- One or more of the estrogens (ethinyl estradiol, estrone, or diethylstilbestrol) could be omitted from the list, as 17β-estradiol is already included.

4.1.1 The Number and Distribution of Substances Across the Range of Measurable AR Binding Activity, Including Negatives

A total of 31 chemicals are recommended in the AR binding BRD. They are almost equally divided among those with higher binding affinities in the range of 10 – 0.1 RBA relative to the R1881 and those with considerably lower binding affinities in the range of 0.01 – 0.0001 RBA. However, only three of the chemicals listed are negative and it is necessary to expand this number.

4.1.2 The Number and Range of Substances by Chemical Class

Of the 31 chemicals listed in the BRD, 21 are steroids of endogenous biological origin or are pharmaceuticals. Many of the other chemicals are organochlorines. Chemicals in the class of polychlorinated biphenyls, phthalates, and heavy/organo metals are not represented and should be.

4.1.3 The Number and Range of Substances by Product Class

The steroids are represented by 21 chemicals and the remainder represents pesticides, herbicides, and fungicides. Additional polychlorinated biphenyls, phthalates, and heavy/organo metals should be included.

IV. *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor (AR) Transcriptional Activation (TA) Assays

1.0 Recommendations and Priority for Validation Studies

The *In Vitro* AR TA BRD reviews the comparative performance, reliability, advantages, and disadvantages for different *in vitro* AR TA assays, and recommends a relative priority for further development and/or validation based on this information.

1.1 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, is the Panel aware of other advantages and disadvantages for the assays discussed in the BRD?

Advantages and disadvantages of these assays are discussed below.

1.2 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, does the Panel agree with the relative assessments of the protocols as described in the BRD? Should any of these be considered for further evaluation? What specific aspects have not been addressed that should be considered in the formulation of the ideal protocol for screening potential AR agonists and antagonists?

Only one type of assay was recommended in the BRD for further study. This resulted in part from the expected limitations imposed by patent restrictions on the AR clone. The recommended protocol involves the use of the endogenous AR and a stably integrated reporter. Only one assay referenced in the BRD meets these criteria and made use of an MDA-kb2 cell line. The MDA-MB-453 cell assay discussed is not a stable cell line. An analysis of these assays required a review of the original publications as fold induction of luciferase activity with 5α-dihydrotestosterone (DHT) was provided for the MDA-MB-453 cells, but the response to cortisol was not provided. Both of these cell lines are complicated by the lack of steroid receptor specificity in transactivation of the mouse mammary tumor virus luciferase (MMTV-Luc) reporter and by a lack of specificity in terms of androgen induction by the AR.

MDA-kb2 is a breast cancer cell line with endogenous AR and glucocorticoid receptor (GR) and has a stably integrated MMTV-luciferase reporter (Wilson et al. 2002) and derives from MDA-MB-453 cells. The response was 3-9 fold for DHT and 1-19.5 fold for dexamethasone. Hydroxyflutamide was used to inhibit AR agonists to differentiate activities mediated by AR and GR. A disadvantage of the assay is that weak AR agonist activity could be difficult to detect due to the weak response to DHT (only up to 9 fold). After 40 passes of the cells, the luciferase response to 1 nM DHT dropped to 5-6 fold. Thus, relatively low cell passage numbers would be required for transactivation assays and a need to continually monitor the cell line for genetic drift and loss of activity. Another potential problem is that hydroxyflutamide has only a moderate binding affinity for AR so its inhibitory effect is lost in the presence of high agonist activity; 1 μM hydroxyflutamide did not inhibit the activity of 10 nM DHT. In addition, it might be difficult to differentiate activity mediated by GR from the ineffectiveness of hydroxyflutamide to inhibit the agonist response. The reporter vector was activated by 17β-estradiol by the AR. Overall, the method may fail to detect weak AR agonists present at relatively low concentrations and is complicated by the presence of endogenous GR.

The issue of estradiol activation of the AR in the *in vitro* assays is complicated by the fact that there is no physiological evidence to support that estradiol is an AR agonist. Therefore, the question arises whether the positive *in vitro* response to estradiol as an AR agonist is meaningful. The AR is known to be promiscuous in terms of ligand binding and can accommodate a wide range of steroids. For various mechanistic reasons that are beyond the scope of this report, estradiol often results in a positive response *in vitro*. An optimal assay would show that estradiol is not an AR agonist at concentrations below 100 nM; however, thus far the majority of assays show estradiol as an AR agonist at concentrations of 10 nM or higher. It is recognized that agonists working through this *in vitro* mechanism may be false positives compared to *in vivo* results. Ideally, the *in vitro* assays should predict *in vivo* activity.

MDA-MB-453 cells are human breast cancer cells that contain endogenous AR and GR. These are not stably transfected cells in contrast to what is indicated in the BRD. For each assay, cells are transduced with a recombinant adenovirus containing the MMTV-Luc reporter. The response was 24 fold with 0.1 nM DHT and 248 fold with 1 µM dexamethasone (Hartig et al. 2002). The level of induction by DHT meets the suggested minimum performance criteria of fold induction by the control androgen. No method was proposed to account for the high transactivation of the reporter by GR. Presumably, this would be done by selectively inhibiting AR mediated activity with hydroxyflutamide. The presence of endogenous GR and its high activity complicates the assessment of AR agonist activity. The presence of GR would probably not interfere with assessing antagonist activity unless the AR antagonist interacts with GR. AR and GR agonists would be identified simultaneously using these cells. The use of adenovirus infection is advantageous in that virus infections are relatively straightforward. Development of the recombinant adenovirus is complex and the recombinant virus must be made available by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to laboratories, which might limit applicability of the assay. Despite the limitations of this adenovirus infection protocol, it was deemed the best method of those presented in the BRD to proceed with further evaluation. This decision was tempered by inherent limitations resulting from the presence of GR in the cells. The Panel suggests that additional studies be performed to develop this assay using cells that lack the GR and to develop an adenovirus vector for a different androgen responsive reporter vector that shows greater specificity for the AR.

The other stable cell line (protocol B6) presented also had low fold induction with DHT. All the remaining protocols involve transient transfection and are subject to patent restrictions. Below are outlined some of the major advantages or disadvantages of these assays.

ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES

1. **Different cell lines - presence of other steroid receptors and cell metabolism**
   One of the primary differences among the transient transfection protocols provided in the BRD is the use of different cell lines. For transient and stable transfection experiments, the optimal cell line would be one that expresses only the AR either endogenously or after transfection. HepG2, HeLa, and Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells express relatively high levels of GR, making it more difficult to specifically assess

AR activity by different ligands. It should be noted that while the presence of the GR is likely required for a viable cell, some cell lines such as monkey kidney CV1 cells have a sufficiently low level of GR that does not interfere with assays for AR transcriptional activity. Three of the protocols (B2, B5 and B6) utilize CHO cells which respond to cortisol suggesting the presence of GR. Except for the use of hydroxyflutamide to selectively inhibit AR mediated transactivation as described above, the protocols do not provide a method to differentiate reporter gene transactivation between AR and GR. The presence of the GR in the MBA cell line complicates its use as a screening assay for detecting AR agonist activity. This complication can be addressed by co-incubating with an AR antagonist such as hydroxyflutamide but this would require a parallel set of assays for all test substances, essentially doubling the effort. The LNCaP cell proliferation assay should not be considered since this cell line contains a mutant AR that does not discriminate agonists from antagonists. The assays proposed to measure increases or inhibition of cell proliferation are not transcriptional activation assays and could be impacted through multiple cellular pathways that do not necessarily involve the AR, and thus could not be recommended. Additional complications with cellular proliferation assays for the evaluation of endocrine activity is that cellular proliferation may be a consequence of non-AR receptor mediated mechanisms through the activation of cellular signaling cascades (e.g., phorbol esters like tetradecanoylphorbol-13 acetate (TPA) through protein kinase C).

The cell lines also differ in metabolic activity. For example, HepG2 cells derived from liver cells may retain some metabolic activity that could bioactivate or bioinactivate test substances. On the other hand, most metabolic activity, specifically P450 activities, might be lost when liver cells are cultured. Residual activity could confound interpretation of *in vitro* results. Differences in cell metabolism make R1881 the control agonist of choice as suggested in the BRD although DHT should be included as an additional positive control. A potential complication of R1881 is that it is less stable than DHT in solution. Control stocks must be prepared frequently and maintained in the dark in ethanol at -20°C. For yeast, there are potential differences in metabolism from mammalian cells and different chemical transport activities by transporters such as P-glycoprotein homologues. Thus, some parent substances may not gain access to the yeast cell to interact with the AR.

Recommendation:

CHO, HepG2, and HeLa cells are less advisable due to the presence of the GR. HepG2 cells have some metabolic activity which could inactivate test substances and/or agonist ligands. CV1 cells have relatively low metabolic activity and no detectable endogenous GR, but also no endogenous AR. There is evidence that CV1 cells metabolize the parent forms of several environmental antagonists to their active forms that interact with AR. The control androgen should be R1881, as recommended in the BRD, due to possible metabolism of natural androgens, but DHT should be included as an additional control. However, the inclusion of a metabolic activation system in *in vitro* AR TA assays is not recommended at this time. The type of metabolic activation

system developed will depend on which *in vitro* assay(s) are considered validated for detecting endocrine disrupting substances.

2. **Stable versus transient expression**
Cell lines with stably integrated reporter vectors and endogenous AR are advantageous because there are fewer patent issues. It should be noted, however, that cell lines with stably integrated AR plasmids are subject to AR patents restrictions since the AR plasmid DNA was integrated. A potential problem with stable cell lines is that they are not completely stable and tend to lose the integrated plasmids. They usually require continuous drug selection that may be expensive. The advantage of stable cell lines is that time consuming transfection procedures are not required. Variance in signal response tends to be less in stable versus transient transfection assays. On the other hand, transient transfection methods have been streamlined in recent years through the use of multi-well plates and commercially available, highly efficient transfection reagents that have simplified the process and improved reproducibility. Transient transfections require the continuous expansion of DNA plasmids although less amounts of these plasmids are needed as protocols are scaled to multi-well plates.

Recommendation:
Transiently transfected cell lines would be advisable due to their greater sensitivity if patent issues can be resolved. If patent issues persist, cells with endogenous AR with a stably expressing reporter vector are optimum. It may be necessary to demonstrate 10-20 fold induction by a control agonist in order to detect weak agonists. Other considerations are stability of the stably transfected cell line, and absence of the complicating factor of endogenous GR. The Panel suggests an approximate minimally acceptable level of 10-20 fold to allow for sufficient sensitivity to detect weak agonists. The stable cell line should contain a reporter with a response element that is relatively specific to the AR. If stable cell lines can be developed with sufficient sensitivity, these would be advisable but probably must be maintained in drugs to select for cells containing the integrated plasmids. A central laboratory for the generation and disposition of stable lines should be pursued, since during the course of generating these lines, integration of transfected receptor constructs may occur at different locations within the genome leading to potentially unique response profiles across laboratories. A central source of adenovirus vector would be needed for the adenovirus protocol because propagation of the virus can be technically challenging. Thus far, a particular stable cell line could not be recommended because of weak induction of luciferase activity by the control agonist.

3. **Reporter plasmid specifically for androgen-bound AR**
The optimal androgen responsive reporter vector would not allow for cross specificity with other receptor subtypes such as GR and the progesterone receptor (PR), as exhibited by MMTV. An androgen specific consensus human response element (HRE) is preferred and the use of multiple HREs in the construct could increase sensitivity. The MMTV reporter vector was used in the majority of the transient (protocol B1, B2, and others) or stable (MDA-MB) assays presented in the BRD. Protocols B5 and

B6 use four copies of the rat ventral prostate prostatic binding protein gene subunit C3 linked to the luciferase gene. None has been shown to be specifically activated by the androgen-bound AR. In almost all the protocols listed, 17β-estradiol activated the reporter indicating that AR can activate the MMTV and other reporters in the presence of a variety of ligands, depending on its concentration. This is a potential problem in screens that assay relatively high doses of substances and could result in false positives. Other reporters not included in the report could have greater specificity for activation by the androgen-bound AR. Establishing the optimum reporter that demonstrates specificity for AR and for the androgen-bound AR requires further investigation. Some reporters that have been investigated include the sex-limited protein gene and probasin. However, even these can show activation by other receptors.

Recommendation:
Other reporter vectors different from MMTV that show specificity for activation by the androgen-bound AR should be investigated. Possibilities include the rat prostate C3 gene promoter and enhancer promoter regions for the prostate specific antigen gene, sex limited protein gene, and probasin, although these reporters may be less sensitive than MMTV. Ideally, the reporter should not be activated by the AR in the presence of 17β-estradiol or cortisol. The alternative is to indicate a cutoff concentration, otherwise all estrogenic substances may be identified as AR agonists. This may be difficult since the cutoff concentration for steroid hormones will differ from the cutoff values for unknown environmental substances.

4. Sensitivity to detect low concentration substances in screening
The transient transfection assays were more sensitive than stably transfected lines. Stable cell lines often have less than 10 fold induction with the control agonist whereas transient transfection can have 50-100 fold induction. Low induction by the control agonist may make reliable detection of antagonists more difficult and the detection of weak agonists impossible. During the deliberations of the Panel, it was suggested that stable cell lines with generally lower fold induction could reliably detect AR antagonists. The CHO stable cell line (protocol B6) had only 5 fold induction with the control agonist which would be too weak a response for testing unknown substances. The HeLa cell assay of Wang and Fondell (2001) had 4.5-7 fold induction with 100 nM DHT, which is unacceptably too low and would not be useful in detecting weak or strong agonists or antagonists. The CHO assay with CAT activity of 100 fold with 0.1 nM DHT was 35 fold with cortisol, reflecting the complication of endogenously expressed GR. Fold induction for the MDA stable cell line ranged from 3-10 fold.

Recommendation:
Based on the experience of the Panel, an induction of 10-20 fold should be achieved by the control agonist in a concentration range of 0.1-1 nM R1881 or DHT to allow for the detection of weak agonists. An effective means of separating out confounding effects of other steroid hormone receptors is essential.

5. **Suitability for large scale screening**
All of the protocols could be scaled to multiwell plate assays. This is a requirement for the optimal assay as it allows for large-scale screening and the use of transfection reagents that would otherwise be too costly.

Recommendation:
The assay should be established in a multiwell format.

6. **Ability to detect a weak active agonist or antagonist in a complex mixture**
This could be difficult using a stable cell line that typically has less than 10 fold induction with the control agonist. Detection of weak acting substances may require an assay with at least a 10-20 fold induction with the control androgen at a concentration of 0.1 nM DHT or R1881.

Recommendation:
The most sensitive assay would be achieved using transient cotransfection assays because the sensitivity of these assays exceeds that of the stable lines. However, considering the potential patent restrictions on the AR and the cis/trans cotransfection methodology, the optimum assay would be a cell line with endogenous AR that is sufficiently sensitive to detect weak acting agonists and antagonists. Further research should be directed toward making more sensitive stable cell lines.

7. **Ability to discriminate agonist and antagonist**
Each of the assays, except for the yeast assay, discriminate AR agonists and antagonists. All cell assays documented in the BRD demonstrated the antagonist activity of casodex (bicalutamide) and hydroxyflutamide in the presence of an AR agonist such as DHT. Each also indicated agonist activities of DHT, testosterone and other known agonists. However, AR agonist activities were also reported for cortisol, dexamethasone, and 17β-estradiol, none of which are AR agonists *in vivo*. These latter responses reflect difficulties due to lack of specificity of the reporter and AR ligand binding.

Recommendation:
All assays showed 17β-estradiol was an AR agonist, which is not observed *in vivo*. This results primarily from lack of specificity of the MMTV reporter to ligand activation of the AR and a lack of absolute AR specificity for binding steroids. Many of the assays showed AR agonist activity of cortisol which is neither an agonist nor an antagonist and results in part from the presence of GR. All of the assays showed DHT as an agonist and hydroxyflutamide and casodex to be antagonists. The ideal AR screening assay will not show AR activation by 17β-estradiol or cortisol.

8. **Sufficient fold induction by androgen to detect antagonist activity**
A reporter assay should show at least 10-20 fold induction with 0.1-1 nM of the control agonist. It was not possible to evaluate fold induction for many of the assays in the BRD. Transient transfection experiments would be superior to stable cell lines in terms of sensitivity (i.e., extent of fold induction).

Recommendation:
Thus far, most stable cell lines show less than 10 fold induction. Transient transfected cells or adenovirus infected cells are more sensitive and would be advantageous.

9. Transferability, patent/proprietary issues

The AR protein and coding sequence have been patented. Ligand Pharmaceuticals (San Diego, CA) holds an exclusive license based on the U.S. patent and Karo Bio AB (Huddinge, Sweden) has licensing rights on the European patent. The AR patent covers any AR vectors that have the recombinant derived human AR sequence. The patents therefore apply to cells stably transfected with a human AR plasmid. Presently, Ligand Pharmaceuticals will not allow other companies to use this technology. They also have patent rights over the cis/trans duel transient transfection assays. It needs to be clarified whether these patents nullify all of the transient transfection protocols proposed. Under the present conditions, while the protocols could be repeated in independent academic labs, they could not be repeated by commercial companies. If the gold standard protocol does not require transferability to commercial laboratories, transient transfection methods could be further considered. It is stated on page 6-9 in the BRD that patent issues preclude the use of transient transfection assays. It should be noted that this also applies to cell lines with an integrated AR plasmid. The patent restrictions on many of the assays are a significant disadvantage. It needs to be clarified whether a gold standard assay should be available to commercial companies involved in developing AR screening assays.

Recommendation:
A stable cell line with endogenous AR and stably expressed reporter would avoid patent issues unless there is a patent associated with the reporter. The MMTV lacks specificity for activation by AR and also for low androgen specificity for AR activation. However, a more suitable reporter may lead to additional patent problems. The U.S. government supported the original research that determined the AR coding sequence. The U.S. EPA could investigate their ability to use its rights under that funding to get a license from Ligand Pharmaceuticals to make the transient transfection methodology using the AR expression plasmid a viable alternative.

10. The use of yeast in endocrine disruptor screening

The yeast assay B4 is complicated by the possibility of unusual metabolism of ligands, by problems associated with cellular uptake and transport of steroids and test substances, and by an inability to distinguish agonists from antagonists. The BRD is correct that yeast would not be the optimal approach for these assays.

Recommendation:
Yeast assays should be avoided.

11. Reproducibility and expense of transfection methods

There was insufficient information to compare the assays described in the BRD in terms of reproducibility within and between labs. Most methods use expensive but highly

effective commercially available transfection reagents. These can be cost effective using the multiwell plate format. All of the methods proposed appear to be applicable to multiwell technology. The calcium phosphate transfection method is the least expensive but requires precise handling and close attention to details and may not be easily transferable between laboratories, but should be amenable to the multiwell format.

Recommendation:
The use of multiwell plates is recommended to keep down transfection costs and to provide for large scale screening. Reproducibility would need to be evaluated.

12. Endogenous mutant AR with loss of androgen specificity
A cell proliferation assay using the human prostate cancer cell line LNCaP was mentioned, although the protocol was not provided. This cell line is unacceptable due to a mutation in the endogenously expressed AR that alters its ligand specificity.

Recommendation:
A cell line must express an AR with wild-type sequence.

13. Are results directly applicable to humans and wildlife species?
The results with all of the mammalian-based cell assays are similarly applicable to *in vivo* conditions, although some cells metabolize ligands more efficiently than others. It would be optimal to have minimal metabolism of control steroids. On the other hand, it would be advantageous to have metabolism of substances that reflects what occurs *in vivo*. In almost all of the assays, the human AR was used, making the data relevant to human. Data obtained using the human AR should also be relevant to wildlife species as the ligand binding domain of the AR across species is highly conserved. Mammalian cells should be used for the assay of human AR activity as human AR has not been shown to be active in fish cells, for example. This most likely reflects the low sequence homology of the AR amino terminal region that contains the major activation domain of the AR. Thus far, every active substance examined in both wildlife and mammalian assays has been detected in mammalian assays. However, this is not true for wildlife assays. For example, flutamide is not detected as an AR antagonist in some fish assays despite finding hydroxyflutamide as the primary metabolite. No substances have been reported that are only positive in wildlife assays. The data support what is known about the function of these hormones in both sex differentiation and development and AR action in adults in mammals and other species. All currently available AR transient and stable transfection assays suffer from the same weakness, that they may not accurately predict response in humans or whole animals because *in vitro* assays cannot adequately measure absorption, metabolism, distribution, and elimination, as well as target-tissue specific factors that influence AR function.

Recommendation:
Depending on the extent of cell metabolism of the test substances, results from transient or stable transfection assays should be applicable to humans and wildlife. Assays should

use the human AR that requires transcriptional analysis be performed in mammalian cells.

14. Are controls provided to test for cytotoxicity when assessing antagonists?

About half of the protocols provide β-galactosidase control vectors as a control for cytotoxicity. A more appropriate control would be to include transfection of a constitutively active luciferase vector such as CMV-Luc or pSG5-Luc. This is advantageous over β-galactosidase in controlling for cytotoxicity because the use of luciferase vectors also controls for direct effects of the test substances on luciferase enzymatic activity. If only β-galactosidase is used, the possibility exists that the test substance directly inhibits β-galactosidase activity and has nothing to do with gene expression. In contrast, a direct inhibitor of luciferase may be mistaken for an AR antagonist if β-galactosidase is used as the enzyme assay. By using luciferase as the cytotoxicity control, direct effects on enzyme activity and on cytotoxicity are included in the control assay. Tests for cytotoxicity are especially important at high concentrations of test ligands so it may be appropriate that cytotoxicity and luciferase activity tests are limited to samples at concentrations over 1 μM. Controls should also include those for the vehicle used for hormone and chemical additions.

Recommendation:

Control plasmids such as CMV-Luc or pSG5-Luc should be included to assess cytotoxicity and inhibition of luciferase activity. Alternatively, cytotoxicity tests might be limited to substances that show antagonist activity since it might apply to substances at high concentrations.

15. Other endogenous steroid receptors that complicate the assays

A complication of using the stable cell line MDA-kb2 is that it contains sufficiently high levels of GR to interfere with the assay. This could also be a complication of HepG2 and HeLa cells depending on which reporter vector is used. Because the MMTV Luc or CAT reporters respond to GR better than they do to AR, it becomes more difficult to conclude that a response is significant.

Recommendation:

Cell lines should be used that lack relatively high levels of other steroid receptors, in particular the GR and PR. These receptors share with the AR a similar DNA binding domain sequence allowing them to activate in many cases the same enhancer-promoter sequence.

16. Are the results in general agreement with other assays and known activities?

Almost all the assays show that 17β-estradiol activates AR. However, there is no evidence to support that this substances activates AR *in vivo*. The optimum assay would be expected to not show AR activation by 17β-estradiol. Better protocols are needed that allow for AR activation only by known androgen agonists.

Recommendation:
Most of the assays show cortisol and 17β-estradiol as AR agonists. Cortisol activity results in part from the presence of GR in some cell lines, and in part because of the lack of specificity of response elements in the reporter vector. AR agonist activity of 17β-estradiol does not agree with its known *in vivo* activity. The results raise the question at what concentration should a substance be considered a real AR agonist.

17. What is the minimum acceptable fold induction for a control agonist?
For most of the assays presented in the BRD, it was not possible to determine the fold induction achieved by the control androgen. At least a 10-20 fold induction would be considered acceptable. Otherwise, it may be difficult to assess weak agonists or antagonist activity.

Recommendation:
Induction should be at least 10-20 for a control AR agonist at 0.1-1 nM R1881 or DHT.

18. Can the assay be accommodated in a multi-well format necessary for large scale screening?
All of the assays could be accommodated by this format.

Recommendation:
A multi-plate assay is required.

19. Error range, variance
RELIABILITY = REPRODUCIBILITY WITHIN AND BETWEEN LABS
It was not possible to determine this from the data provided in the BRD.

Recommendation:
The data should be within 20% error.

20. Statistical considerations
a. Recommendations for agonist and antagonist classification
Substances can display both AR agonist and antagonist activities depending on the concentration, the assay system, or the presence of endogenous androgen. In some instances, the duel activities are real and reflect endogenous activities. One example is hydroxyflutamide, a classical AR antagonist, which at high concentrations has agonist activity. Whether this occurs *in vivo* is not clear but could be reflected in the hydroxyflutamide withdrawal syndrome, where prostate cancer patients improve after removing treatment with the antagonist. Another example is the drug medroxyprogesterone acetate (MPA), which when administered to pregnant women can induce clitoromegaly in a female fetus (an agonist response) and hypospadias in a male fetus (an antagonist response). A substance like MPA with weak AR agonist activity can be androgenic in the developing female fetus where low androgen levels are present. However, a weak agonist may be antiandrogenic in the developing male

fetus because, by being a weaker agonist than DHT, it binds AR and elicits a weaker agonist response, appearing as an antagonist.

For substances that display agonist activity, the effective concentration (EC) should be provided that increases transcriptional activity by 2-3 fold. For substances that display antagonist activity, the IC_{25}-IC_{50} could be used (i.e., the concentration required to inhibit ligand-induced transcriptional activity by 25-50%). In some cases, antagonist activity may be detected but not achieve 25-50% inhibition. It is not clear whether decreases in transcriptional activity of 10% or less should be considered physiologically relevant. For antagonist assays, the concentration of agonist (i.e., R1881 or DHT) used to assay antagonist activity should be concentrations of R1881 or DHT that induce approximately 75% transcriptional response in the assay system but not more than 1 nM. In some cases, dose response relationships may not be observed due to sample impurities or metabolism of the substance. In such situations, further analysis is suggested using more purified preparations or cell-free *in vitro* competitive binding assays. The results from Tier 1 screening assays should be considered together in the decision of whether Tier 2 testing is required or not.

b. Recommendations for statistical analysis

A critical aspect of the analysis of *in vitro* and *in vivo* Tier 1 screening assays is to assess the results from all screening assays *in toto* and subjectively establish whether evaluation by Tier 2 testing is necessary. There appear to be two major considerations in the evaluation of *in vitro* AR transcriptional activation data. First is agonist or antagonist potency. The EC at which a 2-3 fold increase in transcriptional activity is observed or a 25-50% decline in gene expression (IC_{25}-IC_{50} concentration) could be used to rank order potency. The second consideration of equal importance is whether the response varies with dose and if so, how steep is the dose-response curve, as discussed further below. The reported data for these assays should be the concentration where gene expression is increased by 2-3 fold or decreased by 25-50%, and the slope of the tangent line to the dose-response curve. As such, the reported data from these assays will minimize the tendency to label substances as significant *in vitro* endocrine disruptors and maximize their input toward assessing the results from all Tier 1 screens.

The goal in the *in vitro* screening studies is to determine the concentration of a substance that induces an alteration in gene expression that is biologically meaningful. Here, it is assumed that a 2-3 fold increase or 25-50% decrease in response is indicative of a potential *in vivo* response. This approach, combined with determining how steep the dose-response curve is from this point downward (or upward for agonists), should provide sufficient information from these assays together with results from other *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays to assess whether Tier 2 testing is warranted. The ultimate decision as to whether to proceed to Tier 2 testing should not be a quantitative assessment where results from each of the assays in the Tier 1 screen are given a score and a weight. Data from individual assays in the Tier 1 screen should be assessed *in toto*.

i. Response variable for evaluating the potential agonism/antagonism of a test substance

On page 5-3 of the BRD, several definitions are indicated for relative activity of a test substance. Classification of a test substance as an agonist or antagonist depends on how relative activity is defined. Estimates of quantities such as EC_{50} and IC_{50} values for a given test substance depend on the definition used for relative activity. Meaningful comparisons of EC_{50} /IC_{50} across studies and chemicals require that all studies use the same definition for relative activity. For instance in **Table 12-1** on page 12-11 of the BRD, median EC_{50} values are provided. The median EC_{50} for a given chemical is meaningful only if all the participating labs used the same definition for relative activity. Thus, definition of the response variable of interest should be standardized for future assays. This is vital because all important decisions, including the final determination of positive/negative agonism, and positive/negative antagonism, regarding a chemical are based on the chosen definition.

ii. Assumptions made in a statistical analysis

Most statistical procedures make certain assumptions regarding the underlying data. For instance, if ANOVA type methods are used then it must be determined that there is no heteroscedasticity and that the data are approximately normal. The Panel recommends that before any statistical procedure is used, suitable diagnostics be performed to verify that all underlying assumptions regarding the procedure are true. If the assumptions are not true, then suitable data transformations might be performed before analyzing the data.

iii. Estimation of EC_{50}/IC_{50} and steepness parameter

Section 12.2.11 (pages 12-5 and 12-7) of the BRD state that EC_{50} and IC_{50} values should be reported along with their confidence intervals. The standard approach is to fit the data with a suitable non-linear model, such as a Hill equation, which gives an objective estimate of the EC_{50} /IC_{50} values, as well as a confidence interval. In most cases, an objective estimate of the EC_{50} /IC_{50} values based on a Hill equation or other suitable nonlinear model is required. If it is appropriate to perform nonlinear modeling based on a suitable dose response curve, a suitable nonlinear model should be used. Suitable model diagnostics should be performed to ensure that the model fits the data and the various underlying assumptions such as normality and homoscedasticity are true. Also, diagnostics should be performed to detect curvature effects and a suitable estimation procedure should be used for estimating confidence intervals for the parameters of interest. In some cases, especially in the presence of curvature effects, the standard asymptotic confidence intervals might not be appropriate.

In such cases, a resampling procedure such as jackknife or bootstrap might be used.[3]

iv. Combining EC_{50} and IC_{50} estimates from different labs

To obtain estimates of mean EC_{50} and mean IC_{50} values from different laboratories, the average across the laboratories should not be simply computed. Instead, estimates using mixed effects nonlinear models, treating laboratories as the random effects, should be used. This approach takes into account within and between laboratory variability. This methodology also allows for a determination of the corresponding standard errors.[4]

v. Positive agonists and antagonists

In situations where it is not possible to obtain a nonlinear model, the Panel recommends performing a statistical trend test. If the trend is significant, confidence intervals should be computed at each dose. If a confidence interval contains 10% of the maximum response, that would suggest that this substance should be further evaluated.

vi. Uniformity trials

To understand the underlying variability in the data, which is important for proper data analysis, the Panel recommends conducting a set of carefully planned comprehensive, interlaboratory negative control studies.

Conclusions to Question 1

Theoretically, stable transfection assays are preferable to transient transfection assays for high throughput screening. A stably transfected reporter system allows for non-radioisotopic detection using a reporter gene. Stably transfected lines would need to be established that allow for sufficient sensitivity and reproducibility across laboratories. Stable assays will require an agonist response to 0.1-1 nM control androgen such as R1881 or DHT that is sufficient to detect weak androgens. Induction of at least 10-20 fold would facilitate this detection; however, lower fold induction may be adequate. The Panel recommends further analysis of the adenovirus infection method using MDA-MB-453 cells, noting that while these cells contain endogenous AR, they also contain significant levels of GR, complicating analysis of potential AR agonist or antagonist activity.

This recommendation does not preclude the use of transient transfection methodology; however, potential patent restrictions require further clarification. Transient transfection assays can be developed for high-throughput screening and are advantageous because of higher fold induction

[3] cf. Simonoff and Tsai, "Jackknife-based estimators and confidence regions in nonlinear regression," Technometrics, 28, 103-112, 1986, and Zhang, J., Peddada, S. D., Rogol, A. D, "Estimation of parameters in nonlinear regression models," Statistics for the 21st century: Methodologies for applications of the future, edited by C. R. Rao and G. Szekely, Marcel-Dekker, New York, NY, 2000.

[4] Davidian M, and Giltinan D (1995) Nonlinear models for repeated measurement data, Chapman and Hall, London, UK.

and can include appropriate controls for transfection efficiency and toxicity, and can be designed to be more receptor specific. However, transient transfection assays may require greater cost and effort, are technically more difficult for laboratories that do not routinely do this type of assay, and are limited by patent restrictions.

Yeast-based assays are not acceptable because of reduced ability to detect certain substances either because of an inability of the substances to cross the yeast cell wall or because of active transport mechanisms. The yeast-based assay also does not accurately discriminate between agonists and antagonists. Stable assays with greater sensitivity should be pursued in cell lines that are not complicated by other endogenous steroid receptors.

2.0 Minimum Procedural Standards for *In Vitro* AR TA Assays

2.1 Considering the intended use of the assays as toxicological screens, does the Panel agree with the adequacy of the proposed procedural standards recommended for *in vitro* AR TA assays?

2.1.1 Transcriptional Activation of the Reference Androgen

The Panel agrees that the transcriptional activation-inducing ability of R1881 must be demonstrated and that consistency in the level of response is appropriate as a criterion for assay acceptance. A full dose-response curve should be generated.

2.1.2 Reference Agonist and Antagonist

The gold standard reference agonist for validation should be R1881 due to possible metabolism of natural androgens in different cell lines. DHT should also be included in all assays. The concentration of the agonist selected should be within the linear region of the dose-response curve of 50 - 70% induction. The concentration of the agonist selected, as well as the ability to identify significant effects, will depend on the assay, but should be within 0.1-10 nM DHT or R1881.

The reference antagonist should be hydroxyflutamide (not flutamide). Casodex (bicalutamide) should be included in the list, although casodex can be difficult to obtain. There should be 70-90% inhibition in the presence of 0.1 nM or 1 nM R1881 or DHT. Depending on the reporter, the reference androgen concentration should be 0.1 or 1 nM R1881 or DHT for maximal induction. The inhibitory concentration (IC_{25}- IC_{50}) of hydroxyflutamide is approximately 500 nM. The IC_{25}- IC_{50} should be defined in terms of the androgen concentration against which it is inhibiting. Antagonist activity should be expressed in terms of the IC_{25}- IC_{50}, or the response rate at the $p < 0.05$ level of significance.

2.1.3 Preparation of Test Substances

The test substances should be prepared in water, 95-100% ethanol, or dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), depending upon their solubility. Preference should be given to the solvent that allows testing of the maximal concentration of the test substance, without exceeding the limit dose. However, in situations where more than one

solvent could be used, preference should be given to water, then 95-100% ethanol, and then DMSO, in that order. It would be prudent to perform a pre-validation of the transcriptional activation assay with the reference androgen for assessment of the level of solvent that does not adversely affect assay response. Substances should be dissolved at 1-10 mg/mL in water, 95-100% ethanol, or DMSO and solubility verified. Appropriate solvent controls should be included in all screening assays.

2.1.4 Concentration Range of Test Substances

For both agonism and antagonism assays, the limit concentration should be 1 mM but the solubility characteristics and potential cytotoxicity of each test substance must be taken into consideration. If the limit concentration is used, seven test substance concentrations at log intervals should be tested. If a lower maximum concentration is tested due to solubility constraints or excessive cytotoxicity, the number of concentrations tested can be adjusted to account for the altered concentration range. A measure of cellular cytotoxicity will help define the upper limit for test material concentration similar to a Maximum Tolerated Dose (MTD) approach used in *in vivo* studies. This may mitigate the need for the higher concentrations which appear excessive in these *in vitro* systems. However, it is important to consider that agonist activities detected only at doses >1 μM for endogenous steroids or test substances should not be considered significant unless it is a pharmaceutical. At high concentrations, nonspecific interactions occur that could lack physiological relevance, depending on the exposure concentration. It is important to keep in mind the sensitive dose response relationships of endocrine activity.

2.1.5 Solvent and Positive Controls

In each experiment, there should be at least two positive controls, DHT and R1881. Controls for cytotoxicity should be performed for all samples that show apparent antagonist activity. This will involve the higher concentrations of ligands. Controls for cytotoxicity can be accomplished by including an internal constitutively active control reporter plasmid such as CMV-Luc. Levels of cytotoxicity exceeding 10% are unacceptable. Results are not useful at concentrations where substances are cytotoxic. If cell lines are used that contain other endogenous steroid receptors, inhibitors must be added that selectively inhibit ligand binding to that receptor. AR agonist activity could be selectively inhibited using hydroxyflutamide; however, this approach requires substantially more work. Hydroxyflutamide or bicalutamide (casodex) controls in the absence of added agonist could be included in antagonist experiments to control for possible endogenous androgen activity in the media used for the assay.

2.1.6 Within-Test Replicates

Each test chemical concentration should be tested in triplicate.

2.1.7 Dose Spacing

The Panel agrees with the recommended dose spacing of one order of magnitude in the concentrations of the test substances.

2.1.8 Data Analysis

A uniform method for expressing response should be established. The data should be expressed in absolute units such as light units for a luciferase assay. The data can be multiplied by a scaler for convenience (i.e., x 0.001). The data can in addition be expressed as fold induction but fold induction alone is not sufficient. The use of modern plate readers with high sensitivity can lead to fluctuations in background levels that can have profound effects on the apparent fold induction. For agonist activity, the EC_{50} value, the lowest effective concentration where there is a 50% increase in response to the stimulatory ligand, may not be appropriate. EC_{50} values can be misleading if the substance is not a full agonist or if the substance cannot be tested at high enough concentrations due to solubility limits or toxicity. EC_{50} values depend on the conditions of the assay and can vary between laboratories even under standardized conditions. Instead, the lowest observed effective concentration (LOEC) at which a significant (2-3 fold) response is observed over background could be reported. Percent of control would not be acceptable unless the absolute relative light units (RLU) are given for the control (i.e., such that the RLU for all responses can be easily calculated). However, percent of control may be acceptable for comparing multiple experiments in which maximal induction levels vary. For transient transfections that include a proper constitutively expressed control for transfection efficiency and toxicity, the data could be expressed as corrected units. Control values should be monitored to ensure that assay responsiveness remains within historically accepted limits. Cells may loose their effectiveness over time and may need to be reestablished, and DNA used in transient transfections may degrade over time. An internal standard reporter vector is not required for stable cell lines but should be required for transient transfections. The benefit of an internal standard is that it can also be used to monitor for chemical toxicity.

2.1.9 Assay Acceptance Criteria

Test chemical entry and exit assays for all dose formulations must be within 10% of the intended concentration. An entry assay assesses the identification and concentration of the test article in the dose formulation prior to the start of the experiment, whereas the exit assay assesses these same parameters at the end of the experiment. The need for these analyses may depend on existing analytical methods for their assessment; complex mixtures may not be appropriate for these analytical analyses. The 10% level is based on standard analytical chemistry assessments of dosing solutions to insure the concentration is actually the concentration that was used. Compliance with standard Good Laboratory Practice (GLP) guidelines is advisable. An unacceptable experiment would have replicate variability exceeding 25-30%, cytotoxicity measurements exceeding 10% of the response level or positive and/or negative control levels that do not meet predetermined criteria, including fold induction of 20x, internal replicate variability of 20% or less, inappropriately negative or positive response. A valid experiment would have appropriate responses from positive (DHT, R1881) and negative (solvent) controls. The response should be within the acceptable limits as defined by historical data. If the response is outside the historically established range, it is not acceptable. This will also help the laboratory

monitor assay drift. Toxicity should be monitored. Concentrations of chemicals that cause 10% toxicity should not be considered. The transient transfection efficiency would be useful to know; however, it would not need to be established in every assay.

Specificity of response:
The reporter gene assay should show activation by the classical androgens DHT and testosterone, and by the synthetic androgens R1881 and mibolerone. Ideally, the assay should not show agonist activity with 17β-estrradiol or cortisol up to concentrations of 10 nM. The assay should show the classical antagonist response of hydroxyflutamide and casodex and should not allow response to other receptors. This requires that the GR and PR are expressed at low levels in the test cell line and that an AR selective reporter vector is used. The MMTV reporter used in the majority of the assays presented in the BRD is nonselective and can be activated by other hormones if the appropriate receptors are present.

Sensitivity to detect weakly active substances:
Thus far, stable cell lines may lack the sensitivity to detect weakly active substances. This deficiency likely requires a transient transfection assay that demonstrates at least 10 fold induction with the control androgens and levels of variance that allow detection of alterations in gene expression of at least 2 fold stimulation or 25-50% inhibition of activity. It is difficult to determine what fold change in reporter gene activity is indicative of a change in gene expression *in vivo*. However, a 2-3 fold increase or 25-50% inhibition would imply a significant change in AR functional activity.

What is the minimum fold induction acceptable for active androgens?
The minimum acceptable induction is 2-3 fold over the no hormone control. For many of the assays presented in the BRD, this was difficult to evaluate and some were clearly not acceptable. A positive response would be at least 2 fold over background levels. Alternatively, rather than set cutoff limits based on fold induction or antagonism, a more statistical approach might be considered.

Acceptable variance:
The percent coefficient of variation (%CV) should not be greater than 20%. This is calculated as standard deviation/mean x 100.

2.1.10 Evaluation and Interpretation of Results

An acceptable limit for acceptance as a positive or negative response would be a change, relative to the control, of 2-fold induction for an agonist and 25-50% inhibition for an antagonist.

2.1.11 Test Report

The test report should include the recommendations in the BRD plus the following changes and additions:

a. Information should be included on controls for the activity of other steroid receptors and controls for cytotoxicity. The source of plasticware and other materials used in the assay should be listed. The cell passage number should be recorded.
b. Chemical names of known test substances and structures are appropriate.
c. The solvent does not require justification unless it is other than water, 95-100% ethanol or DMSO. The solvent used should be indicated. For the AR source, the supplier should be indicated if it is a noncommercial source.
d. Procedures for making constructs should indicate only the type of method used for isolating the DNA, not the detailed procedure.
e. The structure of the response elements in the reporter vector should not be needed, simply the name and reference.
f. The methodology for making the reporter plasmid should not be required.
g. The reference androgen should only need a rationale if it is other than DHT or R1881. The assays should require the use of the standard recommended androgens.
h. The concentration and volume should be indicated for the test substance.
i. At least two replicates of the experiments are needed and the assays performed in triplicate. More experiments are required if the experiments are not in agreement.
j. The response should be indicated in absolute units such as light units for luciferase activity with the error indicated, and in addition, as fold induction if this is deemed appropriate.
k. Statistical analysis of the data should indicate agonist and inhibitory test chemical effects on transcription that meet or exceed the 2-3 fold induction or 50% inhibition level compared to the respective controls.

2.1.12 Replicate Studies

Replicate studies are not mandated but questionable data needs to be confirmed by re-testing the substance. In such situations, the incorporation of stricter treatment concentrations in follow-up assays based on the initial experiment should facilitate better analysis of the overall dose-response of the test material.

2.5 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, are there other minimal procedural standards that should be included? If so, what are they and why?

1. An internal standard reporter vector such as CMV-Luc should be used to control for cytotoxicity and direct effects of the test substance on luciferase enzyme activity. However, other methods could also be acceptable. Cytotoxicity controls should only be needed for high concentrations of substances that show apparent antagonistic effects.
2. GLP guidelines should be required. The use of GLP will improve overall results and minimize potential sources of error. These include making sure the balance and pipettes measure accurately, reagents are not past expiration, and minimizing mistakes in data transfer or transcribing from one location to another. Entry and exit assays for test article and control substances should be included as out-of-normal results cannot be accurately interpreted without them. However, due to the associated costs and lack of appropriate

analytical standards for many substances that will be tested, this approach should not be a requirement for screening assays.

3. Methods for establishing and propagation of a stable cell line are available in the scientific literature.
4. The use of charcoal-stripped serum should not be required if the cells can be maintained during the assay in serum free media. Propagation of the cells should not require charcoal-stripped serum. In cell assays that require the presence of serum during hormone incubations, serum that has been stripped of endogenous hormones would allow for a more sensitive assay.
5. Some information should be provided concerning the stability of stably expressing cell lines. Stable cell lines should be sufficiently stable to retain the integrated plasmids and response to control agonists and antagonists. Details about the drug requirements for maintaining the stable cell lines should be indicated. The MDA cell line described in the BRD appeared to be stable for at least 80 passages. Stability of any cell line should be closely monitored and ultimately a cutoff passage number should be determined. The cost of drugs necessary to maintain a stable cell line may be less than the costs of reagents necessary for a transient transfection screening assay.
6. Steroid or chemical metabolism should be established for positive responses. This could be done by including additional entry and exit assays for control ligands and test chemicals using satellite cultures of the cells plus media before and after culture. This approach would not add much to the cost as most of the cost is spent in the initial set-up and validation of each assay.

3.0 Recommendations for *In Vitro* AR TA Test Method Protocols for Validation Studies

Protocols provided by scientists with expertise in *in vitro* AR TA test methods are provided in Appendix B of the BRD. Section 12.3 discusses additional details that should be added, based on the minimum procedural standards in Section 12.2.

3.1 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, would the current protocols, with the additions detailed in Section 12.2 and 12.3, provide a level of detail to appropriately minimize interlaboratory variability? If not, what revisions or additions should be made to the protocols?

In general, the details on the effectiveness of the different assays were scarce in the BRD. Important details needed to compare different assays include fold induction by the control androgen, intra- and inter-assay coefficients of variability, stability of cell responsiveness over time and passage number, and a standardized method for comparing potencies of agonists and antagonists in the different assays.

3.2 In addition to the minimum procedural details listed in Section 12.2, are there other protocol elements that should be considered for *In Vitro* AR TA Assays recommended for validation as a toxicological screen, including those protocols provided in Appendix B?

The Panel recommends that the adenovirus infection method be further explored with the goal to eliminate activation by endogenous GR and use a more selective reporter. The other mammalian-based assays may also be appropriate for use in validation studies. The yeast-based assay has inherent limitations and complications related to the presence of a yeast

cell wall and active transport mechanisms that differ from those found in mammalian cells. The yeast-based assays do not discriminate between agonists and antagonists and should not be considered. Many of the mammalian-based assays are limited by several major considerations. There are patent issues associated with the transient co-transfection assays and cell lines that have the AR plasmid stably integrated as a result of transfection. If the patent issues cannot be resolved, almost all of the assays proposed will not be useful. On the other hand, it may be that a transient cotransfection assay could be used as a gold standard by which other assays would be judged in terms of response. One of the stable cell lines (protocol B6) is also subject to patent issues because the AR plasmid was transfected. The usefulness of the MDA stable line assay by Wilson et al. (2002) was complicated by the presence of endogenous GR, use of the MMTV-Luc reporter, and the low fold induction to the control androgen agonist (less than 10 fold) and the positive responses to 17β-estradiol and cortisol.

3.3 Considering the intended use of the assays as a toxicological screen, is the Panel aware of other available standardized protocols for assays recommended for validation?

Assay 1:
The N/C two-hybrid interaction assay in mammalian cells makes use of GAL4 and VP16 fusion proteins with the AR ligand binding domain and the AR N-terminal region. Assays are also being developed using the GAL4-AR ligand binding domain expressed with full-length AR. These assays have been modified for use in HeLa cells in a multiwell format (He et al. 2000). The advantage of the assay is that it distinguishes agonists and antagonists and can be performed in a multiwell format. The assay does not have false positives resulting from 17β-estradiol or cortisol because it depends on the androgen-specific interaction between the NH_2- and carboxyl-terminal regions of the AR. Limitations of the assay are that it is subject to the same patent restrictions that apply to other transient cotransfection assays that use the AR expression vector and that apply to stable cell lines with an integrated AR plasmid. The N/C assay has greater than 20 fold induction with 0.1 nM DHT, a sensitivity significantly greater than that achieved by stable assays presented in the BRD. The reporter vector is a GAL-Luc reporter with which no other steroid receptors are active.

Assay 2:
Other naturally occurring androgen response elements may have greater specificity to activation by the androgen-bound AR as opposed to activation by AR binding of 17β-estradiol. Without this specificity, assays using MMTV-Luc, while highly sensitive, have the disadvantage of false positives. Other response elements may have lower response than that achieved by the MMTV reporter (50-100 fold for MMTV-Luc). An assay such as this would also be subject to AR patent restrictions and may be further complicated by restrictions on specific reporter vectors.

4.0 Recommended List of Substances to be Used for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Assays

4.1 Does the Panel agree with the selection criteria, adequacy and appropriateness of substances recommended for validation studies for agonists and antagonists? If not, what substances should be added or deleted?

The listed substances are primarily steroids and pesticides of known AR agonist or antagonist activity. The objective of this transcriptional screening assay is the correct identification of substances that act as AR agonists or antagonists. As such, the chemicals with known AR agonist or antagonist activity could be abbreviated to those listed below to determine the ability of the test system to correctly identify their activity and their correct rank order. In addition, it is equally important to determine the ability of the test system to correctly identify known and predicted confounders, such as chemicals whose activity would be expected to alter luciferase production or activity independent of AR binding. In this way, confidence in the test system to correctly identify androgen active substances and correctly identify indirect or cytotoxic activity is maximized. The assay of liquid and gaseous volatiles is apparently not subject to screening in these test systems, otherwise modifications to the basic protocols might be needed.

Recommendations for Substances to be used in Pre-Validation Studies of In Vitro AR TA Agonists and Antagonists Assays

R1881
DHT
testosterone
androstenedione
dexamethasone
cortisol
17β-estradiol
progesterone
medroxyprogesterone acetate
hydroxyflutamide
casodex (bicalutamide)
cyproterone acetate
fluoxymesterone
Linuron
p,p'-DDE (1,1 Dichloro-bis[4-chlorophenyl]ethylene)
finasteride
possibly other weak agonists yet to be determined

Substances to be Included that have Known or Predicted Activity that Could Affect Luciferase Transcription

cycloheximide *(protein synthesis inhibitor)*
actinomycin D *(RNA synthesis inhibitor)*
sodium azide *(cytotoxicant)*
specific inhibitors of luciferase activity *(none known to the panel)*
TPA *(ligand independent activation)*

It should not be necessary to include chemicals from other classes such as heavy metals, acids, bases, insoluble solids or reactive agents. Instead, it is critical to demonstrate accurate detection of known agonists and antagonists and to interpret cytotoxicity and indirect effects on luciferase synthesis and activity. Based on the possibility of ligand independent activation of AR cell systems, the phorbol ester TPA could be included as a negative control for agonism. The addition of a classic metabolic inducer like phenobarbitol or a protein synthesis inhibitor like cycloheximide as controls for antagonism might also be worthwhile. For full validation efforts, a more diverse set of chemicals such as that presented in the BRD could be considered.

Some of the suggested substances may not be readily available commercially. Substances on the list should be available from commercial sources, although hydroxyflutamide and casodex can be difficult to obtain. The U.S. EPA could provide this standard set of chemicals for validation purposes.

Some of the substances listed in the BRD are not the active forms of the chemical, including flutamide, methoxychlor, procymidone, vinclozolin and DDT. The U.S. EPA would need to provide the active forms such as HPTE (from methoxychlor) and M2 (from vinclozolin).

The list should include substances such as cortisol, 17β-estradiol and progesterone that rule out activity of other endogenous steroid receptors and also substances with known or predicted confounding mechanisms.

4.1.1 The Number and Distribution of Substances Across the Range of Measurable AR/ER Binding Activity, Including Negatives

There is a need for weak substances but most that are listed in the BRD are precursors of the active forms and most of the active forms are not readily available.

4.1.2 The Number and Range of Substances by Chemical Class

There is a need to reduce the number of substances within various chemical classes and increase the number of chemical classes and/or predicted confounding mechanisms that are controlled for with the recommended cytotoxicity control procedure.

4.1.3 The Number and Range of Substances by Product Class

This was not considered by the Panel.

Summary

It is the overall conclusion of the Panel that no specific protocol was optimum for assessing AR agonist and antagonist activities. Major problems with the protocols presented in the BRD include:

1. Confounding effects of other endogenous steroid receptors in stable cell lines
2. Questions concerning the robustness of stable cell lines to detect weak androgens
3. AR patent issues relating to the transient and stable cell lines that utilize AR expression vectors and the cis-trans cotransfection methodology, and
4. Specificity of reporter vector response elements to reveal AR mediated transcriptional activation or inhibition.

With these considerations in mind, of the protocols provided by the BRD, the Panel concludes that the adenovirus infection method provides the most promising avenue for assessing AR agonist and antagonist activities and should be further considered. This assay was considered advantageous because it avoids time consuming transfection procedures as adenovirus infection protocols are straightforward. The assay showed a robust response of up to ~80 fold induction (as indicated during the meeting). Important aspects in the improvement of this protocol would be the identification and use of a cell line that lacks high response levels to the glucocorticoid and progesterone receptors. It would also make use of a reporter vector that shows greater specificity for the AR. The lack of absolute specificity for androgen binding by the AR is reflected in a general lack of specificity in hormone response in these *in vitro* assays; however, this does not parallel the *in vivo* situation. An ideal *in vitro* protocol would accurately reflect what is known about the *in vivo* physiological properties of steroid hormones. It was determined that nonlinear statistical models (e.g., the Hill equation) be used to estimate potency and steepness of the dose-response curve for full agonists and antagonists and that trend analysis be used to establish the significance of data that does not follow classical dose response relationships. The Panel recommendation for the list of chemicals for use in validation contained fewer substances than that suggested in the BRD. During the deliberations at the meeting, it was indicated that the U.S. EPA will consider supplying chemicals for validation studies, so additional weak acting agonists and antagonists could be included.

Additional Comments on the BRD

viii-ix:

ER and ER are not isoforms. They represent the products of different genes and in some regions have little homology.

ES-3:

It is not necessarily difficult to reproducibly transfect the same amount of DNA. It requires close adherence to the protocol and high quality cells. Also, cells that are stably transfected with an AR plasmid are also subject to patent restrictions, in contrast to what is stated on this page. The only way around this is to use the endogenously expressed AR with a transfected reporter plasmid. The reporter plasmid may or may not have additional patent restrictions.

1-6:

The AR cDNA does not contain an androgen responsive promoter, but rather, a promoter (CMV) that is responsive to numerous ubiquitous transcription factors insuring a high rate of transcription of the AR in the transfected cell.

1-7:

In the paragraph beginning, "In a series of deletion …", should be changed to "…, while the ligand binding domain served an inhibitory function in the absence of androgen binding".

1-9; line 4:

The AR mutation in the LNCaP cell line "would definitely impact" on its use in screening assays, not "might impact". The LNCaP cells could not be used because this mutant AR has lost its specificity for binding androgen.

1-10:

It has not been shown that the AR dissociates from corepressor proteins on the binding of agonist. Also, androgen response elements are not always located "upstream" but are often within intron regions. Also "… including those necessary for cell proliferation, normal 'male' fetal development, or adult homeostasis." On this page, the AR gene is on the long arm of the X chromosome at q11-12, not the short arm as stated (see Quigley et al. 1995).

1-11; line 5 from the bottom:

...antagonist.

1-12; last paragraph:

The "AR system" is not highly conserved in vertebrates. The fish AR has not been shown to be active in mammalian cells. This is most likely due to low sequence homology in the NH_2-terminal region of the AR in vertebrates. This contrasts the ER where the rainbow trout ER is active in mammalian cells. The ligand binding domain is relatively highly conserved so this could be reworded to say "the ligand binding domain" rather than the AR "system".

1-13; last line:
Relevance is defined…

2-7; 6th line from bottom:
Luminescence is measured in a luciferase assay, not fluorescence.

3-2:
It is hydroxyflutamide not flutamide that is the AR antagonist although flutamide is given to prostate cancer patients. In most places in the text, flutamide should be replaced with hydroxyflutamide. Flutamide does not bind the AR and must be metabolized *in vivo* to the active form of the AR antagonist.

6-4:
The Poulin et al. 1991 reference is missing from the reference list.

6-4:
What is 17-alpha oxidase? The two endogenous steroid hormone biosynthetic enzymes that alter steroids at the 17 position are 17-beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (oxidizes testosterone to androstenedione) and 17-ketosteroid reductase (reduces androstenedione to testosterone). If liver metabolizing enzyme activity is meant here, are the authors referring to CYP2C11 activity? What is the product of the reaction and subsequent androgen agonist activity of the product (i.e. potential to interfere with the assay)?

6-7:
MDA-MB453-kb2 only has the reporter vector integrated and expresses endogenous AR. Otherwise it would not escape patent restrictions.

6-9:
AR patent issues also apply to cell lines with an integrated AR plasmid, no matter which plasmid was used as long as it contains the recombinant human AR sequence.

7-5:
For the data in Table 7-2 to be meaningful, the concentration of androgen should be indicated. The more androgen used in the studies, the higher amount of antagonist is required for inhibition. Unless all of the assays used the same concentration of androgen, the data from the different assays are not directly comparable.

12-2:
Binding of testosterone or DHT to TeBG could potentially be a problem in the assays if serum is included in the cell culture medium during the hormone incubations.

14-1:
Androgen is not technically a male hormone. It is a class of male hormones. The male hormones are testosterone and DHT. Just like estrogen is not a hormone. The hormone is 17β-estradiol (see **14-3**).

14-4:

It should be hypospadias and this anomaly only applies to males.

A2-7:

MDA-MB-453 is not a stable cell line. The cells must be transduced with adenovirus carrying the MMTV-luciferase reporter for each assay.

A3:

In several manuscripts, a truncated constitutively active human AR (AR1-660) was used to estimate cytotoxicity. This constitutively active human AR induces transactivation of the MMTV-Luc reporter and serves as an ideal cytotoxicity control as both nonspecific effects on transcription and luciferase enzyme activity are assessed. Alternatively, a CMV-Luc construct could be used to accomplish the same objective.

References

Hartig, PC, Bobseine, KL, Britt, BH, Cardon, MC, Lambright, CR, Wilson, VS, and Gray, LE, Jr. 2002. Development of two androgen receptor assays using adenoviral transduction of MMTV-Luc reporter and/or hAR for endocrine screening. Toxicol Sci 66:82-90.

He B, Kemppainen JA, Wilson EM. 2000. FXXLF and WXXLF sequences mediate the NH2-terminal interaction with the ligand binding domain of the androgen receptor. J Biol Chem 275: 22986-22994.

Quigley CA, Debellis A, Marschke KB, el-Awady MK, Wilson EM, French FS. 1995. Androgen receptor defects – historical, clinical, and molecular perspectives. Endocrine Reviews 16: 271-321.

Wang, Q, and Fondell, JD. 2001. Generation of a mammalian cell line stably expressing a tetracycline-regulated epitope-tagged human androgen receptor: Implications for steroid hormone receptor research. Anal Biochem 289:217-230.

Wilson, VS, Bobseine, K, Lambright, CR, and Gray, LE, Jr. 2002. A novel cell line, MDA-kb2, that stably expresses an androgen- and glucocorticoid-responsive reporter for the detection of hormone receptor agonists and antagonists. Toxicol Sci 66:69-81.

APPENDIX B

Evaluation Guidance to the Expert Panel for the Review of *In Vitro* Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors

B-1 Evaluation Guidance for Estrogen Receptor and Androgen Receptor Binding Assays B-3

B-2 Evaluation Guidance for Estrogen Receptor and Androgen Receptor Transcriptional Activation Assays B-7

[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Evaluation Guidance to the Expert Panel for the Review of *In Vitro* AR/ER Binding Assays

A. General Instructions for the Expert Panel

The Panel is charged with reviewing the information and data provided in the Background Review Documents (BRDs) and developing conclusions and recommendations on the following:

1. *In vitro* AR/ER binding assays that should be considered for further evaluation in validation studies, and their relative priority for further evaluation.
2. The adequacy of the minimum procedural standards recommended for *in vitro* AR/ER binding assays.
3. The adequacy of available *in vitro* AR/ER binding test method protocols for use in validation studies.
4. The adequacy and appropriateness of substances recommended for validation studies of *in vitro* AR/ER binding assays.

An outline of specific items to be addressed by the Panel is provided in **Section B** below. The Panel is charged with developing a written report that summarizes its recommendations and conclusions for each question.

All members of the Test Method Evaluation Group, including Secondary Reviewers (as outlined in the Panel Group spreadsheet), are asked to answer all four sets of Evaluation Guidance Questions and submit responses to the Question Leader (see Questions Leader assignments below). Panel Members are also welcome to respond to questions for the other two Test Methods where they are not a designated reviewer. The Question Leader is responsible for compiling comments and developing a draft response for their question. The Breakout Group Chair is responsible for compiling each question's draft response into an overall draft position for the Breakout Group. This draft position will be circulated to each member of the Panel before the May review meeting for comment. The revised draft position will be presented and discussed at the Expert Panel review meeting in May.

Proposed Evaluation Guidance Question Leaders

***In Vitro* ER Binding BRD:**

Chair:	George Daston
Question 1:	Nira Ben-Jonathan
Question 2:	Bob Combes and James Wittliff
Question 3:	John Giesy and John Harbell
Question 4:	Stephen Safe
Statistician:	Walter Piegorsch

***In Vitro* ER Transcriptional Activation BRD:**

Chair:	John Stegeman
Question 1:	Grantley Charles
Question 2:	Ellen Mihaich and Tim Zacharewski
Question 3:	Tom Wiese
Question 4:	James Yager

Statistician: Shyamal Peddada

***In Vitro* AR Binding BRD:**

Chair: Terry Brown
Question 1: Thomas Gasiewicz
Question 2: Anne Marie Vinggaard
Question 3: Bernard Robaire
Question 4: Tohru Inoue
Statistician: Walter Piegorsch

***In Vitro* AR Transcriptional Activation BRD:**

Chair: Elizabeth Wilson
Question 1: William Kelce
Question 2: William Kelce
Question 3: Kevin Gaido
Question 4: Elizabeth Wilson
Statistician: Shyamal Peddada

B. Questions for Evaluating the *In Vitro* AR/ER Binding BRDs

1. *In Vitro* AR/ER Binding Assays: Recommendations and Priority for Validation Studies

1.1 The respective BRDs review the comparative performance, reliability, advantages, and disadvantages for different ***in vitro*** AR/ER binding assays, and recommend a relative priority for further development and/or validation based on this information (**Section 6.0**). Considering that the intended use of the assays are as a toxicological screen, is the Panel aware of other advantages and disadvantages for the assays discussed in the BRDs?

1.2 Considering that the intended use of the assays are as a toxicological screen, does the Panel agree with the relative priority recommended for these sets of assays? Does the Panel recommend any changes in priority, or have specific recommendations for prioritization? In considering prioritization,

1.2.1 Are rat uterine cytosol and rat prostate cytosol the best sources of estrogen receptors and androgen receptors, respectively, for the binding assays?

1.2.2 Should the binding of compounds to different receptor isoforms be addressed in the binding assays?

1.2.3 Should a metabolic activation system be included in the binding assays?

2. Minimum Procedural Standards for *In Vitro* AR/ER Binding Assays

2.1 To facilitate assay standardization, the BRDs propose minimum procedural standards that should be incorporated into *in vitro* AR/ER binding assay protocols (**Section 12.2**). Considering that the intended use of the assays are as a toxicological screen, does the Panel agree with the adequacy of the proposed procedural standards? If not, what changes should be made to each standard and why?

2.1.1 Binding Constant (K_d) of the Reference Androgen/Estrogen

2.1.2 Reference Androgen/Estrogen
Should the reference androgen be an endogenous one rather than a synthetic androgen like R1881? In AR binding assays containing the progesterone receptor (PR) in addition to the AR, triamcinolone acetate is added to prevent the binding of R1881 to the receptor without interfering with the binding of either R1881 or test substances to the AR. Is enough known to predict that triamcinolone acetonide will not interfere with future test substances if this compound is routinely used in the assay?

2.1.3 Preparation of Test Substances
2.1.4 Concentration Range of Test Substances
2.1.5 Solvent and Positive Controls
2.1.6 Within Test Replicates
2.1.7 Dose Spacing
2.1.8 Data Analysis
2.1.9 Assay Acceptance Criteria
2.1.10 Evaluation and Interpretation of Results
2.1.11 Test Report
2.1.12 Replicate Studies

2.2 Considering that the intended use of the assays are as a toxicological screen, are there other minimum procedural standards that should be included? If so, what are they and why?

3. Recommendations for *In Vitro* AR/ER Binding Test Method Protocols for Validation Studies

3.1 A standardized *in vitro* AR binding assay protocol using rat prostate cytosol (RPC) and a standardized *in vitro* ER binding assay protocol using rat uterine cytosol (RUC) are provided in **Appendix B** of their respective BRDs. These two assays are proposed for validation studies by the U.S. EPA and other sponsors. **Section 12.3** discusses additional details that should be added, based on the minimum procedural standards in **Section 12.2**. In addition, an example of an *in vitro* ER Binding RUC assay (based on the U.S. EPA protocol), which incorporates the recommended minimum procedural standards is provided in **Section 12 Annex** of the "*In Vitro* ER Binding BRD". Considering that the intended use of the assays are as a toxicological screen, would the current protocols, with the additions detailed in **Section 12.2** and **12.3**, provide a level of detail to appropriately minimize interlaboratory variability? If not, what revisions or additions should be made to the protocols?

3.2 In addition to the minimum procedural details listed in **Section 12.2,** are there other protocol elements that should be considered for other *in vitro* AR/ER binding assays recommended for validation as a toxicological screen, including those protocols provided in **Appendix B**?

3.3 Considering that the intended use of the assays are as a toxicological screen, is the Panel aware of other available standardized protocols for assays recommended for validation?

4. Recommended List of Substances to be Used for Validation of *In Vitro* AR/ER Binding Assays

4.1 **Section 12.4** provides a list of substances recommended for use in validation studies of *in vitro* AR/ER binding assays**.** Considering that the intended use of the assays are as a toxicological screen, does the Panel agree with the selection criteria, adequacy and appropriateness of substances recommended for validation studies, in terms of the following issues? If not, what substances should be added or deleted?

4.1.1 The number and distribution of substances across the range of measurable AR/ER binding activity, including negatives.

4.1.2 The number and range of substances by chemical class.

4.1.3 The number and range of substances by product class.

Evaluation Guidance to the Expert Panel for the Review of *In Vitro* AR/ER Transcriptional Activation (TA) Assays

A. General Instructions for the Expert Panel

The Panel is charged with reviewing the information and data provided in the Background Review Documents (BRDs) and developing conclusions and recommendations on the following:

1. *In vitro* AR/ER TA assays that should be considered for further evaluation in validation studies, and their relative priority for further evaluation.
2. The adequacy of the minimum procedural standards recommended for *in vitro* AR/ER TA assays.
3. The adequacy of available *in vitro* AR/ER TA test method protocols for use in validation studies.
4. The adequacy and appropriateness of substances recommended for validation studies of *in vitro* AR/ER TA assays.

An outline of specific items to be addressed by the Panel is provided in **Section B** below. The Panel is charged with developing a written report that summarizes its recommendations and conclusions for each question.

All members of the Test Method Evaluation Group, including Secondary Reviewers (as outlined in the Panel Group spreadsheet), are asked to answer all four sets of Evaluation Guidance Questions and submit responses to the Question Leader (see Questions Leader assignments below). Panel Members are also welcome to respond to questions for the other two Test Methods where they are not a designated reviewer. The Question Leader is responsible for compiling comments and developing a draft response for their question. The Breakout Group Chair is responsible for compiling each question's draft response into an overall draft position for the Breakout Group. This draft position will be circulated to each member of the Panel before the May review meeting for comment. The revised draft position will be presented and discussed at the Expert Panel review meeting in May.

Proposed Evaluation Guidance Question Leaders

***In Vitro* ER Binding BRD:**

Chair:	George Daston
Question 1:	Nira Ben-Jonathan
Question 2:	Bob Combes and James Wittliff
Question 3:	John Giesy and John Harbell
Question 4:	Steve Safe
Statistician:	Walter Piegorsch

***In Vitro* ER TA BRD:**

Chair:	John Stegeman
Question 1:	Grantley Charles
Question 2:	Ellen Mihaich and Tim Zacharewski
Question 3:	Tom Wiese

Question 4: James Yager
Statistician: Shyamal Peddada

***In Vitro* AR Binding BRD:**
Chair: Terry Brown
Question 1: Thomas Gasiewicz
Question 2: Anne Marie Vinggaard
Question 3: Bernard Robaire
Question 4: Tohru Inoue
Statistician: Walter Piegorsch

***In Vitro* AR TA BRD:**
Chair: Elizabeth Wilson
Question 1: William Kelce
Question 2: William Kelce
Question 3: Kevin Gaido
Question 4: Elizabeth Wilson
Statistician: Shyamal Peddada

B. Questions for Evaluating the *In Vitro* AR/ER TA BRDs

1. *In Vitro* AR/ER TA Assays: Recommendations and Priority for Validation Studies

1.1 The respective BRDs review the comparative performance, reliability, advantages, and disadvantages for different *in vitro* AR/ER TA assays, and recommend a relative priority for further development and/or validation based on this information (**Section 6.0**). Considering that the intended use of the assays are as a toxicological screen, is the Panel aware of other advantages and disadvantages for the assays discussed in the BRDs?

1.2 Considering that the intended use of the assays are as a toxicological screen, does the Panel agree with the relative priority recommended for these sets of assays? Does the Panel recommend any changes in priority, or have specific recommendations for prioritization? In considering prioritization,

1.2.1 What receptor types (species, isoform) are the best for the transcriptional activation assays?

1.2.2 Should preference be given to cells with endogenous ER, transiently transfected ER expression vectors, or stably transfected ER expression vectors?

1.2.3 Which response elements (species, sequence) are the best for the reporter vectors?

2. Minimum Procedural Standards for *In Vitro* AR/ER TA Assays

2.1 To facilitate assay standardization, the BRDs propose minimum procedural standards that should be incorporated into *in vitro* AR/ER TA assay protocols (**Section 12.2**). Considering that the intended use of the assays are as a toxicological screen, does

the Panel agree with the adequacy of the proposed procedural standards? If not, what changes should be made to each standard and why?

2.1.1 Transcriptional Activation of the Reference Androgen/Estrogen
2.1.2 Reference Androgen/Estrogen
2.1.3 Preparation of Test Substances
2.1.4 Concentration Range of Test Substances
2.1.5 Solvent and Positive Controls
2.1.6 Within Test Replicates
2.1.7 Dose Spacing
2.1.8 Data Analysis
2.1.9 Assay Acceptance Criteria
2.1.10 Evaluation and Interpretation of Results
2.1.11 Test Report
2.1.12 Replicate Studies

2.2 Considering that the intended use of the assays are as a toxicological screen, are there other minimum procedural standards that should be included? If so, what are they and why?

3. Recommendations for *In Vitro* AR/ER TA Test Method Protocols for Validation Studies

3.1 Protocols provided by scientists with expertise in *in vitro* AR/ER TA test methods are provided in **Appendix B** of the respective BRDs**. Section 12.3** discusses additional details that should be added, based on the minimum procedural standards in **Section 12.2**. Considering that the intended use of the assays are as a toxicological screen, would the current protocols, with the additions detailed in **Section 12.2** and **12.3**, provide a level of detail to appropriately minimize interlaboratory variability? If not, what revisions or additions should be made to the protocols?

3.2 In addition to the minimum procedural standards listed in **Section 12.2**, are there other protocol elements that should be considered for *in vitro* AR/ER TA assays recommended for validation as a toxicological screen, including those protocols provided in **Appendix B**?

3.3 Considering that the intended use of the assays are as a toxicological screen, is the Panel aware of other available standardized protocols for assays recommended for validation?

4. Recommended List of Substances to be Used for Validation of *In Vitro* AR/ER TA Assays

4.1 **Section 12.4** provides a list of substances recommended for use in validation studies of *in vitro* AR/ER TA Assays**.** Considering that the intended use of the assays are as a toxicological screen, does the Panel agree with the selection criteria, adequacy and appropriateness of substances recommended for validation studies, in terms of the following issues? If not, what substances should be added or deleted?

4.1.1 The number and distribution of substances across the range of measurable AR/ER transcriptional activity, including negatives.

4.1.2 The number and range of substances by chemical class.
4.1.3 The number and range of substances by product class.

APPENDIX C

Expert Panel Evaluation Meeting Agenda

[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods (ICCVAM)
Expert Panel Evaluation of the Validation Status of
***In Vitro* Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors:**

Estrogen Receptor and Androgen Receptor Binding
and Transcriptional Activation Assays

Agenda

Meeting Venue: Sheraton Imperial Hotel, Imperial Ballroom
Research Triangle Park, North Carolina

Date: May 21-22, 2002

Objectives for the Expert Panel:

The Panel is charged with reviewing the information and data provided in the Background Review Documents (BRDs) and developing conclusions and recommendations on the following:

1. *In vitro* estrogen receptor (ER)/androgen receptor (AR) binding and transcriptional activation (TA) assays that should be considered for further evaluation in validation studies, and their relative priority for further evaluation.
2. The adequacy of the minimum procedural standards recommended for *in vitro* ER/AR binding and TA assays.
3. The adequacy of available *in vitro* ER/AR binding and TA test method protocols for use in validation studies.
4. The adequacy and appropriateness of substances recommended for validation studies of *in vitro* ER/AR binding and TA assays.

ICCVAM Endocrine Disruptor Expert Panel Public Meeting
Sheraton Imperial Hotel
Research Triangle Park, NC
Imperial Ballroom

Tuesday, May 21, 2002

8:30 a.m. Opening Session

1. Call to Order and Panel Introductions *(Panel Chair, Dr. George Daston)*

2. Overview of the ICCVAM Test Method Evaluation Process and Charge to the Panel *(Dr. William Stokes)*

3. Overview of ER and AR *In Vitro* Binding and Transcriptional Activation Assays *(Dr. Vickie Wilson)*

9:05 a.m. ER Binding Assays: Evaluation of the ER Binding Background Review Document *(Drs. Daston, Ben-Jonathan, Combes, Giesy, Harbell, Safe, Wittliff, and Piegorsch)*

Overview of the ER Binding Background Review Document

Question #1: Recommendations and Priority for Validation Studies
PANEL DISCUSSION OF QUESTION #1

Question #2: Minimum Procedural Standards for *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays
PANEL DISCUSSION OF QUESTION #2

10:30 a.m. Break

10:45 a.m. ER Binding Assays *(Continued)*

Question #3: Recommendations for *In Vitro* ER Binding Protocols for Validation Studies
PANEL DISCUSSION OF QUESTION #3

Question #4: Recommended List of Substances to be used for Validation of *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays
PANEL DISCUSSION OF QUESTION #4

12:05 p.m. Public Comment

12:30 p.m. Lunch Break

1:30 p.m. **ER TA Assays: Evaluation of the ER TA Background Review Document**
(Drs. Stegeman, Charles, Mihaich, Wiese, Yager, Zacharewski, and Peddada)

Overview of the ER TA Background Review Document

Question #1: Recommendations and Priority for Validation Studies
PANEL DISCUSSION OF QUESTION #1

Question #2: Minimum Procedural Standards for *In Vitro* ER TA Assays
PANEL DISCUSSION OF QUESTION #2

2:55 p.m. **Break**

3:10 p.m. **ER TA Assays** *(Continued)*

Question #3: Recommendations for *In Vitro* ER TA Protocols for Validation Studies
PANEL DISCUSSION OF QUESTION #3

Question #4: Recommended List of Substances to be used for Validation of *In Vitro* ER TA Assays
PANEL DISCUSSION OF QUESTION #4

4:30 p.m. **Public Comment**

5:00 p.m. **Adjourn for the day**

Wednesday, May 22, 2002

8:30 a.m. **AR Binding Assays: Evaluation of the AR Binding Background Review Document**
(Drs. Brown, Gasiewicz, Inoue, Robaire, Vinggaard, and Piegorsch)

Overview of the AR Binding Background Review Document

Question #1: Recommendations and Priority for Validation Studies
PANEL DISCUSSION OF QUESTION #1

Question #2: Minimum Procedural Standards for *In Vitro* AR Binding Assays
PANEL DISCUSSION OF QUESTION #2

9:55 a.m. **Break**

10:10 a.m. **AR Binding Assays (Continued)**

Question #3: Recommendations for *In Vitro* AR Binding Protocols for Validation Studies
PANEL DISCUSSION OF QUESTION #3

Question #4: Recommended List of Substances to be used for Validation of *In Vitro* ER Binding Assays
PANEL DISCUSSION OF QUESTION #4

11:30 p.m. **Public Comment**

12:00 p.m. **Lunch Break**

1:00 p.m. **AR TA Assays: Evaluation of the AR TA Background Review Document**
(Drs. Wilson, Gaido, Kelce, and Peddada)

Overview of the AR TA Background Review Document

Question #1: Recommendations and Priority for Validation Studies
PANEL DISCUSSION OF QUESTION #1

Question #2: Minimum Procedural Standards for *In Vitro* AR TA Assays
PANEL DISCUSSION OF QUESTION #2

Question #3: Recommendations for *In Vitro* AR TA Protocols for Validation Studies
PANEL DISCUSSION OF QUESTION #3

3:05 p.m. **Break**

3:20 p.m. **AR TA Assays** *(Continued)*

Question #4: Recommended List of Substances to be used for Validation of *In Vitro* AR TA Assays
PANEL DISCUSSION OF QUESTION #4

4:00 p.m. **Closing Comments**

5:00 p.m. **Adjourn**

[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

APPENDIX D

Expert Panel Meeting Minutes

[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Department of Health and Human Services
National Institutes of Health
National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods (ICCVAM)
Expert Panel Meeting

Summary Minutes of the Expert Panel Meeting on the Evaluation of the Validation Status of *In Vitro* Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors.

Introduction

A public meeting of an independent Expert Panel was convened on May 21-22, 2002, at the Sheraton Imperial Hotel, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, to review the current status of *in vitro* methods used to measure estrogen and androgen receptor binding and estrogen and androgen transcriptional activation assays. The meeting was organized by ICCVAM and the National Toxicology Program (NTP) Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Toxicological Methods (NICEATM) and sponsored by the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS) and the NTP. A comprehensive report of the peer review panel is provided as an attachment to these minutes.

The following scientists served on the expert panel:

- George Daston, Ph.D., (Panel Chair), Research Fellow,
  Miami Valley Laboratories, Procter & Gamble, Cincinnati, Ohio
- Nira Ben-Jonathan, Ph.D., Professor of Cell Biology, Neurobiology and Anatomy,
  University of Cincinnati Medical School, Cincinnati, Ohio
- Terry Brown, Ph.D., Professor, School of Public Health,
  Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland
- Grantley Charles, Ph.D., Toxicology and Environmental Research & Consulting,
  Dow Chemical Co., Midland, Michigan
- Robert Combes, Ph.D., Professor, FRAME, Nottingham, United Kingdom
- Kevin Gaido, Ph.D., Scientist II, CIIT, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina
- Thomas Gasiewicz, Ph.D., Professor, Dept. of Environmental Medicine,
  University of Rochester School of Medicine, Rochester, New York
- John P. Giesy, Ph.D., Professor, Michigan State University, East Lansing, Michigan
- John W. Harbell, Ph.D., Vice President and Chief Scientific Officer,
  Institute for *In vitro* Sciences, Inc., Gaithersburg, Maryland
- Tohru Inoue, M.D., Ph.D., Director, Center for Biological Safety Research,
  National Institute of Health Sciences, Tokyo, Japan
- William R. Kelce, Ph.D., F.A.T.S., Senior Scientist,
  Pharmacia, Corp., Kalamazoo, Michigan
- Ellen M. Mihaich, Ph.D., D.A.B.T., Senior Environmental Toxicologist,
  Rhodia, Inc., Raleigh, North Carolina
- Shyamal Peddada, Ph.D., Biostatistics Branch,
  National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina
- Walter Piegorsch, Ph.D., Professor, Dept. of Statistics,
  University of South Carolina, Columbia, South Carolina

- Bernard Robaire, Ph.D., Professor, Dept. of Pharmacology & Therapeutics, McGill University, Montreal, Quebec, Canada
- Stephen Safe, Ph.D., Professor, Dept. of Veterinary Physiology & Pharmacology, Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas
- John Stegeman, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Chairman, Biology Dept., Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Woods Hole, Massachusetts
- Anne Marie Vinggaard, Ph.D., Senior Scientist, Institute of Food Safety & Toxicology, Danish Veterinary & Food Administration, Soborg, Denmark
- Tom Weise, Ph.D. Assistant Professor, Environmental Health Science, Tulane University, New Orleans, Louisiana (not present at the meeting)
- Elizabeth Wilson, Ph.D., Professor of Pediatrics, Biochemistry & Biophysics, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina
- James L. Wittliff, Ph.D., F.A.C.B., Professor of Biochemistry & Molecular Biology, University of Louisville, Louisville, Kentucky
- James D. Yager, Ph.D., Senior Associate Dean of Academic Affairs, Professor, Environmental Health Sciences, School of Public Health, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland
- Tim Zacharewski, Ph.D., Associate Professor, Dept. of Biochemistry &Molecular Biology, Michigan State University, East Lansing, Michigan

The following ICCVAM agency representatives were present:

- Dr. Karen Hamernik, (Endocrine Disruptor Working Group - EDWG) U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
- Dr. David Hattan, (EDWG) U.S. Food and Drug Administration
- Dr. Jerold Heindel, (EDWG) National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
- Dr. Abigail Jacobs, (EDWG) U.S. Food and Drug Administration
- Dr. Leonard Schechtman, (EDWG) (ICCVAM Chair) U.S. Food and Drug Administration
- Dr. William Stokes, (EDWG) Director, NICEATM and Principal ICCVAM Agency Representative, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences

The following additional members of the ICCVAM Endocrine Disruptor Working Group (EDWG) were present:

- Dr. Paul Brown, U.S. Food and Drug Administration
- Dr. Sally Perreault-Darney, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
- Dr. Julius Thigpen, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences

The following NICEATM Staff were present:

- Mr. Brad Blackard, ILS, Inc.
- Ms. Sue Brenzel, ILS, Inc.
- Ms. Loretta Frye, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
- Ms. Christina Inhof, ILS, Inc.
- Ms. Linda Litchfield, ILS, Inc.
- Ms. Debbie McCarley, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
- Mr. Steve Myers, ILS, Inc.
- Mr. Michael Paris, ILS, Inc.

- Dr. Barbara Shane, ILS, Inc.
- Dr. Judy Strickland, ILS, Inc.
- Dr. Ray Tice, ILS, Inc.
- Dr. Errol Zeiger, Zeiger Consulting/ILS, Inc.

The following members of the public were present:
- Ms. Gina Alvino, Humane Society of the United States
- Dr. Naohiro Araki, Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.
- Dr. Richard Becker, American Chemistry Council
- Dr. George Clark, Xenobiotic Detection Systems, Inc.
- Dr. Ralph Cooper, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
- Dr. Paul Foster, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
- Dr. L. Earl Gray, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
- Dr. Susie Humphreys, U.S. Food and Drug Administration
- Mr. Jim Kariya, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
- Mr. Robert Kavlock, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
- Dr. Elena Klaymenova, CIIT
- Ms. Christy Lambright, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
- Dr. Susan Laws, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
- Dr. Mitsuru Iida, Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.
- Dr. Po Yung Lu, Oak Ridge National Library/U.S. Dept. of Energy
- Mr. John McArdle, Alternatives Research & Development Foundation
- Dr. Kazuhiko Nishioka, Japan External Trade Organization (JETRO)
- Dr. Zafar Randawa, Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.
- Dr. Madhampyanda Sar, CIIT
- Mr. Jim Stevens, Syngenta
- Ms. Kris Thayer, World Wildlife Foundation
- Mr. Gary Timm, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
- Dr. Gail Tudor, University of North Carolina
- Ms. Catherine Willett, Phyionix Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
- Dr. Mary Wolfe, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
- Dr. Yoji Ikawa, Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.

The purpose of this meeting was to evaluate the validation status of *in vitro* test methods for detecting endocrine disruptors. The Expert Panel was asked to evaluate four background review documents (BRDs) prepared by National Toxicology Program Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Toxicological Methods (NICEATM).

The four BRDs reviewed and discussed were:
- Current Status of Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors: *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor (ER) Binding Assays
- Current Status of Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors: *In Vitro* Estrogen Receptor Transcriptional Activation (ER TA) Assays
- Current Status of Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors: *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor (AR) Binding Assays
- Current Status of Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors: *In Vitro* Androgen Receptor Transcriptional Activation (AR TA) Assays.

Introductions

Dr. George Daston, Panel Chair, called the meeting of the Expert Panel (Panel) to order at 9:00 a.m. and asked each attendee to state their name and affiliation. Dr. Daston stated that the public would be given the opportunity to speak at various times during the meeting. Each speaker from the public would be limited to seven minutes, and anyone addressing the group should state their name for the benefit of the transcriptionist.

Dr. William Stokes, Executive Secretary for the Expert Panel, read the Statement of Conflict of Interest and explained policies and procedures regarding confidentiality and avoidance of conflict of interest, as follows:

"The members of this expert panel serve as individual scientists and not as representatives of any organization. Each member is to exercise judgment as to whether a potential conflict of interest might exist relative to one or more of the topics being discussed due to his or her occupational affiliation, professional activity or financial interest. Should there be a potential conflict of interest, the member is to recuse him or herself from participating in the discussion of panel recommendations and/or decisions on the topic. You will be signing a conflict of interest certification which declares that during this panel meeting you did not participate in discussion of panel recommendations and/or decisions that involve a particular matter that could have a direct and predictable effect on: 1) Any organization, institution or university system in which a financial interest exists for yourself, spouse, parent, minor child or partner. 2) Any organization in which you, your spouse, parent, minor child or partner serves as an officer, director, trustee or employee or is otherwise similarly associated. 3) Any organization with which you, your spouse, parent, minor child or parent [sic] is negotiating or have any arrangements concerning prospective employment or other such associations. Panel members are asked to identify at the beginning of this meeting the nature of any such conflicts."

Dr. Elizabeth Wilson (University of North Carolina) responded that she was one of the scientists involved in cloning the androgen receptor (AR) in 1998. "This resulted in the awarding of a patent for the androgen receptor sequence to the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill. This patent has also been awarded to the University of Chicago." Dr. Wilson went on to say "And at the moment Ligand Pharmaceuticals holds an exclusive license on this patent. And because of that potential complication, I plan to offer my comments in terms of scientific expertise, but I will recuse myself from any decisions relating to protocols."

Dr. Robert Combes (FRAME, UK) responded that although he did not have a financial conflict of interest, he did have a bias against the use of animal tests that would affect his recommendations. He works for an organization that promotes non-animal methods "and therefore, if there is a recommendation, a choice between two assays that are scientifically equivalent, but one uses less animals or no animals at all, then I would promote the one that doesn't use animals or is more welfare conscious. So I don't think I need to recuse myself."

Overview of the ICCVAM Test Method and Evaluation Process

Dr. Stokes, (Director, NICEATM, NIEHS) provided a brief background on ICCVAM and NICEATM, and described the purpose of the meeting. He explained that this is an Expert Panel rather than a Peer Review Panel because no specific methods have been standardized and evaluated in validation studies.

ICCVAM was established as an *ad hoc* committee in 1994 in response to revisions in the 1993 NIH Revitalization Act (P.L. 103-43) that mandates that the NIEHS develop criteria for validation and regulatory acceptance of test methods, and develop a process to achieve regulatory acceptance of scientifically valid methods. The *ad hoc* committee issued its report in 1997, and the ICCVAM committee was formally established that year to implement P.L. 103-43 directives. In 2000, the ICCVAM Authorization Act (P.L. 106-545) established ICCVAM as a permanent committee.

Member agencies of ICCVAM include those involved in regulatory and research activities (CPSC; DOA; DOI; DOT; EPA; FDA; OSHA) and those involved in non-regulatory research (ATSDR; DOD; DOE; NCI; NIEHS; NIOSH; NLM; NIH, OD). NICEATM is located at NIEHS and is responsible for providing operational and technical support to ICCVAM.

The purposes of ICCVAM, as set forth in P.L. 106-545, are to:

- Increase efficiency and effectiveness of Federal agency test method review;
- Eliminate unnecessary duplicative efforts and share experiences between Federal regulatory agencies;
- Optimize utilization of scientific expertise outside the Federal Government;
- Ensure that new and revised test methods are validated to meet the needs of Federal agencies;
- Reduce, refine, or replace the use of animals in testing, where feasible.

The duties and responsibilities of ICCVAM are to:

- Review and evaluate new, revised or alternative test methods;
- Facilitate interagency and international harmonization of test methods;
- Facilitate and provide guidance on test method development, validation criteria, and validation processes;
- Facilitate acceptance of scientifically valid test methods;
- Submit test method recommendations to Federal agencies;
- Consider petitions from the public for review and evaluation of validated test methods.

An ICCVAM Endocrine Disruptor Working Group (EDWG) comprised of government scientists that is co-chaired by Drs. David Hattan and Marilyn Wind, worked with NICEATM to develop the questions that were addressed to the panel. This group also recommended experts to serve on the panel and the members reviewed the BRDs for completeness. The EDWG will review the recommendations proposed by the Expert Panel and develop draft ICCVAM recommendations. ICCVAM recommendations and the Panel's report will be forwarded to the U.S. EPA and other Federal Agencies for consideration.

The background and history of the ICCVAM evaluation of *in vitro* estrogen receptor (ER) and androgen receptor (AR) methods were described. In 2000, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) requested that ICCVAM conduct an independent scientific peer review of *in vitro* ER and AR binding and transcriptional activation methods. In March 2001, ICCVAM published a *Federal Register* notice requesting data and information on these methods, and the nomination of experts that might serve on the peer-review Panel. At the same time, the four BRDs - *in vitro* ER binding; *in vitro* ER transcriptional activation; *in vitro* AR binding; *in vitro* AR transcriptional activation were being prepared by NICEATM. During this review it was noted that there were no standardized test methods that had undergone formal validation studies. In April 2002, a *Federal Register* notice announced the dates of this meeting, the availability of the BRDs, and a request for public comments.

Charge to the Expert Panel and Organization of the Review

Dr. Stokes explained the charge to the Expert Panel. The Panel was requested to review the BRDs and provide conclusions and recommendations on the following:

1. Assays that should be considered for further evaluation in validation studies and their relative priority.
2. Adequacy of the proposed minimum procedural standards for each of the four types of assays.
3. Adequacy of available test method protocols for assays recommended for validation studies.
4. Adequacy and appropriateness of the substances recommended for use in validation studies.

Overview of the biology of estrogen and androgen receptor binding and transcriptional activation assays

Dr. Vickie Wilson, (Research Biologist, Reproductive Toxicology Division NHEERL, U.S. EPA) provided an overview of the biology of estrogen and androgen receptor binding and transcriptional activation assays. She discussed the concept of the binding of a hormone ligand with a receptor, resulting in a conformational change of the receptor. The ligand-receptor complex dimerizes and is then able to bind to a DNA response element resulting in the transcription or inhibition of the transcription of a gene. Ultimately a protein is produced that has some biological function in the organism. The receptor binding assays measure whether a test substance binds in place of the natural hormone to the receptor. The transcriptional activation (TA) assays measure the next step in the pathway, namely, the transcription of a gene. A compound that initiates transcription, following receptor binding, is known as an agonist while one that blocks transcription after binding to the receptor is known as an antagonist.

Receptor Binding Assays

Dr. Vickie Wilson described two general types of receptor binding assays. In the first type of assay, a saturation binding experiment is performed in which increasing amounts of radiolabeled hormone are added to the receptor until binding is saturated. This experiment allows for the determination of the equilibrium dissociation constant for a radioligand (K_d), an indicator of the binding affinity of the radiolabeled hormone to the receptor, and for the maximum number of binding sites in the receptor preparation (B_{max}). The second type of experiment is a competitive

binding experiment in which increasing amounts of the test substance are added to the receptor in the presence of a single concentration of the radiolabeled reference hormone that is usually at or just below the K_d value. The components are allowed to come to equilibrium, the bound radioligand is separated from the free radioligand, and the quantity of radioligand bound receptor is determined at each concentration of test compound. An IC_{50}, which is the molar concentration of test substance that reduces the binding of the radiolabeled hormone to the receptor by 50%, can be calculated. The relative binding affinity (RBA) of the test substance, which is the ratio between the IC_{50} of the substance and the IC_{50} of the reference hormone, can then be calculated. To determine if the observed binding inhibition is truly due to competitive inhibition; assays can be performed to experimentally determine the affinity of the unlabeled substance (K_i) to the receptor. Similar experiments can be performed for estrogen and androgen binding substances.

Dr. Vickie Wilson then described examples of the different kinds of binding curves that can be obtained when substances displace the hormone from the receptor. She stressed the problems associated with the testing of relatively high concentrations of the test substance and the situation that can occur when one obtains a precipitous decline in the binding over a very narrow range in concentration of the test substance. Under the latter conditions, it might be necessary to determine the K_i value experimentally. In this case, increasing concentrations of the test substance are added to several different concentrations of radiolabeled hormone to generate a number of lines in a double reciprocal plot. The pattern of the lines indicates the type of inhibition, for example, competitive inhibition versus non-competitive inhibition. The slopes of the lines are then plotted and the intercept of the line on the X-axis is the K_i. Dr. Vickie Wilson then briefly discussed the various sources of the ER receptor and some of the general strengths and limitations of binding assays.

Transcriptional Activation Assays

Dr. Vickie Wilson described four major categories of TA assays and the methods of transfecting the receptor (androgen or estrogen) and reporter gene (luciferase) into the cell lines. Transcriptional activation is quantified by the measurement of an androgen- or estrogen-responsive promoter attached to a reporter gene such as luciferase. For antagonism assays, Dr. Vickie Wilson emphasized the importance of first measuring the TA of the reference ligand to determine the linear part of the dose response curve and to establish the appropriate concentration of the reference ligand to use in subsequent assays. Then increasing concentrations of the test substance are added to the cells that are simultaneously being exposed to a specific concentration of the reference ligand. She emphasized the need for the use of media controls and performance of a cytotoxicity assay to determine that decreases in reporter gene activity are not due to cell death. Dr. Vickie Wilson discussed some of the strengths and limitations of the different types of transcriptional activation assays. In closing, she stated that data evaluation is critical and criteria need to be established to determine whether a compound is positive or negative.

Organization of the Panel review

During the course of the meeting the Panel addressed the questions concerning the completeness and utility of the BRD and the performance of each particular assay. Four sub-groups of the

Expert Panel were responsible for addressing the questions for each BRD, and drafting responses for consideration by the entire Panel.

Prior to the presentations and discussions by each of the four groups, Dr. Barbara Shane (NICEATM, ILS) provided a brief summary of the assays described in the BRD, the minimum procedural standards for an assay, and the substances suggested for validation of the assay(s).

Each group presented their draft responses for each of the questions assigned for their BRD. After each presentation, the Panel discussed the draft positions and offered additional comments and suggestions. The Chairman summarized the discussion for each question and sought consensus from the Panel on the topic. Public comments were accepted following the Panel's discussion of each BRD.

A. Estrogen Receptor (ER) Binding Assays

Primary reviewers: G. Daston, Group Chair (Procter & Gamble); N. Ben-Jonathan (University of Cincinnati); R. Combes (FRAME, UK); J. Harbell (Institute for In Vitro Sciences, Inc.); S. Safe (Texas A&M University); J.L. Wittliff (University of Louisville); W. Piegorsch (University of South Carolina).

Summary of the ER Binding Background Review Document

Dr. Shane described the approach used to compile the BRDs. She stated that the on-line databases searched for publications on ER binding were Medline, Cancerlit, Toxline, Agricola, NIOSHTIC, Embase, CABA, Biosis, and Life Sciences. The key words *screen*, *tests*, *batteries*, *bind*, *ligand*, *estrogen*, and *receptor* were used in the search. This yielded 260 records of which 74 contained relevant information for inclusion in the BRD. The data abstracted from all records included the assay description, substance name, CASRN, and citation. Where available, the substance purity, K_i, (μM), IC_{50}, (μM), standard deviation of IC_{50} (μM), relative binding affinity (RBA), and highest dose tested for negative data (μM), were included in the BRD. If the RBA was not provided in the record, it was calculated from the available information in the report.

The database contained information on 14 assays with data for 635 unique chemicals. Of these chemicals, 235 (37%) were tested in 2 or more assays, and 51 (8%) were tested in 7 or more assays. The chemicals were assigned to chemical and product classes; 17 chemical classes and 7 product classes each had at least 10 entries. The most frequent chemical class was the polychlorinated biphenyls; the most frequent product class was pharmaceuticals.

The 14 assays included uterine cytosol from the mouse, rabbit, and rat; MCF-7 cell cytosol; intact MCF-7 cells; purified human (h) and rat (r) receptors, hERα, hERβ, or purified hERα using a fluorescent polarization assay (hERα+FP), rERα, and rERβ; and glutathione (GST) constructs containing the "def" (binding domain) domains of the receptor from anole, chicken, human, mouse, and rainbow trout. All assays used radioactivity to measure binding except the fluorescent polarization (hERα+FP) assay, which used a fluorescently labeled estrogen.

Comparative performance analyses were performed following log transformation of positive RBA values of substances tested in two or more assays. The data was analyzed quantitatively using two- and three-way ANOVA and qualitatively for relative sensitivity by comparing the different RBA values of each substance in each assay to that of the substance in the rat uterine cytosol (RUC) assay. It was concluded that the numbers of substances tested in multiple assays was too limited for an adequate comparison to be conducted. Comparative inter-laboratory reproducibility analyses concluded that there was little variation in RBA values of the same substance tested in different labs and in different assays. However, this conclusion was based on data obtained with potent substances only.

The three assays with the most promise use purified human ER's. Either the human ERα (hERα) or human ERβ (hERβ) proteins with radiolabelled 17β-estradiol or the ERα protein with a fluorecsently-labeled estrogen (hERα+FP) are the most appropriate assays. The RUC assay could be used for comparison purposes. These assays were recommended in the BRD because of their greater sensitivity, direct relevance to humans, and their elimination of the use of animals, and in the case of the fluorescent polarization assay, the elimination of radioisotopes. A revised U.S. EPA RUC protocol incorporating minimum procedural standards was also proposed in the BRD. For future validation studies, 35 substances were suggested for testing.

1. Recommendations and Prioritization of Assays for Validation Studies

The Panel agreed that assays using recombinant human or rat estrogen receptor alpha or beta should have the highest priority for validation and standardization. Recombinant receptors from other species would be more relevant for screening for possible effects in wildlife. A standardized preparation of the receptor is essential for quality control and to enable comparison across laboratories.

In general, the ERα and ERβ proteins produce similar results, and the differences between them are primarily quantitative. There are a few examples of substances that bind to only one of the ERs. The Panel recommended that once a basic assay using a recombinant ER, either ERα or ERβ, is developed, other types of ERs could be substituted in the protocol. However, there is a preference for the use of recombinant hER.

Despite the suggestion in the BRD that the rat uterine cytosol (RUC) assay be used as a "benchmark" assay, the Panel identified a number of disadvantages. These include its bias towards ERα, animal welfare considerations, the difficulties of standardizing a cytosolic preparation from an animal due to the effect of age, weight, strain, etc., of the animals and the use of many animals even though this is an *in vitro* assay. Despite these drawbacks, there is much information using RUC for ER testing, and therefore the Panel recommended that this test be considered for comparative purposes only. In addition the Panel recommended that the minimum performance criteria that have been developed for this assay (see later) be applied when validating the other assay types using recombinant ERα or ERβ proteins.

The Panel recommended that receptors for species other than human and rat should be

considered for ecotoxicological concerns. There have been no species identified for use in general ecotoxicology screening, but the identification of such an environmentally relevant ER is important and should be considered in future plans. There are three ERs in fish, but it is not known how results with human and rat ERs reflect the binding of substances to any of these fish proteins. Amphibian liver ER has been proposed for the testing of substances that could alter endocrine disruption in amphibians and reptiles. Some European laboratories have made reference preparations of these non-mammalian ERs.
The Panel acknowledged that while an assay using fluorescent polarization (FP) would be advantageous, this assay currently is not in wide use, and there are limited data available for comparison with other methods. The FP assay also requires specialized equipment and a fluorescently tagged estrogen. A fluorescent estrogen would obviate the use of radioactivity, the use of which is being phased out in many European countries. Although the FP method has many attributes, the Panel recommended that methods that use radioactivity should be used for the present.

The Panel agreed that incorporation of metabolic activation capabilities into the test system should be considered. However, it would be difficult to obtain the ideal *in vitro* system, since most *in vitro* metabolic activation systems only contain enzymes and co-factors for phase I metabolism, which generates molecules that have binding activity. As there is no significant phase II (detoxifying) activity in many of these preparations, inclusion of metabolic activation would be expected to generate false positives. Another difficulty would be how to incorporate such a system into the assays. Thus, although the inclusion of a metabolic activation system would be desirable, the Panel did not recommend it until extensive development of this aspect of the assay was undertaken in the future.

While there are no known patent issues pertaining to hERs, there are some commercial assays that use these proteins. The question of patent issues should be investigated because they could affect any test system that would be selected.

2. Minimum Procedural Standards for In Vitro ER Binding Assays

The Panel was in agreement regarding most of the procedural standards in the BRD but also proposed revisions to the following standards:

Dissociation Constant of the Reference Estrogen:

- The dissociation constant must be determined with each set of assays. Hexa-tritium labeled 17β-estradiol- (i.e., 2,3,6,7,16,17-^{3}H) 17β-estradiol should be used as the ligand for all assays because it is the most potent naturally occurring estrogen in the human body, and because it is available commercially with a high specific activity. Such a potent preparation will increase considerably the sensitivity of both the ligand titration array and the ligand competition assays.

Preparation of Test Substances:

- Test substances should be prepared in water, 95-100% ethanol, or dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), depending upon their solubility. Preference should be given to the solvent that

allows testing of the highest concentration of the test substance, without exceeding the limit dose.

Concentration Range of Tests Substances

- It was recommended that the highest dose tested should depend on the solubility constant (K_{ow}) of the substance. This concentration may or may not be 1mM as originally proposed in the BRD. The substance at the highest dose will then be diluted by seven orders of magnitude in log decrements to obtain the relevant dilutions of the test substance for the assay. This will permit the generation of a dose response curve.

Solvent and Positive Controls:

- A set of solvent (vehicle)-only controls (with solvent concentrations identical to those used with reactions containing test substances) must be included in each set of assays.
- The solvent (vehicle) volumes must remain constant throughout the concentration range tested.
- A naturally occurring estrogen, such as estriol or coumestrol, or an estrogen mimic, tamoxifen is recommended as a positive control.
- The positive control should be tested at 3 dose levels whenever each assay is run.
- Because it is anticipated that many of the substances that will be tested in the future will be weak, the inclusion of a weakly positive control substance should be considered if only one positive control substance will be used. The routine use of a weakly positive control would establish the lower level of sensitivity of the assay, and confidence in low-level responses. However, no recommendation of a specific substance was made.

Within-Test Replicates:

- Triplicate measurements should be performed at each dose level.

Data Analysis:

- More details are needed on statistical models for non-linear regression to assess K_d, K_i, and IC_{50} values.
- The statisticians noted that it is also important to calculate standard errors or other confidence levels associated with the K_d, K_i, and IC_{50} values and that these calculations may not be trivial.
- The use of alternative approaches such as the ligand titration array, which provides simultaneous evaluation of a laboratory's performance and determination of the estrogen binding properties (e.g., K_d, K_i, and IC_{50} values) of both reference and test substances, was recommended.

Assay Acceptance Criteria:

- A detailed assay protocol must be provided for performing each type of assay (i.e., ligand titration and competition), with criteria for evaluation and acceptance of results, with demonstrated assay validation and lab transferability.
- Achieving a specific binding capacity and K_d value for the reference receptor protein is a critical measure of the robustness of the procedure. These data are essential to the establishment of a Quality Assurance Program (assay proficiency).

- A reference ER preparation, with established binding parameters must be employed for the determination of the K_d value and specific binding capacity by the laboratories chosen for the validation of the ER binding assay.

Evaluation and Interpretation of Results:

- The method of calculation of the statistical parameters and assumptions must be justified. The classification of a test substance as "positive for binding" will require the use of statistical models. Historical data can also be used to assess the biological significance of results for a current test that has shown to be statistically significant.
- The Panel did not come to a clear consensus on the definitions of a weak response or a negative response. However they were agreeable on an equivocal response.

Test Report:

- Solubility information should be included in the test report
- A description of the justification for the chemical concentrations used must be included in the report.
- A clear identification of the test chemical by name and Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number (CASRN) is required. The chemical structure may also be desirable in some cases, especially where the substance is chiral or if the CASRN points to a substance that is not pure. A proposal was originally made to use the IUPAC name for the chemical but it was noted that it is often difficult to determine this nomenclature and the common name would be sufficient.
- The Panel recommended establishing a new range of reference K_d, K_i, and IC_{50} values with a standardized ER preparation using a test set of substances.

The Panel recommended the following additional minimum procedural standards:

- The assay used for protein determination should be specified and the concentration of protein used in the reactions reported.
- 10 mM sodium molybdate as well as a cocktail of protease inhibitors should be employed to minimize degradation of the receptor protein during the assay.
- Dextran-coated charcoal is preferred over the hydroxyapatite procedure for separating the free from the bound radiolabeled 17β-estradiol.
- In performing the binding assays, a range of 50-100 fM of hERα, which corresponds to 5-10 pg/mg of extracted protein, was recommended. There is less experience with hERβ, so no protein range could be recommended.

There was extensive discussion regarding the need for, and use of, concurrent positive controls during the performance of the assays. With the exception of one member of the Panel, the Panel agreed that concurrent positive controls are essential. The purpose of the positive control is to measure the performance of the test and of the laboratory. The reference ligand, 17β-estradiol, should not be used as the positive control in the ER assays because it would then be compared against itself. Although there was agreement with the need for positive controls and the need for consistency among ER and AR assays, there was no consensus regarding the minimum numbers and types of controls to be used, specifically as they related to substances with low activity. The advantage of including control substances that would be expected to elicit low and mid-range

responses would be the ability of determining the limit of detection of the test in the laboratory on a specified day. This would aid in concluding whether a test result is called positive or negative. The ideal situation would be the inclusion of three or four positive controls spanning a range of different binding affinities to measure test and laboratory performance. This is especially important because of the increasing variability in the response as one moves towards the lower end of the dose-response curve. Recommended positive controls were estrone and estriol, which are one and two logs less potent *in vitro* than 17β-estradiol. Reasons presented for limiting the assays to one positive control substance is cost and level of effort.

The Panel recommended that each BRD contain a separate paragraph or section describing pertinent statistical analysis, and especially the evaluation of low-activity chemicals. However, the biostatisticians on the Panel stated that currently insufficient data are available to address all the statistical or data evaluation issues that would enable them to recommend specific statistical analyses. Before specific statistical procedures and action levels can be identified, more details are needed about the methods and their performance criteria. It will be necessary to evaluate confidence limits, standard errors etc., to better understand the data. Different data and statistical analyses will be required depending on whether the test will be used simply as a yes/no indicator, than if the results will be used in a quantitative manner.

Classification of a substance as positive will require a formal statistical procedure if the test substance does not produce a clear-cut sigmoid curves. For these reasons, a large database of substances that are negative or elicit weak responses needs to be established. This database could then be used to build the appropriate statistical models for the various measurements and endpoints. Prevalidation studies, or studies before entering pre-validation, can be used to generate this needed data.

When undertaking a receptor binding assay it is important that the K_d and B_{max} be determined. There was an unresolved question whether B_{max} should be determined every time a binding assay is performed, or just for every lot of receptor. This determination ensures that the reference preparation of receptor is performing properly and that values can be compared across laboratories. Titration assays are justified because chemicals may interact with, and damage, the receptor in a non-ligand-binding manner. The K_i should also be calculated, and this can easily be done using commercial software packages. Such calculations show good agreement with the values obtained using a Scatchard plot. The statisticians noted that it is also important to calculate standard errors or other confidence levels associated with the K_i, and that these calculations may not be trivial. It was proposed that the K_d and B_{max} values for a number of model chemicals be established as part of pre-validation studies.

3. Recommendations for In Vitro ER Binding Test Method Protocols for Validation Studies

The Panel reiterated its recommendation that an assay using a recombinant ER protein, preferably the human ERα, should be developed. The assay protocol could be modeled on the BRD recommended RUC assay protocol, which is similar to the U.S. EPA protocol currently being used to measure ER binding of 21 substances by three laboratories. The cytosol-based assay can be refined to accommodate a purified protein instead of a cytosolic preparation. The Panel proposed

that a concurrent positive control be included in the protocol as:

- It is a hallmark of *in vitro* tests used in the regulatory arena worldwide.
- It is a stated "requirement" in protocols submitted to ICCVAM.
- It measures the assay's performance and stability over time.
- It provides the basis for assessing the acceptability of the assay trial and thus the use of data from "unknowns" tested concurrently.
- It provides a basis for comparison of assay performance across laboratories.

4. *Recommended List of Substances to be Used for Validation of In Vitro ER Binding Assays*

The Panel expressed concerns regarding the composition of the list of substances for validation as to whether it included the kinds of substances that the U.S. EPA is interested in screening. They stated that an adequate representation of substances across chemical classes and across the range of potencies must be considered. Also, there should be an appropriate ratio of estrogens to non-estrogens in the list. The Panel made specific recommendations as follows:

- The number of negative substances must be increased from the current 9% to at least 25% in order to determine the specificity of an assay. Ideally, at least half the test substances should be non-estrogens, with about 60 compounds included in a validation set. A wider range of negative substances that belong to a wider range of chemical classes is needed so that appropriate criteria for negative results can be developed. This is especially important since many of the positive chemicals that will be encountered in the testing of industrial or environmental chemicals are likely to be weak, and the test needs to be sufficiently sensitive to detect these substances. Presently, there is insufficient information available to evaluate the utility of the binding assays at low potency ranges.
- An underrepresented class, the phthalates, was recommended by a number of Panel members as a group of substances that should be added to the list of negative substances, although no specific phthalates were identified.
- It was recommended that the EPA should maintain a repository of the chemicals to be used in the validation studies. A suggestion was made that there be two lists of substances, one set of substances would be used to test the protocol (which includes the pre-validation studies), and a second, more extensive set of substances for use in the validation studies.
- There was limited discussion regarding quality assurance issues. It was recommended by one Panel member that entry and exit assays be incorporated into the testing. This refers to the analysis of test chemical stock solutions before and after the assay is performed to assure the identity and purity of the chemical, and its stability in solution. This recommendation was not generally acceptable to the Panel. It was noted that where many diverse chemicals are being screened, the analytical chemistry could be more complex and more expensive than the biological tests.

Public Comments Session (Morning, May 21)

Dr. Richard Becker (American Chemistry Council) commented that patent and proprietary issues, and restrictions on the use of certain methods, were often stumbling blocks to international

acceptance of methods. The Panel was requested to give consideration to these concerns and to the availability of methods and materials.

B. Estrogen Receptor (ER) Transcriptional Activation (TA) Assays

Primary reviewers: J. Stegeman, Group Chair (Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute); G. Charles (Dow Chemical Co.); E. Mihaich (Rhodia, Inc.); T. Weise (Tulane and Xavier Universities; not present at meeting); J. Yager (Johns Hopkins School of Public Health); T. Zacharewski (Michigan State University); S. Peddada (National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences).

Summary of the ER Transcriptional Activation Background Review Document

Dr. Shane briefly summarized the assays described in the BRD. The same on-line databases, as searched for the ER binding reports, were searched for relevant publications for the ER Transcriptional Activation BRD. Key words included *screen*, *tests*, *batteries*, *bind*, *ligand*, *agoni*, *antagoni*, *transcription*, *estrogen*, and *receptor*. The search yielded 258 records; data were available from 86 for inclusion in the BRD. For the agonism assays, the qualitative positive or negative response, a measure of relative activity, EC_{50}, (μM), and cell growth information were extracted. For the antagonism assays, the qualitative response, relative activity, and the IC_{50} (μM) were extracted.

The BRD database contains 95 assays, and data on 703 unique chemicals. Of these chemicals, 634 were tested for agonism; 228 (36%) were tested in ≥2 assays and 51 (8%) were tested in ≥5 assays. Of the 255 chemicals tested for antagonism, 94 (37%) were tested in ≥2 assays and 8 (3%) were tested in ≥5 assays. The database of chemicals was comprised of 15 chemical classes and 11 product classes, for which there were 10 or more entries. The most frequently tested substances in the chemical and product classes were polychlorinated biphenyls and pesticides (including metabolites), respectively.

The 95 assays included 63 permutations of 9 human cell lines: BG-1, HEC-1, HEK293, HeLa, HepG2, MCF-7, MDA-MB-231, T47D, and Ishikawa cell lines and three other mammalian cell lines: CHO-K1, COS-1, and ELT-3. The ERα, and ERβ proteins were purified from human, mouse, and rat ER (unspecified). The activity of luciferase or chloramphenicol acetyltransferase reporter genes were used as a measure of TA. There were 10 mammalian cell proliferation assays that used Ishikawa, MCF-7, T47D, and ZR-75 cell lines. In addition, there were 22 yeast assays involving 13 *S. cerevisiae* strains with the hER, hERα, hERβ, mER, and rtER receptors, and a β-galactosidase reporter gene.

Comparative performance and reliability analyses of EC_{50} or IC_{50} values were not conducted because the numbers of substances tested in multiple assays, or multiple times using the same assay in the same or different labs, were too limited for an adequate comparison.

Based on these considerations of the available data, recommendations for minimum procedural standards were prepared for the BRD. In addition 31 chemicals were recommended for use in

future validation studies in agonism assays, and 21 were recommended for use in future validation studies in antagonism assays.

1. Recommendations and Prioritization of ER TA Assays for Validation Studies

The Panel agreed that there was too little information to recommend one assay over another. No specific cell line could be preferentially recommended for ER TA because there was not enough data presented in the BRD from the different mammalian cell lines. One concern was that the activity of a chemical will probably be species-, tissue-, cell-, and promoter-specific, and therefore its response can not be generalized based on results from any single assay. Also, potential differences in co-activator populations, cross talk with other receptors, and other signal transduction pathways between different cell types, etc., could alter the response in a cell. As a result of this complexity, there are a number of aspects of the various cell lines that will have to be investigated further before any decision can be made on the most appropriate cell line for an assay.

Discussion then ensued on whether a stably transfected or transiently transfected ER cell line or a cell line with an endogenous ER should be recommended. A stably transfected cell line would seem preferable but no conclusion can be drawn until appropriate comparative data are collected on cell lines with each of these different types of receptors.

The difficulties with stably transfected cell lines are the instability of the constructs, frequent problems encountered in maintaining highly responsive lines, and the limited availability of these lines. Since transiently transfected cell lines have more flexibility, they may be more appropriate for screening. The Panel suggested that an important part of the validation process would be a study to determine if stably transfected lines perform better or are more sensitive than transiently transfected cell lines. It was recommended, therefore, that before any test validation is begun, a research and development effort is implemented to compare the responses of stably and transiently transfected cell lines to the same small group of chemicals. This would involve a comparison of the response of a mammalian line stably transfected with receptor and reporter constructs with one transiently transfected with the same ER and reporter plasmids. In addition, the response of a cell line with an endogenous receptor needs to be evaluated alongside these transfected cell lines. If stable cell lines are selected for validation, there should be a standard procedure for evaluating their performance and the stability of the constructs. Stability can be monitored by antibiotic selection.

The Panel agreed that in the development of an assay, a number of different constructs with different components transfected into different cell lines need to be evaluated, optimized, and at a minimum, clearly defined for each assay. These include the components of the reporter construct, the number of EREs, the presence of other enhancers in the construct, the types of promoters, as well as the co-activators and co-repressors in the cell line. As a beginning to pre-validation, it was recommended that a series of transient transfection assays for individual receptor subtypes be developed and evaluated.

The Panel agreed that the ERα and ERβ are the most appropriate receptor types, but if patent issues arise with the use of human ER, the rat ERs would be an acceptable alternative. Supporting data needs to be obtained to determine whether the use of ERα alone, would be sufficient.

The Panel was of the opinion that although the vitellogenin response element (vitERE) responds to substances that bind to the progesterone or corticosterone receptors found in some cell lines, this estrogen response element should be used due to its sensitivity. For optimized sensitivity, multiple vitERE constructs were recommended. Chimeric ligand binding domain ER's should also be considered for these preliminary studies due to their mechanistic specificity.

Although the metabolic activities of the various cell lines need to be considered, most cell lines used in these assays have not been characterized with regard to their metabolism of xenobiotics. To characterize the metabolism for a range of chemical structures is an enormous undertaking although it can be done with a few model chemicals. It is also possible that certain test substances can induce metabolism. Therefore, the metabolic characterization of untreated cells may not be relevant. A caution was presented regarding the exogenous metabolic activation systems, and those inherently present in the cell lines being used, that they may not mimic those found in the relevant *in vivo* target tissues.

2. Minimum Procedural Standards for In Vitro ER TA Assays

The Panel agreed with the recommended minimum procedural standards in the BRD, with the following additions:

Concentration Range of Test Substances:

- The Panel agreed that the limit concentrations could be 1mM as long as the solubility characteristics and cytotoxicity of the test substance is taken into consideration. There was a consensus, however, that, in general, concentrations of the test substances above 10 µM should not be used because this concentration is excessive and often problematic due to solubility issues in aqueous media. A concentration range from 1 nM to 10 µM should be sufficient for a screening study. The Panel recommended that since certain chemicals (such as tamoxifen) can be estrogenic at low doses and anti-estrogenic at high doses, tests should be performed over a wide dose range, and single-dose experiments be avoided. Incorporation of a measure of cellular cytotoxicity into the assay could help define the upper limit for test material concentrations, similar to the Maximum Tolerated Dose (MTD) approach used in *in vivo* studies. This measure of potential cell cytotoxicity/cell proliferation should be a part of the data collected to ensure non-toxic doses are being used.
- Since solubility could affect absorption of the test substance by the cell, it might be necessary, to evaluate the uptake of the substance using isotope-labeled substances.

Solvent and Positive Controls:

- The Panel suggested that guidelines be provided with regard to the concentration of solvent in the stock solution. Whether ethanol or DMSO is used, compounds to be tested could be prepared in stock solutions so that the test substance concentration approaches the solubility limits. However, this approach could introduce variation from laboratory to laboratory and

thus should be standardized. In addition, controls need to be in the same carrier solvent as the test substances. A pre-validation of the TA assay should be performed with the reference estrogen, to assess the level of solvent that does not adversely affect assay response.

- The Panel agreed that ICI 182,780 appears to completely block 17β-estradiol at 0.1 μM and thus, it should be used as the positive antagonist. However, availability of ICI 182,780 may be limited. Clear guidelines should be given for the positive antagonist and the expected extent of antagonism when testing the compound.
- Each test substance that is positive in the agonist assay could also be tested with ICI 182,780 to confirm a receptor-mediated activity.

Within-Test Replicates:

- The test must be run in triplicate at each concentration.

Data Analysis: (for more details see Expert Panel Report)

- The Panel recommended that preliminary studies be performed with multiple transactivation assays to statistically define assay performance expectations for 17β-estradiol dose response curves (i.e., maximum fold induction, EC_{50} values, confidence limits).
- The biostatisticians on the Panel stated that currently, insufficient data are available to address all the statistical or data evaluation issues that would enable them to recommend specific statistical analyses. Before specific statistical procedures and action levels can be identified, more details are needed about the methods and their performance criteria. It will be necessary to evaluate confidence limits, standard errors etc., to better understand the data. Different data and statistical analyses will be required depending on whether the test will be used simply as a yes/no indicator, than if the results will be used in a quantitative manner.

Assay Acceptance Criteria:

- The transcriptional activation-inducing ability of 17β-estradiol must be demonstrated. A consistent minimum response would be an appropriate criterion for assay acceptability.
- Reference compounds for agonism and antagonism should give responses within appropriate confidence limits. These confidence limits should be determined in preliminary studies. Guidelines should be provided for a certain expected range in response for the reference standards in agonism and antagonism assays, and responses in these ranges should be required if the assay is to be accepted.

Evaluation and Interpretation of Results:

- The interpretation of positive results for a compound as an agonist or antagonist should incorporate some elements of dose-response in comparison to the reference standards. Simply classifying a substance as an ER agonist based on a significant response above the concurrent control without consideration of a dose-response is not sufficient.

Test Report:

- The complete DNA sequence of constructs and vectors used for receptor and reporter genes should be identified.
- All assay parameters regarding cells, plasmids, culture methods, transfection methods, and a method for measuring luciferase activity must also be reported.

- For a transfection assay, a constitutive reporter gene assay must be included to control for transfection efficiency between wells.
- The passage number of cells should be tracked.
- The % CO_2 in the incubator must be monitored.
- EC_{50} /IC_{50} values, fold change, and confidence limits must be reported.

• Solubility information should be included in the test report.
• A description of the justification for the chemical concentrations used must be included in the report.

Additional Minimal Procedural Standards

• *Cell Toxicity*: The Panel discussed what level of toxicity would be acceptable for inclusion of the data if cell toxicity was observed. No agreement was reached on the definition of toxicity, nor how it should be measured. Two suggested endpoints were overt cell death or decreased expression of a specific marker product. The measurement used may be dependent on the test system. Although some Panel members proposed a 10% killing as a cut off value, no consensus was reached regarding this value or any other specific value. It was agreed, however, that some value(s) would have to be defined. Methods for quantifying cytotoxicity in the TA assays included measurement of the activity of the gene product of a co-transfected β-galactosidase or luciferase gene that fluoresces at a different wavelength than the *luc* reporter gene used in the same cell. CMV-driven *luc* plasmids were suggested as the carrier of the co-transfected gene, although these plasmids might be affected by some test substances and therefore respond to non-endocrine transcription signals.

• *Corrections to the BRD*: There were two observations in the BRD that require clarification. Firstly, there is an inconsistency in the statements on pages 12-1 and 12-11 [in the BRD] concerning stable vs. transiently transfected cells. Secondly, there was no discussion of individual assays for ERα and ERβ.

Discussion ensued as to whether a tiered strategy should be adopted for the TA assays. For example, if the compound is positive for agonist activity in the TA assay, is there any value in testing it for ER antagonist activity or AR-mediated activities? It was pointed out that a positive result in any of these assays will likely warrant further examination in tests other than transactivation assays. However, other Panel members disagreed with such a tiered strategy because the assays will be used as part of an integrated test battery and, thus, the elimination of one of the endpoints (agonism or antagonism) would be equivalent to losing part of the data. No consensus on a tiered approach was reached.

A discussion then followed as to whether data in the *in vitro* assays would trigger the testing of a substance in an *in vivo* assay. The Chair then asked Gary Timm (U.S. EPA) to clarify the roles of these tests.

According to Mr. Timm, the Endocrine Disruptor Screening and Testing Advisory Committee (EDSTAC) report, and the U.S. EPA Endocrine Disruptor Testing Program (EDSP) proposals view all the Tier 1 tests as an integrated battery, and no single test result will trigger Tier 2 testing, or the designation of a chemical as a potential endocrine disrupter. The EDSTAC report

had a preference for TA assays for mechanistic reasons, but binding assays were regarded as equally acceptable. The *in vitro* Tier 1 assays are not considered a sub-tier for the *in vivo* assays because the EPA proposes to evaluate the results from the entire Tier 1 battery in a weight-of-evidence approach. The composition of the specific Tier 1 battery to be used has not yet been determined. This determination will be based on the outcomes of the validation studies for each test method proposed for the battery. EDSTAC proposed that the Tier 1 *in vitro* and *in vivo* tests be run simultaneously, but recognized the role of *in vitro* tests in identifying chemicals for *in vivo* testing. Mr. Timm stated that the EPA does not contemplate running thousands of chemicals through the entire Tier 1 battery. Mr. Timm stated that the *in vitro* assays would not be used for priority setting.

Mr. Timm went on to say that the data that are presently being generated in Tier 1 testing by contractual arrangements will be publicly available; but when, and in what form the data will be released has not yet been determined. The EPA is sensitive to the potential problems associated with piece-meal release of the data and will probably release the data on a chemical-by-chemical basis, not by test. The EPA is also concerned with potential confidential business information issues that may attach to some of the data and is working to resolve this issue.

Comments were made that, in the future, gene expression profile patterns may be used to identify endocrine-active substances, and to distinguish estrogens from androgens, and agonists from antagonists. Gene panels can be developed for different tissues. Binding assays, as they are currently performed, may be considered relatively "old science."

3. Recommendations for In Vitro ER TA Test Method Protocols for Validation Studies

The Panel agreed that the protocols are described adequately but the details of the protocols are contingent on the incorporation of the minimum procedural standards. The Panel was of the opinion that any laboratory with cell/yeast culture and basic molecular experience should be able to produce dependable results. Some interlaboratory variability may be expected due to laboratory specific techniques (e.g., cell counting). Acceptance standards should be specified for culture techniques such as cell counting, determination of % confluency, ability to seed plates evenly, etc. to limit interlab variability. Additional procedure details should be added if volatile chemicals are tested.

The following topics need to be added or expanded in the protocols:

- Standards for uniform counting and plating of cells in wells between experiments.
- Review of methods for making DCC stripped sera or a recommendation for commercial sources of this serum.
- Review of known sources of estrogen contamination in the lab.
- Discussion regarding the culturing of cells in estrogen rich media and withdrawal to an estrogen-free medium.
- Discussion of washing techniques and number of days for withdrawal.
- Discussion of procedures to demonstrate that the lab and each particular experiment is performed under estrogen-free conditions (e.g., ICI 182,780 vs. blank reporter activity).

Other Available Standardized Protocols

Dr. Thomas Weise in a written contribution (Dr. Weise was not able to attend in person) suggested that the MVLN Assay, that uses MCF-7 cells stably transfected with the vitellogenin-luciferase reporter plasmid, is among those that should be considered further. [Copies of the procedure were made available to the Panel members]. The Panel agreed that it should be one of the assays validated with the other proposed assays.

The Panel emphasized that standardization and validation of assays across laboratories is critical and must occur before these assays are used for regulatory purposes. A formal validation process is needed in order to establish a "gold standard" study for use and not just to have personal variants of similar assays.

4. Recommended List of Substances to be Used for Validation of In Vitro ER TA Assays

The Panel was of the opinion that the distribution of the recommended substances seemed appropriate, but more thought should go into the final compilation of the list that is used for validation. The following criteria should be considered:

- Inclusion of more chemicals expected to be negative.
- More overlap of chemicals used for validation of the ER binding assays and the ER TA agonist and antagonist assays.
- Close collaboration and cooperation is encouraged regarding chemical selection with the *in vivo* test validation studies being reviewed by the EPA's Endocrine Disrupter Methods Validation Subcommittee.
- Possible inclusion of phthalates, polychlorinated biphenyls, and additional polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. These classes were originally omitted from the list of substances due to their limited availability from a commercial source and difficulties with their disposal.
- All substances for validation should come from one EPA repository.
- Chiral compounds (i.e., compounds that cannot be superimposed upon their mirror images and are thus asymmetrical) need to be included in the validation list as different components of a racemic mixture may elicit different responses. There is a possibility that one enantiomer could be an agonist while the other is an antagonist with the racemate being neutral. These substances should be included in the validation list, but be omitted from the pre-validation list.

Public Comments Session (Afternoon, May 19)

Dr. George Clark (Xenobiotic Detection Systems, Inc.) presented information describing the construction and performance of his company's chemical-activated luciferase expression (CALUX) screening system for ER transcriptional activation. This assay uses a stably transfected cell line, BG1, which contains a luciferase reporter gene. Information on this assay was submitted to NICEATM for inclusion in the ER TA BRD. Based on the information presented, the test system is amenable to high-throughput screening and is highly reproducible. The cells express predominantly ERα (95%) with low amounts of ERβ (5%). This test system is available

commercially and the company can supply the cells, or multiwell plates that are coated with the cells, for use by the customer. Alternatively, the company also provides testing services.

A Panel member asked what approach will be used by regulatory agencies in identifying companies such as Xenobiotic Detection Systems, Inc., that might be developing or have developed an *in vitro* method useful for screening. Dr. Stokes responded from an NIEHS and ICCVAM perspective and stated that Dr. Clark's report would be made available to the public and forwarded to Federal Agencies so that it can be considered by individuals or organizations that wish to support validation. Once methods have gone through validation, the data can then be submitted to EPA and/or ICCVAM for further evaluation.

C. Androgen Receptor (AR) Binding Assays

Primary reviewers: T. Brown, Group Chair (Johns Hopkins University); T. Gasiewicz (University of Rochester Medical Center); T. Inoue (National Institute of Health Sciences, Japan); B. Robaire (McGill University, Canada); A.M. Vinggaard (Danish Veterinary and Food Administration, Denmark); W. Piegorsch (University of S. Carolina).

Summary of the AR Binding BRD

Dr. Shane provided an overview of the AR binding BRD. The same on-line databases were searched for relevant publications for inclusion in the AR binding BRD, but using the following key words, *screen*, *tests*, *batteries*, *bind*, *ligand*, *androgen*, *and receptor*. The search yielded 108 records; data from 23 were included in the BRD. The same data as abstracted in the ER BRD were collected from the records.

The BRD database contains 11 assays, and data on 108 unique chemicals from AR binding. Of these chemicals, 33 (31 %) were tested in ≥2 assays, and 11 (10%) were tested in ≥6 assays. The chemicals were assigned to chemical and product classes with nonphenolic steroids and pharmaceuticals being the most frequent chemical and product classes, respectively.

The 11 assays included: calf uterine cytosol, rat prostate cytosol, and rat epididymal cytosol and the nuclear fraction from rat epididymal cells, MCF-7 cell cytosol; COS-1 cells transfected with the hAR (COS-1+hAR); LNCaP cells; intact human genital fibroblast (HGF) cells; and purified recombinant human AR (rhAR).

Comparative performance and reliability analyses of IC_{50} or RBA values were not conducted because the numbers of substances tested in multiple assays, or multiple times using the same assay in the same or different laboratories, was too limited for an adequate comparison. Thirty-one chemicals were suggested for validation; three (10%) of which were negative.

1. Recommendations and Prioritization of Assays for Validation Studies

The Panel discussed the advantages and disadvantages of the three different assay systems used to measure AR binding namely, the rat prostate cytosol assay, the cell-based assay using COS-1

cells transfected with a human AR, and the assay using purified human AR (hAR). The Panel recommended that an assay using purified recombinant hAR or rat AR (rAR) (or other species) be developed. The Panel did not recommend that a metabolic activation system be incorporated into the assay system at this time.

The Panel was concerned that a potential difficulty in using purified AR is that the human AR cDNA sequence is protected by patent, and commercial use of the hAR in functional assays is restricted by a license. It is not known whether the rat AR cDNA sequence is also protected by patent restrictions. As a result, the full-length recombinant AR is not presently available for use in an AR binding assay. A recombinant human AR protein is available, but it only contains the ligand binding domain of the protein. The reliability of this protein in the binding assay has not been established.

The Panel noted that an assay with whole cells that contains an endogenous AR is unlikely to be restricted by patents, and that some of these cell lines express significant amounts of AR. However, they noted that cells containing endogenous receptors do not always express levels of AR that are as high as transduced or transfected cells, and they may have other inherent disadvantages such as stability. The relative simplicity of the transfected cell assay (e.g. COS + hAR/rAR) is amenable to high throughput screening and requires simple methods, minimal volumes of reagents, and few variations in buffers and solutions. One possible source of recombinant AR might be derived from nonhuman primates.

Dr. Hattan wondered what the implications would be if a substance was positive for binding or TA using the human receptor *in vitro*, but was negative in the *in vivo* rodent tests. Could such a response be based solely on the different sources of the receptor? The Panel thought that the similarities in receptors between humans and rodents are such that it would be the rare exception where differences between the *in vitro* and *in vivo* responses were based solely on the composition and responsiveness of the receptor. Because of their homologies, the receptors are expected to have similar binding characteristics, although the binding kinetics could be affected by the contribution of other parts of the receptor molecule besides the binding domain. In the situation that was described, the activity of the substance *in vitro* can be examined further using the rodent receptor. This may be an important consideration because of possible post-translational changes to the receptor that does not occur *in vitro*. It was noted that it is not unusual to get positive *in vitro* and negative *in vivo* test results because of the differences in their sensitivities. The problem is not so much one of biology as it is of public perception of the relevance of the *in vitro* test.

Following this discussion, the Panel recommended Government agencies should, in light of the status of the patents and licenses, provide guidance for the development and use of AR assays in the public and private domains.

The Panel unanimously agreed that rat prostate cytosol (RPC) was not the best source of the AR for these assays because:

- The RPC contains other steroid receptors that may interfere with the assay for AR binding.
- Some metabolism of the test substance may occur even in cytosol preparations.

- RPC cannot substitute for hAR, or AR in those wildlife species where significant exposure to androgenic chemicals may occur.
- The AR is extremely unstable in cytosolic preparations and in fact, the protein is usually degraded so that only the AR binding domain remains intact.
- Although the RPC has been the most utilized assay to measure AR binding, this is the more difficult of the assays to perform in a standardized format.

The Panel recommended that the simplest and most consistent assay would be one in which the AR protein would be fixed in multiwell plates and tracer and test ligands added in appropriate amounts to develop data for a Scatchard (or equivalent) analysis. They also recommended that there should be a move away from radioactive tracer ligands toward more environmentally friendly and safer fluorescent ligands.

The Panel recommended that irrespective of which assay was developed and validated, that it should be acceptable at the international level (*e.g.*, It should not have to comply with patent regulations and regulations regarding the use of radionuclides).

2. Minimum Procedural Standards for In Vitro AR Binding Assays

The Panel agreed with the AR binding BRD regarding minimum procedural standards, with the following additions and revisions:

Dissociation Constant:

- The B_{max} and K_d of the reference androgen should be determined in each assay and all laboratories should be able to generate comparable values within accepted limits. These values are a critical measure of the robustness of the procedure and the abilities of the laboratory.
- The minimum number of concentrations used to obtain the K_d should be stated.
- Straightforward procedures, such as ligand titration arrays for determining the K_d value of the radiolabeled reference ligand and the unlabeled test substance should be considered.

Reference Androgen:

- 5α-Dihydrotestosterone (DHT) is recommended as the reference androgen for an assay based on a purified receptor while methyltrienolone (R1881) or mibolerone is recommended for an assay based on cytosol or cells.
- Triamcinolone acetonide or a synthetic progesterone receptor (PR) agonist to block binding to the PR should be used in assays where PR is present and R1881 is used in the assay. Alternatively mibolerone could be used.

Preparation of Test Substances

- Preparation of stock solutions should be performed under rigorous quality control. The stability of stock solutions must be established.

Concentration Range of Test Substances:

- At least 5 concentrations of the test substance should be examined to increase the likelihood of obtaining a satisfactory competition curve for estimation of the IC_{50}.
- The limit dose should be 1 mM, taking into consideration the solubility characteristics of the compound.

Solvent and Positive Controls:

- As discussed for the ER binding assays, preference should be given to the solvent that allows testing of the maximal concentration of the test substance without exceeding the limit dose.
- A set of solvent-only controls (with solvent concentrations identical to those used with reactions containing test substances) must be included in each set of assays.
- The solvent volumes must remain constant throughout the concentration range tested.
- The positive control compound should have a binding affinity within two orders of magnitude of the limit of sensitivity of the assay. A second positive control within 1-10% of the RBA of the reference androgen should be included.
- One minimum procedural standard that was discussed at some length was the use of a positive control that is close to the level of detection of the assay. There was no clear consensus as to whether this is necessary. It would depend on whether one wants to categorize a substance as binding to the AR or whether one wants to determine an IC_{50} value. The routine use of a weakly positive control would establish the lower level of sensitivity of the assay, and confidence in low-level responses.

Within-Test Replicates:

- Triplicate measurements should be performed at each dose level.

Data Analysis:

- More details are needed on statistical models for non-linear regression to assess *Kd*, K_i, and IC_{50} values.
- Mode of calculation and assumptions for the statistical methods must be justified.
- The designation of "equivocal" for compounds that do not bring about a 50% reduction in specific androgen binding is acceptable.
- The classification of a test substance as "positive for binding" requires the use of statistical methods.
- The biostatisticians on the Panel stated that currently insufficient data are available to address all the statistical or data evaluation issues that would enable them to recommend specific statistical analyses. Before specific statistical procedures and action levels can be identified, more details are needed about the methods and their performance criteria. It will be necessary to evaluate confidence limits, standard errors etc., to better understand the data. Different data and statistical analyses will be required depending on whether the test will be used simply as a yes/no indicator, than if the results will be used in a quantitative manner.
- It may be useful to determine whether binding is through a non-competitive, competitive, or uncompetitive mechanism for substances that demonstrate an unusual binding curve. This determination is most easily accomplished by adding different concentrations of the test substance to different concentrations of radiolabeled hormone to generate a number of

curves as proposed in the ligand binding array. The slopes of the lines are then plotted and the intercept of the line with the X axis is the K_i.

Assay Acceptance

- The Panel recommends that the assays be performed in compliance with Good Laboratory Practice (GLPs).

Additional Minimum Procedural Standards

- The assay used for protein determination should be specified and the concentration of protein used in the reactions reported.
- The chemical and radiochemical purity and the supplier of the radiolabeled androgen should be stated.
- A new range of reference IC_{50}, *Kd,* and K_i values with a standardized AR preparation using a set of test compounds should be established.

3. Recommendations for In Vitro AR Binding Test Method Protocols for Validation Studies

The Panel concluded that there is no existing, standardized, acceptable protocol for an AR binding assay. However, the RPC protocol, which was well written, could be used as a model for the development of a protocol using a purified AR (either the entire protein or the binding domain if the entire protein cannot be used). The protocol described for the COS cell binding assay did not have the necessary details that are required for future testing of AR binding substances. In addition to the minimum procedural standards recommended by the Panel, the following considerations should be taken into account before a final protocol is developed.

- If a transfected cell line is adopted, a standard transfection protocol based on commercially available transfection agents and a standardized cell line would be necessary.
- The production of a stable cell line expressing the AR would avoid the problems inherent in transient transfection assays.

Additional Protocol Elements

The Panel agreed that the following details should be included in the RPC protocol:

- The maximal time of storage at -80°C/-20°C of cytosol, cells, or other material used as the source of AR should be indicated.
- The type of tubes/culture dish for homogenization and storage of cytosol or of cells should be indicated.
- Information on preparation and purity of the AR vector should be provided.
- Protocol elements for the COS cell binding assay (*e.g.*, preparation and stability of the vector, detailed timing on cell transfections, confluency of cells, transfection efficiencies, rationale for the choice of timing, incubation conditions, etc.) should be provided.
- If a cytosolic protein preparation is to be used, a cocktail of protease inhibitors, must be included to increase stability of the AR.

Other Available Standardized Protocols

The Panel suggested that if PanVera® is developing an AR binding assay using the AR ligand binding domain (LBD), this assay should be considered for validation.
However, since only the LBD is being used, it is not apparent what the sensitivity and reliability of this assay will be. Use of only the ligand binding domain recombinant protein is much less desirable than use of full-length AR in either an *in vitro* or *in vivo* assay because there is scientific evidence that the LBD interacts with other domains of the AR protein during the binding process.

There is no indication that a full-length recombinant AR will be available in the near future. Competitive binding assays for ER, PR, and GR that are available from PanVera® are based upon full-length recombinant proteins and do not use radioactivity.

The Panel is not aware of any other assay under development that would meet the desired criteria described in C.1 in the BRDs.

4. Recommended List of Substances to be Used for Validation of In Vitro AR Binding Assays

The Panel was in agreement with the list of chemicals proposed in the BRD with the following additions and considerations:

- The same range and types of substances should be used for validation of both AR binding and AR TA assays.
- Anti-androgenic chemicals flutamide (or hydroxyflutamide, if used *in vitro*) and bicalutamide that bind to AR but do not initiate transcriptional activity, should be included in the list.
- Finasteride (the commercially available 5'-reductase inhibitor which does not bind to AR) should be added as a negative control.
- One or more of the estrogens (ethinyl estradiol, estrone or DES) can be omitted from the list, as 17β-estradiol is included.
- A number of negative substances should be added to the list. For example, phthalates, which can be activated *in vivo,* but do not bind to the AR should be added.
- A few substances that have been tested *in vivo* for which the *in vitro* database is extremely small or non-existent should be considered for testing.
- Additional non-binding chemicals need to be included in the recommended list of chemicals for validation studies. Androgen antagonists that do not have high binding activities should be included.

Public Comments Session (Morning, May 20)

Dr.Yoji Ikawa (Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co., Japan) presented information describing the construction of cell lines and performance of the company's EcoScreen Transfection Assay (transiently transfected) and ER/AR-EcoScreen (stably transfected) assay systems for AR transcriptional activation. This information had previously been submitted to NICEATM for inclusion in the relevant BRD. The EcoScreen Transfection Assay is designed for high throughput screening, but ER/AR-EcoScreen cannot be used for high throughput screening. Testing was

successfully performed using a liver cytosolic fraction from homogenized cells that had been centrifuged at 9,000x gravity (S9 preparations) for metabolic activation. This test system is available commercially from Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co.

D. Androgen Receptor (AR) Transcriptional Activation (TA) Assays

Primary reviewers: E. Wilson, Group Chair (University of North Carolina); K. Gaido (CIIT Centers for Health Research); W. Kelce (Pharmacia Corp.); S. Peddada (National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences).

Summary of the AR TA BRD

Dr. Barbara Shane summarized the information that had been included in the AR TA BRD. The same on-line databases were searched to retrieve publications with data on AR TA. The following key words, *screen*, *tests*, *batteries*, *bind*, *ligand*, *agonist*, *antagonist*, *transcription*, *androgen*, *and receptor* were included in the search, which yielded 108 records; data from 27 records were available for inclusion in the BRD. Similar data as described for the ER TA BRD were abstracted from all the records.

The BRD database contains data on 146 unique chemicals from 17 assays. Of these, 109 were tested for agonism; 49 (45%) were tested in ≥2 assays and 17 (16%)were tested in ≥4 assays. Of the 87 chemicals tested for antagonism, 22 (26%) were tested in ≥2 assays and 6 (7%) were tested in ≥4 assays. The most frequent chemical and product classes were nonphenolic steroids (35 substances) and pharmaceuticals (55 substances), respectively.

The 17 assays were comprised of 15 mammalian cell-based assays using six human cell lines: (HeLa, HepG2, MDA-MB-453, MDA-MB-453-kb2, PC-3, and PALM), two mammalian cell lines (CHO and CV-1), and one carp cell line (EPC). The ARs were derived from human, mouse, and rainbow trout. The luciferase and chloramphenicol acetyltransferase reporter genes were used. There was one mammalian cell proliferation assay that used the LNCaP-FGC cell line. In addition, there was one yeast assay using *S. cerevisiae* YPH500 with the hAR receptor and a β-galactosidase reporter gene.

Comparative performance and reliability analyses of EC_{50} or IC_{50} values were not conducted because the numbers of substances tested in multiple assays, or multiple times using the same assay in the same or different laboratories, were too limited for an adequate comparison.

Based on these considerations of the available data, recommendations for minimum procedural standards were prepared for the BRD. In addition, 28 chemicals were recommended for use in future validation studies of agonism assays, and 25 were recommended for use in future validation studies of antagonism assays.

AR TA Group Presentation and Discussion

The discussion of the AR TA BRD was led by Dr. George Daston because Dr. Elizabeth Wilson recused herself from participation in decisions regarding the AR methods due to her potential conflict of interest. Dr. William Kelce presented the draft conclusions and recommendations for the AR TA assays.

1. Recommendations and Prioritization of Assays for Validation Studies

The Panel decided that they could not recommend a specific assay at this time because the available assays are not yet ready for standardization nor validation. There is a need for further methods development and standardization before a specific assay can be recommended for validation.

The Panel agreed with the BRD recommendation that a stable cell line be used for testing. The Panel proposed that the MDA-MB-453-kb2 cell line, which harbors an endogenous AR and which has been transduced with an adenovirus carrying the reporter gene, be developed further. This cell line has a high sensitivity with a 24-fold induction of luciferase in the presence of DHT. However, this cell line is deficient in that:

- It lacks specificity for the AR (activated by glucocorticoid (GR) and progesterone receptors (PR).
- A 248-fold induction with dexamethasone has been reported due to the presence of GR. The presence of AR can be overcome by adding hydroxyflutamide that blocks its activity. This would entail the use of an additional set of reagents for each substance being tested to distinguish AR activity from GR activity.
- The AR in this MDA-MB-453-kb2 cell line has not been sequenced to confirm that it is intact and has no mutation.
- A central source of adenovirus, for transduction purposes, will be required by the testing laboratories because propagation of adenovirus is technically challenging.

A discussion ensued on the difficulties of recommending any of the cell lines discussed in the BRD because of their lack of sensitivity (less than 10-fold induction), lack of specificity due to the activation of the endogenous GR by the MMTV ERE (HepG2, HeLa, CHO cells), and the activation of the AR by 17β-estradiol. The LNCaP cells contain a mutant AR that does not discriminate agonists from antagonists and yeasts have different metabolic and cell wall transport proteins potentially limiting "exposure." The stably transfected cell lines are unstable and require continuous selection with an antibiotic, which is costly, and by the 40th passage their sensitivity has dropped to a 5 to 6-fold induction.

Since all of the cell lines discussed in the BRD have drawbacks, the Panel recommended that ideally the chosen cell line should have the following characteristics:

- Little metabolic activity.
- An endogenous wild-type hAR (little or no PR protein; cells apparently require some low level of GR for survival).

- Adenovirus infected or stable expression of a specific ARE-Luc reporter (Use of the promoter from the C3 prostate binding protein, sex-limited protein, and probasin genes have an advantage over the MMTV promoter because of their specificity, but they are not ideal because they are less sensitive than the MMTV). At least a 20-fold induction with 0.1-1 nM R1881/DHT is needed for maximum sensitivity. Minimal agonist activity with estrogens and glucocorticoids.
- Large scale screening capability (multi-well format).
- No patent restrictions.
- Use of a constitutively active luciferase reporter (CMV-Luc, pSG5-Luc) to monitor cytotoxicity.
- Control to measure any direct inhibition of luciferase activity.
- A 20% inter-and intra-assay coefficient of variation.
- A cell line in which weak agonists increase induction of luciferase activity by at least two to three fold and antagonists decrease induction of the enzyme by at least 25%.

Discussion ensued regarding the potential problem associated with the presence of GR and the MMTV promoter. It was pointed out that it is unlikely that many cells would survive without glucocorticoids, so the solution to this problem would be the use of a cell with a different promoter. Discussion also ensued about the difficulties of using a yeast cell line due to the different metabolic pathways in these cells compared to mammalian cells and the transport of substances into the cells. The latter could be overcome by manipulating the permeability of the cell wall through mutagenesis of the genes coding for cell wall proteins. It was the consensus of the Panel that yeast should not be used for the assay.

2. Minimum Procedural Standards for In Vitro AR TA Assays

The Panel was in agreement with the minimal procedural standards outlined in the BRD but added that the following standards must be included for future assays.

Reference Androgens:

- R1881 should be the reference agonist because it is not metabolized.
- 5α-DHT should be included as one of the positive controls in all tests. Maximal transcriptional activity of R1881 should be obtained with a concentration of ~0.1-1 nM.
- Hydroxyflutamide should be used as the reference antagonist.
- The IC_{50} should be ~ 500 nM with a ~70-90% inhibition occurring with 1-5 μM hydroxyflutamide.

Concentration Range of Test Substances:

- For both agonism and antagonism the limit dose should be 1nM but the solubility characteristics and potential cytotoxicity must be taken into consideration.
- Seven concentrations at log intervals should be tested.
- A measure of cell toxicity will help define the upper limit for test material concentration similar to the Maximum Tolerated Dose approach.
- Data should be expressed in relative light units (RLU) or fold induction relative to the background control (RLU for background control must be stated).

- A suitable nonlinear regression model such as the Hill equation must be used to estimate the potency (EC_{50} or IC_{50}) and slope of the dose-response curve with the calculation of a 95% confidence interval.
- Diagnostics need to be performed on the model by checking for suitability and normality of the curve. If necessary, suitable transformations need to be performed.
- For agonist or antagonist activity that does not exhibit a full dose-response, (*e.g.*, partial agonist) a trend analysis to detect a dose-response must be used. This can be followed up with confidence interval estimation at each dose level if the trend is significant. If the trend is not significant, then no further action is necessary. Significant trends imply potential activity and may be examined further.
- The biostatisticians on the Panel stated that currently insufficient data are available to address all the statistical or data evaluation issues that would enable them to recommend specific statistical analyses. Before specific statistical procedures and action levels can be identified, more details are needed about the methods and their performance criteria. It will be necessary to evaluate confidence limits, standard errors etc., to better understand the data. Different data and statistical analyses will be required depending on whether the test will be used simply as a yes/no indicator, than if the results will be used in a quantitative manner.

Assay Acceptance Criteria:

- At least a 10-fold induction with the control androgen is required to ensure sensitivity to detect weakly active substances.
- The concentration of R1881 used in the antagonist assays should induce transcriptional activity ~75% of the maximal response using a concentration of ~0.1-1.0 nM R1881.
- For a substance to be classified as a positive agonist it must induce at least a 2-3 fold increase in transcriptional activity over background levels.
- For a positive antagonist response, a substance must inhibit at least 25-50% agonist-induced transcriptional activity (using concentrations of R1881 that are ~75% maximal activity).
- The inter- and intra-assay % coefficients of variation should not exceed ~20%.

Evaluation and Interpretation of Results:

- There should be no activation with other steroid hormones (17β-estradiol, glucocorticoids cortisol, corticosterone, progesterone) due to the presence of other receptors (GR or PR) in the cell line.
- The assays should be performed under GLPs.

Test Report:

- Information on controls for the activity of other steroid receptors and controls for cytotoxicity.
- Source of supplies (e.g., plasticware used in the assays).
- Cell passage number.
- IUPAC chemical names are sufficient (structures not required).
- Solvent justification, if other than ethanol or DMSO.
- DNA isolation method (not detailed procedure).
- Name and reference for reporter vector (structure not needed).
- Justification for reference androgen, only if is not R1881 or DHT.

- Statistical analysis (*e.g.*, Hill Equation) for potency and steepness of the dose-response curve.
- Solubility information should be included in the test report.
- A description of the justification for the chemical concentrations used must be included in the report.

Additional Minimal Procedural Standards

- Serum free and phenol red free media should be used rather than charcoal stripped serum when possible based on cell viability.
- The stability of the stable cell lines must be monitored using selection media.
- The cell doubling time must be monitored.
- Cytotoxicity controls using one of the following plasmids (CMV-Luc, pSG5-Luc) must be included up to the highest dose. Cytotoxicity above 10% is not acceptable.
- Controls for direct inhibition of luciferase activity must be included.

The Panel discussed the possible methods for quantifying cytotoxicity in the assay. The approach that seemed to have the greatest promise included the measurement of the activity of the gene product of a co-transfected luciferase gene that fluoresces at a different wavelength than the *luc* reporter gene used in the same cell. CMV-driven *luc* plasmids were suggested as the carrier of the co-transfected gene, although these plasmids may be affected by some test substances, and therefore respond to non-endocrine transcription signals.

The issue of entry and exit assays was discussed. This is a measure of the concentration of the chemical in the stock solution before and after the binding or TA assay is performed. There was also the question of whether this analysis should be performed after the test chemical is added to the cells and media. The analysis would then be performed before the binding or TA assay was run and then again after the assay was run. This analysis would indicate whether the test substance was degraded during the assay's incubation, whether it was absorbed to the glassware or plasticware, and also whether the substance was metabolized during the course of the incubation. This latter point is very important for many of the substances that are AR antagonists, because the parent compound is inactive but the metabolite is active. These entry and exit assays would increase the cost of performing the ER and AR binding and TA assays particularly if they were performed on the substance after it was dissolved in the media used in the assays. The Panel thought that this additional analysis and expense would place too large a burden on the laboratories running the assays.

3. Recommendations for In Vitro AR TA Test Method Protocols for Validation Studies

The Panel was of the opinion that the three test method protocols lacked sufficient detail.

The yeast-based assays are not appropriate because they:

- Cannot distinguish an agonist from an antagonist.
- Have a cell wall that affects active transport.

Transfection-based assays may not be appropriate due to patent restrictions. The adenovirus assay may be appropriate but it needs to be improved.

Other Protocol Elements

Additional information that needs to be included in the protocols are:

- Fold induction by the control androgen.
- Intra- and inter-assay coefficients of variability.
- Stability of cell responsiveness over time and passage number.
- A standardized method for comparing potencies of agonists and antagonists in the different assays.

Other Available Standardized Protocols

The Panel pointed out that the N/C interaction assay had not been mentioned in the BRD. In this assay expression vectors are made of the GAL4 and VP16 genes with the N terminal end of the AR and AR ligand binding domain. These vectors are transfected into HeLa cells which can then be used to measure TA. The advantages of this assay are that the HeLa cell line is conducive to a multi-well format, both 17β-estradiol and cortisol are negative in the assay, its sensitivity is significantly greater than that achieved with stable transfected cell lines, with a 20 fold induction in response with 0.1 nM DHT, and it has a GAL-Luc reporter constant with which no other steroid receptors are active. The disadvantage of the assay is that it is subject to the same patent restrictions that apply to other transient co-transfection assays that use the AR expression vector and that apply to stable cell lines with an integrated AR plasmid.

4. Recommended List of Substances to be Used for Validation in In Vitro AR TA Assays

The Panel recommended that the following substances be included in the list for validation of the AR TA assay:

Agonists:	R1881, DHT, testosterone, androstenedione, fluoxymesterone
Antagonists:	hydroxyflutamide, casodex (bicalutamide), cyproterone acetate, *p,p'*-DDE, linuron
Mixed activity:	progesterone *(PR agonist),* medroxyprogesterone acetate *(GR and PR agonist)*
No activity:	dexamethasone *(GR agonist),* cortisol *(GR agonist)*, 17β-estradiol *(ER agonist)*[1]

[1]17β-Estradiol is listed here as having no activity in AR-TA assays despite the many reports of positive responses in the literature reviewed for the BRD. The reason for this listing, according to the Work Group members, is that it does not induce transcriptional activation *in vivo*, and the positive responses seen in the *in vitro* systems are artifacts of the recombinant systems used.

Negative controls: cycloheximide *(protein synthesis inhibitor),* actinomycin D *(RNA synthesis inhibitor)*, sodium azide *(cytotoxicant)*, specific inhibitors of luciferase activity, TPA *(ligand independent activation)*

The Panel recommended that heavy metals, acids and bases, insoluble solids or reactive agents, liquid and gaseous volatiles were not required for validation. However, there was a question as to whether organotins are positive in the assay. A concern with testing metals is the concentration of EDTA in the assay system. There was a consensus that as long as the concentration of EDTA is kept at 1.5mM or lower there would be no problem in testing metals.

More weak compounds could be included but inactive parent compounds such as flutamide, methoxychlor, vinclozolin, and DDT should be deleted. Although the respective active intermediates of the above mentioned compounds, namely hydroxyflutamide, HPTE, the major metabolite of methoxychlor, M2, a metabolite of vinclozolin, and *p,p*'-DDE are active in the assay, only hydroxyflutamide and *p,p*'-DDE were recommended for testing because HPTE and M2 are difficult to obtain.

As mentioned previously, the working group suggested that the U.S. EPA should provide a standard set of chemicals for validation purposes.

Public Comments Session (Afternoon, May 20)

Dr. Daston asked if there were any public comments before adjournment of the meeting.

Dr. Gray (U.S. EPA). When developing or recommending an "ideal" protocol, it is important to distinguish between required and desirable features. There is a need to challenge the assays with weak agonists and antagonists. However, there are no known, weakly acting non-steroidal androgen agonists. With respect to measuring fold-induction during the TA assays, it is important to examine the variability of the response. He also requested that the Panel expand on the list of negative compounds that they would recommend for testing in the AR TA assays so that he could challenge the two assays that he was presently evaluating in his laboratory.

Dr. Richard Becker (American Chemical Council) echoed the request of Dr. Gray that the Panel attempt to determine which of the procedural standards were desirable and which ones were necessary in the development of these assays.

Dr. Becker also stated that the recommendations and report by the Panel is critical. It is clear that there are no validated assays and research will be needed to develop such assays. The Panel is asked to include practical recommendations to help identify valid assays for screening.

Dr. Stokes thanked the Panel on behalf of the NTP and ICCVAM for their thoughtful deliberations and careful evaluation of the test methods and background review documents. The Chair adjourned the Panel Meeting at 2:15 pm.

May 21-22, 2002
Expert Panel Evaluation of the Validation Status of *In Vitro* Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors: *Estrogen Receptor and Androgen Receptor Binding and Transcriptional Activation Assays*

"These Summary Minutes have been read and approved by the Chair of the Expert Panel Meeting on the Evaluation of the Validation Status of *In Vitro* Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors: Estrogen Receptor and Androgen Receptor Binding and Transcriptional Activation Assays, as certified below."

Dr. George Daston Panel Chair	Date
Dr. William Stokes Panel Executive Secretary	Date

[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

APPENDIX E

ICCVAM Expert Panel Evaluation Federal Register Notices

E-1 Vol. 66, No. 57, pp. 16278-16279, March 23, 2001 .....E-3
Request for Data and Nominations of Expert Scientists

E-2 Vol. 67, No. 66, pp. 16415-16416, April 5, 2002 .....E-5
Notice of an Expert Panel Meeting and Request for Comments

E-3 Vol. 67, No. 204, pp. 64902-3, October 22, 2002.....E-7
Announcing Availability of Expert Panel Report, Proposed List of Substances and Final Background Review Documents

[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

16278 **Federal Register** / Vol. 66, No. 57 / Friday, March 23, 2001 / Notices

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Public Health Service

National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS), National Institutes of Health (NIH), National Toxicology Program (NTP); Request for Data and Nominations of Expert Scientists for an Independent Peer Review Evaluation of In Vitro Estrogen and Androgen Receptor Binding and Transcriptional Activation Assays for Endocrine Disruptor Screening

SUMMARY: The National Toxicology Program (NTP) Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods (NICEATM) in collaboration with the Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods (ICCVAM) is planning an independent Peer Review Panel (hereafter, Panel) evaluation of the validation status of in vitro estrogen receptor (ER) and androgen receptor (AR) binding and transcriptional activation assays. Conclusions and recommendations from the Panel will be considered by federal agencies in selecting and establishing minimum performance criteria for in vitro test methods used to screen chemicals for potential endocrine disrupting effects, including the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program. At this time, NICEATM requests study results and data evaluating the performance and reliability of ER and AR binding and transcriptional activation assays, and other relevant information from the scientific community that should be considered by the Panel. NICEATM also requests nominations of expert scientists for consideration as potential Panel members.

BACKGROUND INFORMATION: In response to public concern that pesticides may interfere with endocrine processes in humans and wildlife, Congress directed EPA, through the 1996 Food Quality Protection Act (FQPA) (Pub. L. 104–170) to develop a screening program for evaluating the potential of pesticides and other chemicals to induce hormone-related health effects. Language in the1996 amendments to the Safe Drinking Water Act (Pub. L. 104–182) added that EPA would use this screening program to evaluate substances found in drinking water sources for endocrine effects if there is widespread human exposure to such substances. Consequently, in 1998, EPA proposed an Endocrine Disruptor Screening Program (EDSP) (**Federal Register**, Vol. 63, No. 248, pp. 71541–71568, December 28, 1998, available at *http://www.epa.gov/fedrgstr/EPA–TOX/1998/December/Day-28/t34298.htm*).

The conceptual framework of the EDSP (*http://www.epa.gov/scipoly/oscpendo/index.htm*) consists of a Tier 1 Screening battery of tests that is designed to identify substances capable of interacting with the endocrine system, and a Tier 2 Testing level that is designed to confirm Tier 1 results and characterize the nature of the endocrine disrupting effects of the substances identified with Tier 1 Screening. Under the mandates of the FQPA, EPA is requiring that each screen and test method proposed for use in the program undergo standardization and scientific validation consistent with the principles of ICCVAM, as described in NIH Publication 97–3981, Validation and Regulatory Acceptance of Toxicological Test Methods: A Report of the ad hoc Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods (ICCVAM Report), available at *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/validate.pdf* and the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) (Final Report of the OECD Workshop on Harmonization of Validation and Acceptance Criteria for Alternative Toxicological Test Methods: OECD, 1996, available at *http://www.oecd.org//ehs/test/08e69840.pdf*).

EPA nominated the ER and AR binding assays and ER and AR transcriptional activation assays for review using the ICCVAM evaluation process, and agreed to sponsor the necessary background review document preparation and peer review. ICCVAM subsequently recommended that these methods should undergo independent scientific peer review based on their potential interagency applicability and public health significance. NICEATM, in collaboration with ICCVAM, is therefore convening an independent panel of scientists to assess the validation status of these four different types of in vitro assays. These assays are relevant for screening purposes in the EDSP because they may identify substances that alter natural endocrine processes in the body by binding with estrogen and/or androgen receptors, resulting in either activation or

Appendix E

Federal Register / Vol. 66, No. 57 / Friday, March 23, 2001 / Notices 16279

inhibition of gene activation. As part of the evaluation, EPA requested the development and review of proposed minimum performance criteria that future methods of these types should achieve, in light of the performance of existing methods.

For both the receptor binding and transcriptional activation assays, the Panel will evaluate the extent to which the validation and acceptance criteria outlined in the ICCVAM Report have been addressed. The Panel will be asked to provide conclusions and recommendations regarding the usefulness and limitations of various ER and AR binding and/or transcriptional activation assays, and the adequacy of proposed technically feasible minimum performance criteria that these types of assays should achieve. Finally, the Panel will address whether and what additional test method development and validation efforts might further enhance and/or characterize the usefulness of specific in vitro ER and AR binding and/or transcriptional activation assays.

NICEATM is preparing background review documents on ER and AR binding and transcriptional activation testing methods that will contain comprehensive summaries of available data and related information characterizing the current validation status of these assays. The Panel will evaluate the background review documents, which will also be made available to the public.

The Peer Review Panel meeting is anticipated to take place in early 2002. Meeting information, including date and location, and public availability of the background review documents will be announced in a future **Federal Register** notice that will also be posted on the ICCVAM/NICEATM website (*http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov*).

Request for Nominations of Experts to Serve on the Panel

NICEATM invites nominations of scientists with relevant knowledge and experience who might be considered for the independent Peer Review Panel. Areas of expertise that may be relevant include, but are not limited to, endocrinology, reproductive toxicology, cellular biology, molecular genetics and biostatistics. Each nomination should include the person's name, affiliation, contact information (i.e., mailing address, telephone and fax numbers, and e-mail address), and a brief summary of relevant experience and qualifications. Nominations should be sent to NICEATM by mail, fax or e-mail within 60 days of the publication date of this notice. Correspondence should be directed to Dr. William S. Stokes, Director, NTP Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods, NIEHS, 79 T.W. Alexander Drive, MD EC–17, P.O. Box 12233, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709; telephone: 919–541–7997; fax: 919–541–0947; e-mail: iccvam@niehs.nih.gov.

Request for Data

NICEATM welcomes data from completed studies using or evaluating ER and AR binding and/or transcriptional activation assays, and information about ongoing or planned studies using these methods. Information should address applicable aspects of the validation and regulatory acceptance criteria provided in the ICCVAM Report. Where possible, data and information should adhere to the guidance provided in NIH Publication 99–4496, Evaluation of the Validation Status of Toxicological Methods: General Guidelines for Submissions to ICCVAM (*http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/subguide.htm*). Both documents are available by request from NICEATM at the address provided above. Information and data should be submitted within 60 days of the publication date of this notice to ensure adequate consideration during preparation of the background review documents for the Panel. Correspondence should be sent by mail, fax or e-mail to Dr. William S. Stokes (contact information is provided in the previous section of this notice).

Background Information on ICCVAM and NICEATM

ICCVAM was established in 1997 to coordinate cross-agency issues relating to the validation, acceptance, and national/international harmonization of toxicological testing methods. Composed of representatives from fifteen Federal regulatory and research agencies that use or generate toxicological information, ICCVAM promotes the scientific validation and regulatory acceptance of toxicological test methods that enhance agencies' ability to make decisions on health risks, while refining, reducing, and replacing animal use wherever possible. ICCVAM was authorized as a permanent Federal committee on December 19, 2000 through passage of the ICCVAM Authorization Act of 2000 (Pub. L. 106–545, available at *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/PL106545.htm*). NICEATM provides operational and scientific support for ICCVAM and ICCVAM-related activities. NICEATM and ICCVAM work collaboratively to develop, validate, and achieve regulatory acceptance of new and improved test methods applicable to the needs of Federal agencies.

Additional information about ICCVAM and NICEATM can be found at the following website: *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov*.

Dated: March 9, 2001.

Samuel H. Wilson,

Deputy Director, National Toxicology Program.

[FR Doc. 01–7228 Filed 3–22–01; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4140–01–P

Appendix E

Federal Register / Vol. 67, No. 66 / Friday, April 5, 2002 / Notices 16415

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Public Health Service

National Toxicology Program; National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS); National Institutes of Health (NIH) Notice of an Expert Panel Meeting To Assess the Current Validation Status of In Vitro Endocrine Disruptor Screening Methods; Request for Comments

SUMMARY: Pursuant to Public Law 103–43, notice is hereby given of a meeting sponsored by the NIEHS and the National Toxicology Program (NTP), and organized by the NTP Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods (NICEATM) in collaboration with the Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods (ICCVAM). At this meeting, an expert panel (Panel) will assess the current validation status of in vitro endocrine disruptor screening methods and develop recommendations for their further validation. The meeting will take place on May 21–22, 2002, from 8:30 a.m. to 5 p.m., at the Sheraton Imperial Hotel and Convention Center, 4700 Emperor Boulevard, Durham, NC 27703. The meeting is open to the public with attendance limited only by the space available.

Evaluation of In Vitro Endocrine Disruptor Screening Methods

A request for data evaluating the performance and reliability of endocrine disruptor screening methods and the nomination of expert scientists was previously published (**Federal Register**, Vol. 66, No. 57, pp. 16278–16279, March 23, 2001, available at *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm*). This notice also announced that ICCVAM and NICEATM are coordinating an expert panel meeting to assess the current validation status of in vitro estrogen receptor (ER) and androgen receptor (AR) binding and transcriptional activation assays and to review proposed minimum performance criteria for defining an acceptable screening assay. During development of

Appendix E

16416 **Federal Register** / Vol. 67, No. 66 / Friday, April 5, 2002 / Notices

the Background Review Documents (BRDs) for the in vitro ER and AR assays being considered at this review, ICCVAM and NICEATM determined that no validation studies have been completed. With agreement from EPA, the NICEATM and ICCVAM decided to proceed with an expert panel evaluation of the current status of ER and AR binding and transcriptional activation assays and with development of recommendations for their future validation. At this meeting, the Panel will review each of four BRDs (see below) and develop conclusions and recommendations on the following:

- The relative priority that should be given to specific assays recommended for further evaluation in validation studies.
- The adequacy of the specific protocols recommended for validation studies.
- The adequacy of the minimum procedural standards recommended for each type of assay.
- The adequacy and appropriateness of substances recommended for validation studies.

Following the completion and submission of validation studies on in vitro ER and AR assays, an independent peer review panel will be convened to review these studies and propose minimum performance criteria.

Agenda

The public meeting will take place May 21–22, 2002, at the Sheraton Imperial Hotel and Convention Center, 4700 Emperor Boulevard, Durham, NC 27703. The meeting will begin at 8:30 a.m. and conclude at 5 p.m. each day. On the morning of May 21st, there will be a brief orientation on ICCVAM and the ICCVAM test method review process, followed by the Panel's evaluation of the BRDs for the ER binding and transcriptional activation assays. It is anticipated that review of the ER BRDs will continue on the morning of May 22nd, after which the review of the BRDs for the AR binding and transcriptional activation assays will take place. The Panel will evaluate the current status of each of the four different types of in vitro assays and develop recommendations for their future validation. A detailed agenda will be available prior to the meeting at the ICCVAM/NICETATM web site (*http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov*) or by contacting NICEATM (contact information below). Summary minutes and a final report of the Panel will be available following the meeting at the ICCVAM/NICEATM web site. Persons needing special assistance, such as sign language interpretation or other special accommodations, should contact NICEATM.

Availability of Background Review Documents

NICEATM has prepared four BRDs, one for each type of assay being evaluated (ER and AR binding assays and ER and AR transcriptional activation assays). Copies of each BRD may be obtained on the ICCVAM/NICEATM web site at *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov*, or by contacting NICEATM, NIEHS, P.O. Box 12233, MD EC–17, Research Triangle Park, NC, 27709, (phone) 919–541–3398, (fax) 919–541–0947, (email) *iccvam@niehs.nih.gov*.

Request for Comments

NICEATM invites the submission of written comments on each of the BRDs. When submitting written comments please include appropriate contact information (name, affiliation, mailing address, phone, fax, email and sponsoring organization, if applicable). Written comments and additional information should be sent by mail, fax, or email to NICEATM at the address listed above by noon, May 10, 2002. All written comments received before the meeting will be posted on the ICCVAM/NICEATM web site and made available to the Panel members, ICCVAM agency representatives and experts, and also to attendees at the meeting.

The meeting is open to the public and time will be provided for the presentation of public oral comments at designated times during the Panel review. Members of the public who wish to present oral statements at the meeting (one speaker per organization) should contact NICEATM (at the address above) no later than noon, May 10, 2002. Speakers will be assigned on a consecutive basis and up to seven minutes will be allotted per speaker. Persons registering to make comments are asked to provide a written copy of their statement in advance so that copies can be distributed to the Panel. Written statements can supplement and expand the oral presentation. Each speaker is asked to provide contact information (name, affiliation, mailing address, phone, fax, email and sponsoring organization, if applicable).

Background Information on ICCVAM and NICEATM

ICCVAM was established in 1997 to coordinate cross-agency issues relating to the validation, acceptance, and national/international harmonization of toxicological testing methods. Composed of representatives from fifteen Federal regulatory and research agencies that use or generate toxicological information, ICCVAM promotes the scientific validation and regulatory acceptance of toxicological test methods that enhance agencies' ability to make decisions on health risks, while refining, reducing, and replacing animal use wherever possible. ICCVAM was authorized as a permanent interagency committee of the NIEHS, under the NICEATM, on December 19, 2000, through passage of the ICCVAM Authorization Act of 2000 (Public Law 106–545, available at *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/PL106545.htm*). Public Law 106–545 directs the ICCVAM to coordinate the technical review of new, revised, and alternative test methods of interagency interest. NICEATM provides operational and scientific support for ICCVAM and ICCVAM-related activities. NICEATM and ICCVAM work collaboratively to evaluate new and improved test methods applicable to the needs of federal agencies. Additional information about ICCVAM and NICEATM can be found at the following web site: *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov*.

Dated: March 27, 2002.

Kenneth Olden,

Director, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences.

[FR Doc. 02–8328 Filed 4–4–02; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4140–01–P

Appendix E

64902 Federal Register / Vol. 67, No. 204 / Tuesday, October 22, 2002 / Notices

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Public Health Service

National Toxicology Program (NTP)

National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS); National Institutes of Health (NIH) Notice of Availability of an Expert Panel Report on the Current Validation Status of *In Vitro* Endocrine Disruptor Screening Methods and a Proposed List of Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* Endocrine Disruptor Screening Methods; Request for Comments.

SUMMARY: The NTP Interagency Center for the Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods (NICEATM) announces the availability of a report entitled, ''The Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods (ICCVAM) Expert Panel Report on the Current Status of *In Vitro* Test Methods for Detecting Endocrine Disruptors'' and a list of substances proposed by the ICCVAM Endocrine Disruptor Working Group (EDWG) for the validation of in vitro endocrine disruptor screening methods. Final versions of the Background Review Documents (BRDs) reviewed at the May 21–22, 2002 expert panel meeting and the summary minutes of this meeting are also available. The NICEATM invites public comment on the expert panel report and the proposed list of substances for validation.

Appendix E

Federal Register / Vol. 67, No. 204 / Tuesday, October 22, 2002 / Notices 64903

Availability of Expert Panel Report, Proposed List of Substances for Future Validation, and Final Background Review Documents

Copies of the expert panel report, the EDWG proposed list of substances for validation, and each BRD may be obtained on the ICCVAM/NICEATM Web site at *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov*, or by contacting NICEATM, NIEHS, PO Box 12233, MD EC–17, Research Triangle Park, NC, 27709, (phone) (919) 541–3398, (fax) (919) 541–0947, (email) *niceatm@niehs.nih.gov.*

Request for Comments

NICEATM invites the submission of written comments on the expert panel report and the proposed list of substances for validation of *in vitro* endocrine disruptor methods. When submitting written comments please include appropriate contact information (name, affiliation, mailing address, phone, fax, email and sponsoring organization, if applicable). Written comments and additional information should be sent by mail, fax, or email to Dr. William S. Stokes, Director of NICEATM, at the address listed above by noon, December 6, 2002. All written comments received before this deadline will be posted on the ICCVAM/NICEATM Web site and made available to ICCVAM agency representatives for their consideration prior to the development by ICCVAM of final recommendations on these test methods and the proposed list of substances for validation.

The expert panel report, the final list of proposed substances for validation, and the ICCVAM recommendations will be compiled into a report and forwarded to the Director of the NIEHS and the heads of appropriate Federal agencies and posted on the ICCVAM/NICEATM Web site. The NIEHS and the Federal agencies will consider these recommendations and comments to determine if and how (chemicals and laboratories) additional validation studies will be conducted. If a decision is made to conduct validation studies on *in vitro* ER and AR assays, an independent peer review panel will be convened to review the results of these studies and to propose minimum performance criteria.

Background on the Evaluation of *In Vitro* Endocrine Disruptor Screening Methods and Development of the Proposed List of Substances for Future Validation

A request for data supporting the performance and reliability of endocrine disruptor screening methods and for the nomination of expert scientists for an independent scientific review panel was previously published (**Federal Register**, Vol. 66, No. 57, pp. 16278–16279, March 23, 2001, available at *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm*). This notice also announced that NICEATM in collaboration with the ICCVAM would hold an independent peer review panel meeting to assess the current validation status of *in vitro* estrogen receptor (ER) and androgen receptor (AR) binding and transcriptional activation assays, and to review proposed minimum performance criteria for defining an acceptable screening assay. During development of Background Review Documents (BRDs) for *in vitro* ER and AR assays, ICCVAM and NICEATM determined that no validation studies using standardized protocols had been completed. As a result, NICEATM in collaboration with the ICCVAM held an expert panel meeting on May 21–22, 2002, to evaluate the current status of ER and AR binding and transcriptional activation assays and to develop recommendations for their future validation (**Federal Register**, Vol. 67, No. 66, pp. 16415–16416, April 5, 2002, available at *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endocrine.htm*). At this meeting, the panel reviewed each of four BRDs (Estrogen and Androgen Receptor Binding and Transcriptional Activation Assays) and developed conclusions and recommendations on the following:

- The relative priority that should be given to specific assays recommended for further evaluation in validation studies.
- The adequacy of the specific protocols recommended for validation studies.
- The adequacy of the minimum procedural standards recommended for each type of assay.
- The adequacy and appropriateness of substances recommended for validation studies.

The expert panel's conclusions and recommendations are included in the report described above.

Based on the recommendations of the expert panel and in consultation with the EDWG, a combined list of proposed substances for future validation was developed. This list is proposed by the EDWG to facilitate future validation of *in vitro* endocrine disruptor screening methods and is available as described in this notice.

Background Information on ICCVAM and NICEATM

ICCVAM was authorized as a permanent interagency committee of the NIEHS, under the NICEATM, on December 19, 2000, by the ICCVAM Authorization Act of 2000 (P.L. 106–545, available at *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/about/PL106545.htm*). ICCVAM is composed of representatives from fifteen Federal regulatory and research agencies that use or generate toxicological information. P.L. 106–545 directs the ICCVAM to coordinate the technical review of new, revised, and alternative test methods of interagency interest. The committee also coordinates cross-agency issues relating to the validation, acceptance, and national/international harmonization of toxicological testing methods. ICCVAM promotes the scientific validation and regulatory acceptance of toxicological test methods that enhance agencies' ability to make decisions on health risks, while refining, reducing, and replacing animal use wherever possible. NICEATM provides operational and scientific support for ICCVAM and collaborates with ICCVAM to evaluate new and alternative test methods applicable to the needs of Federal agencies. Additional information about ICCVAM and NICEATM can be found at the following Web site: *http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov.*

Dated: October 9, 2002.

Samuel H. Wilson,

Deputy Director, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences.

[FR Doc. 02–26733 Filed 10–21–02; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 4140–01–P

Appendix E

APPENDIX F

Public Comments in Response to the *Federal Register* Request for Comments

Dr. Charles B. Breckenridge, Syngenta Crop Protection, Inc. F-3

Mr. Mike Scully, Amersham Biosciences F-5

Ms. Barbara S. Losey, APE Research Council F-7

Dr. Richard A. Becker, American Chemistry Council F-9

Dr. Mitsuru Iida, Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. F-16

Appendix F

[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

December 19, 2002

TO: Dr. William S. Stokes, Director of NICEATM
NICEATM, NIEHS
P.O. Box 12233, MD EC-17
Research Triangle Park, NC, 27709
Phone: 919-541-3398
Fax: 919-541-0947
niceatm@niehs.nih.gov

FROM: Dr. Charles B. Breckenridge
Global Risk Assessment
Syngenta Crop Protection, Inc.
P.O. Box 18300
Greensboro, NC 27419

SUBJECT: COMMENTS ON THE LISTING OF ATRAZINE ON THE ICCVAM EDWG PROPOSED LIST OF SUBSTANCES FOR VALIDATION OF *IN VITRO* ENDOCRINE DISRUPTOR METHODS.

Atrazine was selected as one of 9 pesticides on the ICCVAM EDWG proposed substance for validation of ER and AR binding and transcriptional activation assays. In that regard, atrazine is listed in Appendix A (ICCVAM EDWG Proposed Substance for Validation of ER and AR Binding and Transcriptional Activation Assays) as a chemical with an anticipated *in vitro* response in the ERTA and ARTA and/or binding as positive. The basis for these conclusions can be purported found in a summary file of *in vitro* data for NICEATM (http://iccvam.niehs.nih.gov/methods/endodocs/ed_brd.htm). However, when one examines the basis for these assumptions, the weight of evidence would support that atrazine does not bind to the estrogen receptor either in ERTA or ER cytosol. In fact, atrazine did not bind to the human ERα transfected to CHO-K1 cell (Otsuka Pharmaceutical, 2001), human ER transfected to HeLa cell (Balaguer et al., 1996), human ERα transfected to MCF-7 cells (Connor et al., 1996; Soto et al., 1995), and human ER transfected to yeast (Graumann et al., 1999). The only positive response was observed in rat ER transfected to yeast (Petit et al., 1997). Besides, the work by Graumann et al. (1999) with human ER transfected with yeast, Connor et al. (1996) also used an estrogen-dependent recombinant yeast strain PL3; these authors found estrogen-dependent PL3 yeast strain was not capable of growth on minimal media supplemented with atrazine in place of E2. Therefore, it would appear more appropriate to list atrazine as negative in the ERTA and /or binding assays and unknown in the ARTA and /or binding assays. In addition, atrazine under *in vitro* data (NICEATM) in Appendix A, binding; atrazine is identified as weakly ER+/AR+; there not basis for this supposition as atrazine was found not to bind to ER isolated from rat uterus (Tennant et al., 1994).

Also in Appendix A, under studies proposed by the U.S. EPA, atrazine was slotted for an AR binding assay, pubertal male assay and potentially for the *in utero* through lactation assay. The AR binding assay, although anticipated to be negative, may add value if completed, the pubertal male has been completed (Stoker et al., 1999), and the *in utero* through lactation assay as a screen

is far from being validated, is not needed as a test, and should not be used for evaluating the substance on the ICCVAM EDWG proposed substances list.

Thank you for your consideration of these comments.

Sincerely Yours,

Charles B. Breckenridge, Ph.D.
Head, Global Risk Assessment Methodology
Syngenta Crop Protection, Inc.
Greensboro, NC 2741

References:

Balaguer P, Joyeux A, Denison MS, Vincent R, Gillesby BE, Zacharewski T. 1996. Assessing the estrogenic and dioxin-like activities of chemicals and complex mixtures using *in vitro* recombinant receptor-reporter gene assays. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 74(2):216-22

Connor K, Howell J, Chen I, Liu H, Berhane K, Sciarretta C, Safe S, Zacharewski T. 1996. Failure of chloro-S-triazine-derived compounds to induce estrogen receptor-mediated responses in vivo and *in vitro*. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 30(1):93-101.

Graumann, K., Breithofer, A., & Jungbauer, A. Monitoring of estrogen mimics by a recombinant yeast assay: synergy between natural and synthetic compounds. *Sci. Total Environ*, 1999, 12, 225, 69-79

Otsuka Pharmaceutical, 2001

Petit et al., 1997

Soto et al., 1995

Stoker, TE, Laws, SC, Guidici, DL, and Cooper, RL. 2000. The Effect of Atrazine on Puberty in Male Wistar Rats: An Evaluation in the Protocol for the Assessment of Pubertal Development and Thyroid Function. *Toxicological Sciences* 58: 50-59.

Tennant MK, Hill DS, Eldridge JC, Wetzel LT, Breckenridge CB, Stevens JT. 1994. Chloro-s-triazine antagonism of estrogen action: limited interaction with estrogen receptor binding. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 43(2):197-211.

Dear Sir / Madam,

Please let me introduce myself. I am the Product Manager for Amersham Biosciences' range of Biotrak Assays.

You may be aware of Amersham Biosciences' active presence in the immunoassays market. Amersham's Biotrak range of assays are targeted towards a range of important therapeutic targets, many using novel patented detection technology.

I have been very interested to read about your proposed list of current and new endocrine disruptors. Unfortunately, I am not sufficiently qualified to comment on such an area. My major interest is however in the assay detection technologies.

As far as I can understand, the current NIEHS endocrine disruptor, receptor binding assays use a radiolabelled ligand in a filter binding assay format. Conscious of the fact that such heterogeneous assays involve a considerable amount of 'hands-on' washing time, I would like to introduce you to Amersham's patented Scintillation Proximity Assay (SPA) format.

SPA's are homogeneous assays following exactly the same reaction kinetics as conventional receptor binding assays, but without any washing steps. The assays use glass beads (5 to 10uM diameter), impregnated with a highly efficient scintillant. The beads are directly coated with the specific receptor of interest and form one of the components of a typical receptor binding assay format. Tritium or [125] iodine ligands are used in the assays. After an appropriate incubation period, those radiolabelled ligands bound to the beads result in a detectable scintillation event. Any unbound ligand will not be in close enough proximity to the bead to generate a scintillation event. SPA's are true homogeneous assays and due to the absence of washing steps, are fully amenable to automation.

Amersham Biosciences SPA technology has already been used by a number of pharmaceutical companies for receptor binding assays. The following publications illustrate these specific receptor binding assays:

P. Coward et al., PNAS, Vol. 98, No 15., pp. 8880-8884 (2001). (Estrogen-related receptor) J. Osmond et al., Biology of Reproduction, 63, pp. 196-205, (2000). L. Moore et al., PNAS, Vol. 97, No 13., pp. 7500-7502 (2000). L. Moore et al., Journal of Biological Chemistry., Vol. 275., No 20., pp. 15122-15127., (2000)

Amersham are currently developing an estrogen receptor SPA for general availability. Given a common interest in this type of assay format, we would be very interested in hearing your views on this application of the SPA format. We would also be very happy to discuss any potential collaborative development projects, or reagent supply, that would be beneficial to both organisations.

I look forward to receiving any comments or ideas on potential collaborative projects that you may have in this area.

Yours faithfully,

Mike Sully

Mike Sully
Product Manager, Biotrak Assays
Amersham Biosciences
The Maynard Centre, Cardiff, CF14 7YT, UK
Tel: +44 29 20526062

APE RESEARCH COUNCIL

1250 CONNECTICUT AVENUE, NW, SUITE 700
WASHINGTON, DC 20036

406-350 SPARKS STREET
OTTAWA, ONTARIO K1R 7S8

TOLL FREE: 866-APERC-NA WWW.APERC.ORG INFO@APERC.ORG

December 6, 2002

Dr. William S. Stokes
NICEATM
NIEHS
PO Box 12233, MD EC-17
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
E-mail: niceatm@niehs.nih.gov and
niceatmcomments@niehs.nih.gov

Re: APERC Comments on Proposed List of Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* Endocrine Disruptor Screening Methods (67 FR 64902; October 22, 2002)

Dear Dr. Stokes:

The Alkylphenols & Ethoxylates Research Council (APERC) appreciates the opportunity to submit comments on the Interagency Coordinating Committee on the Validation of Alternative Methods (ICCVAM) Endocrine Disruptor Working Group's "Proposed Substances for Validation of Estrogen Receptor (ER) and Androgen Receptor (AR) Binding and Transcriptional Activation (TA) Assays," October 16, 2002 (67 FR 64902). APERC represents the major manufacturers of alkylphenols and alkylphenol derivatives in North America. APERC members include: Dover Chemical Corporation; GE Plastics; Great Lake Chemical Corporation; Mitsubishi Chemical Corporation; Rhodia Inc.; Rohm and Haas Company; Schenectady International, Inc.; Stepan Canada; Sunoco, Inc.; and, The Dow Chemical Company. Information on APERC and its activities can be found at www.aperc.org.

Based on the recommendations of the ICCVAM Expert Panel and in consultation with the Endocrine Disruptor Working Group (EDWG), a combined list of proposed substances was developed to facilitate future validation of *in vitro* endocrine disruptor screening methods, which included *n*-nonylphenol, CAS number 104-40-5. Nonylphenol (NP) is produced by the reaction of phenol with branched nonene. The nonyl group is positioned predominantly in the *para* position on the phenol ring. Commercial synthesis results in a mixture of various branched nonylphenol isomers rather than one discrete chemical structure and is usually represented by CAS number 84852-15-3. Normal or *n*-NP represents a phenol group with a linear nonyl group. The ICCVAM and EDWG should be aware that this compound is difficult to produce and is therefore not likely to be commercially relevant. APERC considers CAS number 84852-15-3 to

Dr. William S. Stokes
December 6, 2002
Page 8 of 24

be most descriptive of commercially available NP. Other CAS numbers are less descriptive with respect to the branching and position of the nonyl group on the phenol ring. The following table summarizes the CAS numbers that are commonly associated with NP.

CAS NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
25154-52-3	Phenol, nonyl- (Historically viewed as not descriptive regarding branching. EPA now assumes that CAS numbers that do not specify branching on alkyl groups represent linear structures. Not viewed as descriptive of commercial NP)
104-40-5	Phenol, 4-nonyl- (Assumes linear alkyl, not viewed as descriptive of commercial NP)
84852-15-3	Phenol, 4-nonyl-, branched (Viewed as descriptive of commercial NP)

The ICCVAM and EDWG should be aware that most of the *in vivo* endocrine research conducted on NP has used commercially available, branched NP when deciding which substances should be included in future validation studies of *in vitro* endocrine disruptor screening methods.

Please contact me at 732-557-5524 or blosey@regnet.com if you have questions or would like additional information about NP nomenclature, chemistry or sources.

Sincerely,

Barbara S. Losey
Deputy Director

December 6, 2002

Dr. William S. Stokes
Director of NICEATM,
NICEATM, NIEHS,
PO Box 12233, MD EC–17,
Research Triangle Park, NC, 27709,
(phone) (919) 541–3398, (fax) (919) 541–0947,
(email) *niceatm@niehs.nih.gov*

Re: Federal Register / Vol. 67, No. 204 / Tuesday, October 22, 2002 /
Expert Panel Report on the Current Validation Status of *In vitro* Endocrine Disruptor Screening Methods and a Proposed List of Substances for Validation of *In vitro* Endocrine Disruptor Screening Methods

Dear Dr. Stokes,

The American Chemistry Council (ACC or the "Council") has played an active role in the development and implementation of the EPA's endocrine disruptor screening and testing program (EDSP) for several years[1]. The Council strongly supports EPA's efforts to seek technical advice and recommendations from expert scientists and the public concerning matters related to the validation of endocrine disruptor screening and testing methods. ACC encourages the timely development and implementation of a scientifically robust EDSP.

The Council submits the attached comments on the Expert Panel Report on the Current Validation Status of *In Vitro* Endocrine Disruptor Screening Methods and a Proposed List of Substances for Validation of *In Vitro* Endocrine Disruptor Screening Methods.

With respect to the binding and transcriptional activation assays, we make three main points:

1. In accordance with The Food Quality Protection Act of 1996 (21 U.S.C. Section 346

[1] The Council represents more than 90 percent of the productive capacity for basic industrial chemicals within the United States and its members are the leading companies engaged in the business of chemistry. EPA's endocrine disruptor screening and testing program (EDSP) may significantly affect the Council and its members. For that reason, the Council and its members have attempted to assist the Agency in developing and implementing its EDSP. In that regard, ACC and its members actively participated in EDSTAC and are actively participating in EPA's EDMVS.

Responsible Care®
1300 Wilson Boulevard, Arlington, VA 22209 ♦ Tel 703-741-5000 ♦ Fax 703-741-6000 ♦ http://www.americanchemistry.com

Appendix F

(p)) and the ICCVAM Authorization Act of 2000 (42 U.S.C. 2851), EPA is obligated to validate a binding assay and a transcription activation assay for estrogen receptor ligands and for androgen receptor ligands if it intends to require submission of data from such assays as part of its EDSP.

2. There is an urgent need for EPA to validate a single technique for each assay. As was noted in the expert panel review, currently there exists significant variability of techniques and results, and to date, the inter-laboratory variability, sensitivity, reproducibility and precision of these techniques have not been sufficiently evaluated.
3. EPA needs to address patent restriction issues. It is essential that the assays required for regulatory programs are widely available and that they will not put the regulated community in jeopardy of patent violations in order to comply with screening and testing requirements.

With respect to the Proposed List of Substances for Use in Validation Studies, we comment that:

1. The first step towards evaluating substances to be used in standardizing and validating specific Tier 1 screening methods for the EPA's EDSP should be the development of criteria to select substances for the standardization and validation studies.
2. In compiling substances for standardization and validation, NIEHS and EPA must appropriately qualify and characterize any and all such lists. EDSTAC spent a great deal of time and effort addressing communications issues, and EPA should implement the EDSTAC recommendations to ensure proper understanding by the public of such a list of substances. The Council supports NIEHS' use of disclaimer language, but requests that such language be included in bold face, larger type as an integral part of the table, and not as a footnote.
3. Each entry in which reference is made to a particular hormonal mechanism of action or to potency or activity must be referenced. This is necessary for transparency and accuracy. Appendix A (ICCVAM EDWG Proposed Substances for Validation of ER and AR Binding and Transcriptional Activation Assays October 16, 2002) needs to be reviewed, citations added and any errors or omissions need to be corrected.

We urge NIEHS and EPA to carefully consider the following comments and recommendations. Please contact me directly if you have additional questions at (703) 741-5210 or Rick_Beckers @AmericanChemistry.com.

Sincerely,
Original Signed By
Richard A. Becker, Ph.D., DABT
Senior Director

Attachments
ACC Comments on:

Expert Panel Report on the Current Validation Status of *In Vitro* Endocrine Disruptor Screening Methods

1. The Food Quality Protection Act of 1996 (21 U.S.C. Section 346 (p)) requires EPA to develop a screening program "using appropriate validated test systems" to determine whether certain substances have endocrine effects. In addition, the ICCVAM Authorization Act of 2000 (42 U.S.C. 2851) dictates that any new or revised acute or chronic toxicity test method, including animal test methods and alternatives, must be determined to be valid for proposed use prior to an Agency requiring, recommending, or encouraging the application of such test method. Thus, EPA is obligated to validate a binding assay and a transcription activation assay for estrogen receptor ligands and for androgen receptor ligands if it intends to require submission of data from such assays as part of its endocrine screening and testing program.

   Before an assay can be used for regulatory purposes, its performance characteristics should be documented through a formal validation and standardization process. The goals and requirements of validation for regulatory use are different from and not fulfilled by the goals and requirements of validation for basic academic research. This is not to say that regulatory validation requires a higher standard of performance. Rather, the differences reflect the fact that assays for regulatory use must be reasonably resilient to small deviations in protocol and be amenable to standardized interpretation within narrowly defined limits. It is critical that EPA recognize that extensive use of any particular assay in basic academic research does not *de facto* validate its use for regulatory toxicity testing.

   The requirement for regulatory assays to be amenable to a standardized interpretation within narrowly defined limits argues strongly for EPA to validate a single protocol for ER / AR binding and transcription activation assays. Merely adopting performance criteria for these four types of assays will not ensure that a standardized interpretation can be made. Without a standardized interpretation, confusion and controversy will abound and regulatory decision-making will be more contentious than ever. As was pointed out by an EDMVS panel member during the July 23rd 2002 meeting, only *after* a single, standardized, validated protocol has been in regulatory use for some time will meaningful performance criteria become clear, which can then be applied to potential alternative assays for ER / AR binding and transcription activation.

   A definite set of pass-fail criteria should be elaborated for each *in vitro* test system/ methodology so as to minimize the potential confusion that may result from individual laboratory determinations. These would include criteria such as acceptable coefficients of variation (CVs), techniques for assessing cytotoxicity and definition of acceptable levels of cytotoxicity, required numbers of replicate data points per experiment, as well as cutoffs for designating a positive/negative response relative to defined controls.

2. There are at present several different methodologies for the performance of estrogen and

Appendix F

androgen receptor binding (Nikov et al., 2000; Blair et al., 2000; Nagel et al., 1997) and reporter gene transactivation assays (Pons et al., 1990; Zacharewski et al.,1994; Kelce et al., 1995; Gaido et al., 1997; Maness et al., 1998; Vinggaard et al., 1999). Although it has been demonstrated that alterations in specific assay parameters leads to significant variability (Beresford et al., 2000; Charles et al., 2000), to date, the inter-laboratory variability, sensitivity, reproducibility and precision of these techniques have not been sufficiently evaluated. This argues strongly for the need to validate a single technique for each assay.

EPA should be commended for making good progress toward validating and standardizing single rat estrogen receptor and androgen receptor binding assays. The use of recombinant receptor proteins for these assays should be encouraged in order to reduce use of animals and to more fully standardize components of the assay.

3. EPA needs to address patent restriction issues. It is essential that the assays required for regulatory programs are widely available and not put the regulated community in jeopardy of patent violations in order to comply with screening and testing requirements. In order to avoid potential US patent restrictions regarding the use of human cDNA sequence coding for human nuclear hormone receptors (and/or simultaneous co-transfection of receptor and reporter constructs; cis-trans technology), cell lines known to express endogenous human nuclear receptors are recommended. Cells expressing the human nuclear receptor of interest need only have the reporter gene introduced into them in order to be used for transcription activation assays. EPA and the EDMVS should focus on standardizing and validating these types of transcription activation assays for ER and AR as they are the most likely to be usable by the regulated community.

ACC Comments on:
Proposed List of Substances for Use In Assay Validation Studies

The American Chemistry Council believes the first step towards evaluating substances to be used in standardizing and validating specific Tier 1 screening methods for the EPA's EDSP should be to develop criteria to select substances for the standardization and validation studies. At this stage of early protocol development, the emphasis should be on using relatively well-characterized substances. Such substances should allow the EPA. The EDMVS and others to assess two essential aspects of the data to be generated: 1) the early performance and long-range promise of a particular protocol and 2) the commonality or differences of the protocols. ACC recommends the following selection criteria for consideration by the Agency. (Note – these criteria are for Tier 1 assay standardization & validation studies. Evaluation of Tier 2 tests may need dramatically different criteria and substances.**)**

1. The hormonal activity and mechanism of hormonal effect of a substance should already be known from both *in vitro* and *in vivo* research methods. There must be sufficient and robust information and data from scientific reports on each substance with respect to the hormonal mode of action, the hormonal potency and specificity and ADME2 characteristics. These data enable a prediction of results for the screening method and a reasonable assessment of protocol performance.

2. Substances selected must be readily available through commercial vendors. These substances are likely to be used over a number of years, in several protocols and by a number of laboratories as part of the standardization and validation program. Further, other labs will have an interest to establish and demonstrate their proficiency with these screening methods. Therefore, it is necessary to select substances which will be readily available through commercial sources presently and in the future.

3. The Agency must focus on substances with known estrogen, androgen and thyroid (EAT) activity, consistent with the Agency's EDSP Statement of Policy. The priority for the EDSP should be estrogen, androgen and thyroid hormonal activities or modes of action. The focus should be on direct modes of EAT actions and should include receptor agonists/antagonists and, if applicable, hormone synthesis inhibitors. Importantly, the Agency should avoid use of substances that exert endocrine effects via indirect modes or mechanisms (except to establish specificity, as described in point 7 below).

4. Substances with high specificity (either as agonists or antagonists) are preferred and should be used to the maximum extent practicable. In cases where the use of a mixed agonist/antagonist is necessary or where there are other overlapping specificities, EPA must select the concentrations and doses carefully, keeping in mind the effects such mixed activities may have upon the type, magnitude and nature of the response(s).

5. Substances with particular EAT activity should be evaluated in the appropriate screening method. While there may be some overlap, it is not necessary to use exactly the same set of substances in the validation of each screening method. For example, substances with

estrogenic activity should be used for validation of the uterotrophic assay, but it would make no sense to use the same complete set of substances in the Hershberger assay for androgens.

6. In general, validation must cover the entire range of activities anticipated from the population of substances that will be selected to be evaluated with the assay. Little or no confidence can be placed upon results of substances whose activities fall outside the activities or modes of action of the set of substances for which the assay has been validated. Further, the set of substances used for development and standardization of an assay should be different from the set of substances used for validation. In the validation series, the substances selected should include materials with a range of potencies; from strong to weak to completely negative for the appropriate EAT mechanisms.

7. It is essential to address the issue of specificity (false positive responses) in the validation studies of each assay. In particular, since the EDSP screening assays and the Tier 1 battery have been selected by EPA to minimize or eliminate false negatives, such characteristics will likely generate false positives. Therefore, in the validation of EDSP screening assays, it is critical to include substances that exert effects (and/or toxicity) by mechanisms that are not primarily hormonal in order to establish the specificity of the assay endpoints (e.g., evaluate potential for false positive responses due to a non-hormonal toxicity). In some cases it may be beneficial to establish specificity by evaluating, for example, a pure estrogen agonist in an assay designed for androgens (and vice versa).

8. EPA must coordinate its activities with the OECD EDTA with respect to study design, selection of substances and dose levels for assay validation. OECD has initiated (and for some assays, largely completed) validation studies using specific chemical substances. EPA's activities with respect to assay validation for the EDSP should demonstrate the Agency's strong support of international harmonization and mutual acceptance of data.

9. The approach EPA adopts for standardization and validation should be sufficiently rigorous to comply with generally recognized scientific principles of study design and conduct. With respect to test articles selected for EDSP validation, this should include knowledge of chemical purity, stability and concentration (particularly the applied or administered dose). In evaluating substances for potential selection for use in particular assays and routes of administration, EPA should consider what degree of analytical chemistry would be necessary to meet these recognized scientific standards.

10. In compiling substances for standardization and validation, NIEHS and EPA must appropriately qualify and characterize any and all such lists. EDSTAC spent a great deal of time and effort addressing communications issues, and both NIEHS and EPA should implement the EDSTAC recommendations to ensure proper understanding by the public of such a list of substances. We support NIEHS' use of the qualifying language, but suggest that such a descriptor be included as an integral part of the table, rather than as a footnote.

11. Each entry in which reference is made to a particular hormonal mechanism of action or to potency or activity must be referenced. This is necessary for transparency and accuracy.

This would permit members of the EDMVS (and the public) to readily access the citation and to review the actual study results (study design, dose levels, endpoints measured and results). This is critical and is necessary for selection of chemicals and dose levels for pre-validation studies – it is also important for constructing the predictive models. Appendix A (ICCVAM EDWG Proposed Substances for Validation of ER and AR Binding and Transcriptional Activation Assays October 16, 2002) should be re-examined, citations added, and any errors and omissions need to be corrected. In the comment sections, at times the terms weak and strong are used, but these are not explained anywhere in the table. Definitions should be added, and such terms should be used in a consistent manner. For example, in a comprehensive study of rat uterine ER receptor binding activity more than 180 compounds, Blair et al (2000) report that "none of the phthalates competed strongly for ER; however benzylbutyl phthalate and bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate [diethylhexyl phthalate] showed slight competition for the ER." In addition, Zacharewski et al. (1998) found that none of eight commercial phthalate esters (including the three in Appendix A) elicited *in vivo* estrogenic responses. Yet in Appendix A, the descriptors for butylbenzyl phthalate and di-n-butyl phthalate do not reflect this minimal (if any) degree of activity.

Blair et al. (2000). The estrogen receptor relative binding affinities of 188 natuaral and xenochemicals: structural diversity of ligands. Toxicological Sciences 54:138-153.

Zacharewski T, Meek M, Clemons J, Wu Z, Fielden M, and Matthews J (1998). Examination of the *in vitro* and *in vivo* estrogenic activities of eight commercial phthalate esters. Toxicological Sciences 46:282-293.

Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.
224-18, Ebisuno Hiraishi, Kawauchi-cho
Tokushima 771-0195, Japan

December 5, 2002

Dr. William S. Stokes
National Toxicology Program (NTP) Interagency Center for the
Evaluation of Alternative Toxicological Methods (NICEATM)
P.O. Box 12233, MD EC-17
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709

Dear Dr. Stokes**:**

Subject: Otsuka's Comments on the ICCVAM Endocrine Disruptor Expert Panel Report

We would like to respond to the list of recommendations and prioritizations issued by the ICCVAM panel. We believe that our assay systems satisfy most of the committee's concerns. In addition to our comments listed here we have included FIVE figures which illustrate our assays and support of the following discussion:

The Panel stated that the ideal cell line should have:

Little metabolic activity

Cytochrome P450 levels in CHO cells are too low to be detected spectrophotometrically. These cells are commonly used as hosts for the expression of genes encoding drug-metabolizing enzymes.

An endogenous wild type hAR, with little or no PR protein. The panel noted that some low level of GR was unavoidable.

The Otsuka AR-EcoScreen cells (the stably transfected cells) use an ARE for which the AR has high affinity. Thus there is a strong response to DHT. In contrast, activation by the GR is relatively low. This is shown in the comparison of induction by DHT and dexamethasone (Fig 1). We believe this compares quite favorably with the assays developed at NIEHS. In both those systems the ARE is from MMTV, which is quite responsive to GR. As a result induction by dexamethasone is much greater than by DHT.

The expression system should be introduced by adenovirus infection or be stably expressed (by construction of stable transfected cell lines).

We have described cells lines that stably express the reporter system with properties are entirely consistent with the goals of the Panel. The preference by the Panel for a transient transfection system utilizing adenovirus is, we suggest, based on a misunderstanding about current technology for transfection of plasmids. Plasmid preparation and purification is simple and rapid, and large stocks can be produced. Our assay procedure involves addition of plasmid and transfection reagent directly to the cells in the medium in which they were plated. No

manipulation of the cells is necessary. State of the art reagents support highly efficient and reproducible transfection. We see a transfection efficiency CV of only 5% between the wells of a 96 well plate**.** In contrast, the viral infection method requires a series of washes prior to addition of virus. These can remove cells (a source of uncontrolled variation from well to well), and necessitates complete removal of the wash solutions (to avoid dilution of test samples and virus). Furthermore, the viral stock must be prepared from plaque purified isolates (to eliminate defective variants which accumulate during serial passage), followed by purification and determination of the titer of each preparation.

At least 20 fold induction with 0.1-1nM R1881/DHT

Our AR-EcoScreen system shows a 9-fold induction with 1nM DHT, and 5-fold induction with 0.1nM DHT. We believe that with some minor adjustments to the system the induction level will be doubled. At the same time we would argue that the crucial issue is the stability and reproducibility of the assay. Detection of compounds with weak activity is feasible if the assay is reliable and highly reproducible (see below).

Activity with estrogens and glucocorticoids

See above and Fig 1.

Large scale screening capability

Our assay has been established in a multi-well format, appropriate for automation. At this time we can screen 10,000 samples/assay/year. However this can be increased with automation. The list of receptor systems for which we have developed assays is shown in Fig. 2.

Patent restrictions

The AR patent does not claim the use of the AR cDNA for transcription assays. Instead the patent claims focus on the production of the AR protein. Consequently our patent counsel believes that the Otsuka technology does not infringe the AR patent.

Monitor of cytotoxicity

We use the GFP expression system to monitor toxicity as shown in Fig 3. Our comparison of different methods for this determination shows comparability between GFP and luciferase assays, which are superior to MTT and ALAMAR.

A 20 % inter- and intra- assay coefficient of variation.

The Otsuka transient assay system shows an intra-assay CV of 5.9%, and an inter-assay CV of 16-22%. Our stable transfected cell line has an intra-assay CV of 3.2% and an inter-assay CV of 8-14% (Fig. 4, 5). This compares favorably with the NIEHS systems in which the adenoviral transduction assay has an intra-assay CV of 34% and an inter-assay CV of 85%. The NIEHS stable cell line has an intra-assay CV of 28% and an inter-assay CV of 53%. The high CV values require very high induction/background ratios if the measurements are to be useful.

Weak agonists should increase induction by 2-3 fold, antagonists should decrease induction by 25%.

This was covered in our initial submission, but an example of measurement of antagonist

activity is shown in Fig. 3. We have detected both weak and strong agonists and antagonists. The weak antagonists include Linuron with an IC40 (40% decreased induction) of 9.3 x 10-6 M, while 2,24,4-tetrahydroxybenzophenone had an IC 40 of 8.2 x 10-6 M.

It should be noted that the NIEHS stable transfected cell line has been transferred to the Tokyo Metropolitan Institute of Hygiene in Japan. At the recent meeting of the Japan Society of Endocrine Disrupters Research (Hiroshima, November 26, 2002) this laboratory reported that the Otsuka system was 10 fold more sensitive than the NIEHS cell assay.

We believe that our assay systems satisfy the requirements for simplicity, reproducibility, high throughput potential, and with monitors for toxicity. We continue to improve the assays but we suggest that they can be productively and reliably applied at this time.

Thank you for your consideration.

Sincerely,

Mitsuru Iida, Ph.D.
Eco-Screen R&D Section, EDC Analysis Center.
Otsuka Life Science Initiative
Otsuka Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.
224-18 Ebisuno Hiraishi, Kawauchi-cho
Tokushima 771-0195, JAPAN
E-mail: iidam@assay.otsuka.co.jp

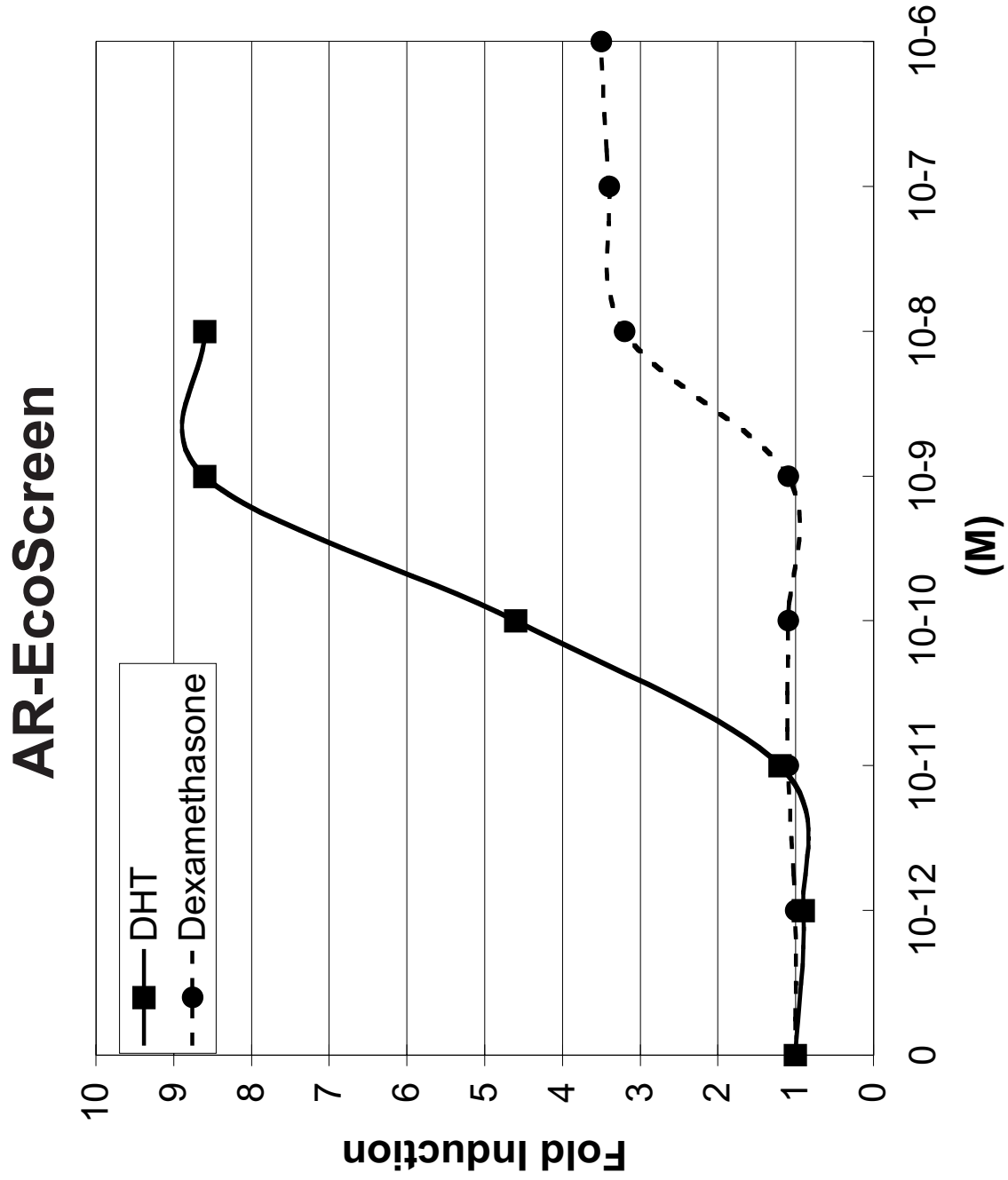


Fig 1

Appendix F

Otsuka has already developed following TA assay for screen EDs:

- Estrogen Receptor α
- Estrogen Receptor β
- Androgen Receptor
- Thyroid Hormone Receptor α1
- Thyroid Hormone Receptor β
- TSH Receptor

Fig 2

Examples of AR antagonist assay using EGFP for toxicity monitoring

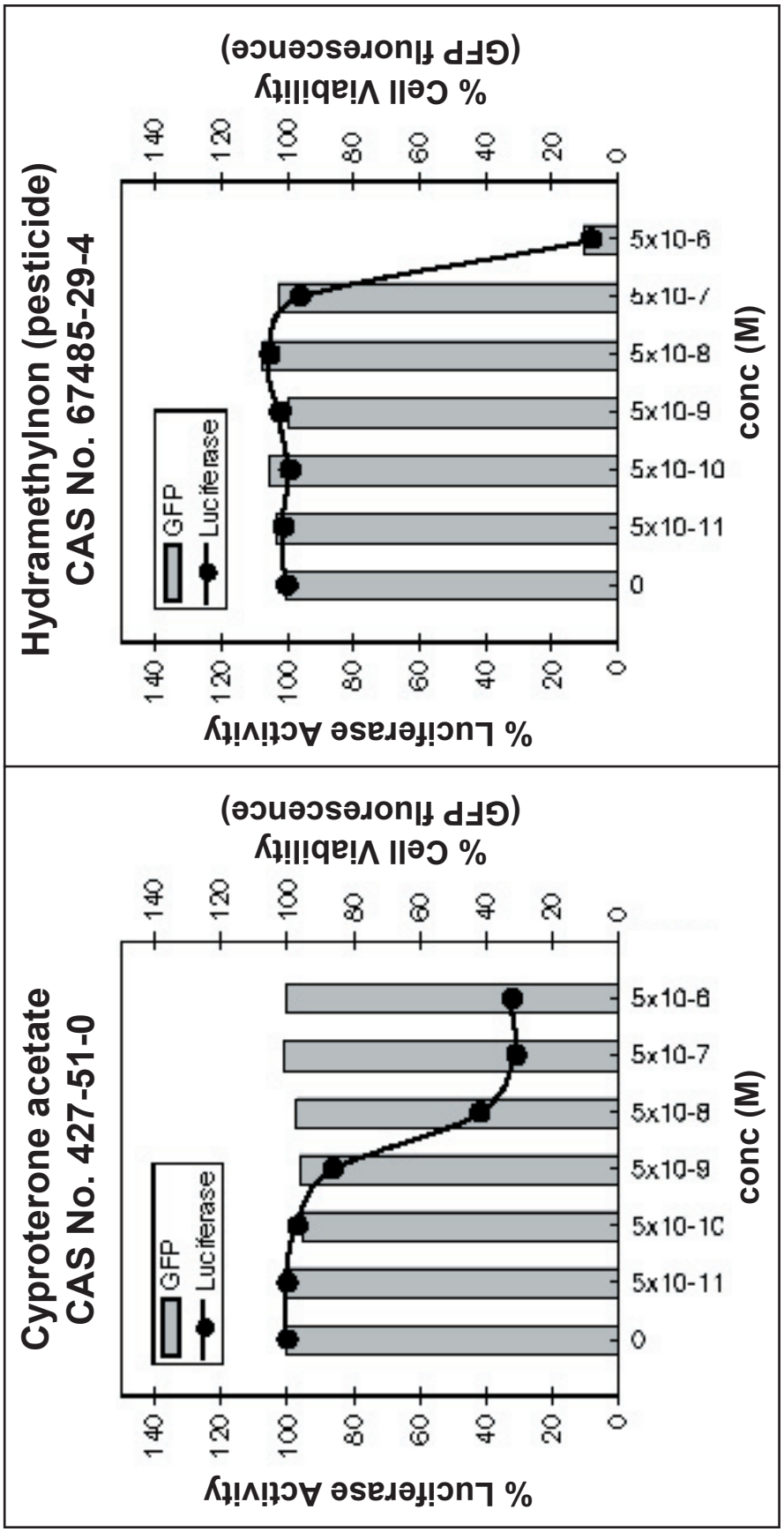


Fig 3

Appendix F

Reproducibility of ER/AR-EcoScreen™

Stably transfected cell lines

Intra-assay

ER assay **CV 2.3%** (average 30 data in quadruplicated)

AR assay **CV 3.2%** (average 30 data in quadruplicated)

Inter-assay

EC50 value of E2 and DHT in different day attempt

ER assay **CV 14.3%** (5 different attempt)

AR assay **CV 7.9%** (8 different attempt)

Fig 4

Reproducibility of EcoScreen™

high throughput transfection assay

Intra-assay

CV 5.9% (average CV in assays over a hundred compounds in quadruplicated)

Inter-assay

Compounds	n-Octhylphenol	Dibuthyl phthalate
Day1	1.53	5.86
Day2	2.10	4.03
Day3	1.86	4.11
mean	1.83	4.66
CV(%)	15.6	22.2

EC50 values are shown ($x10^{-6}$ M)

Fig 5

[This Page Intentionally Left Blank]